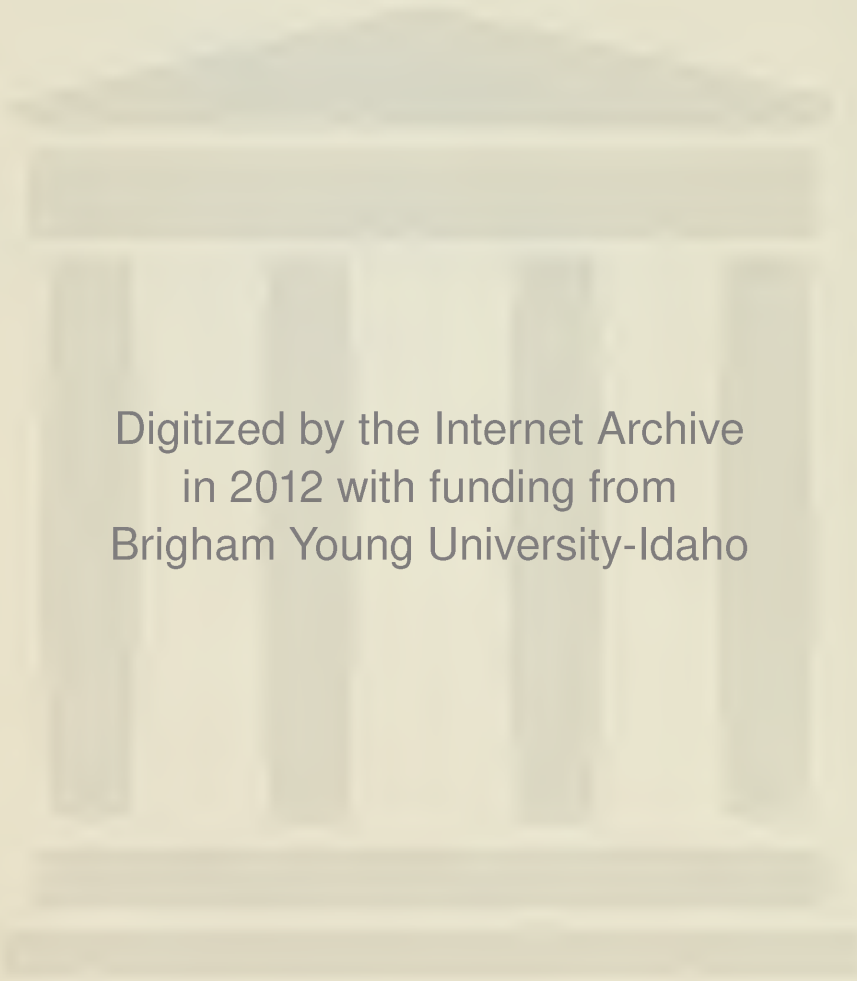




DATE DUE

FEB 26 1990	MAY 10 1994		
	JUN 24 2003		
APR 27 1991			



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Brigham Young University-Idaho

Bible and Church History Stories

For the Primary Department of
the Sunday School

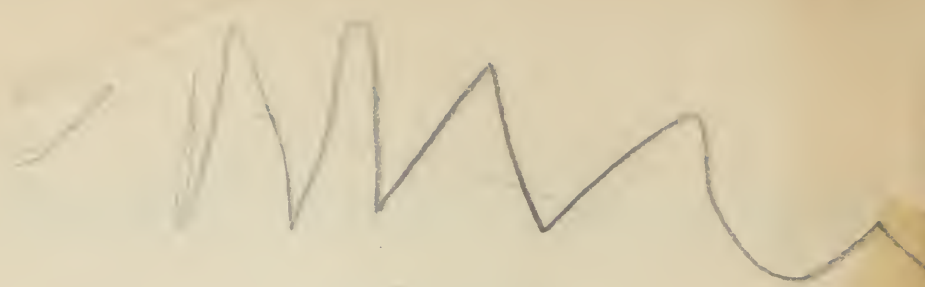


REXBURG FOURTH WARD SUNDAY SCHOOL
REXBURG, IDAHO

PUBLISHED BY THE
DESERET SUNDAY SCHOOL UNION
Salt Lake City, Utah

1922

72 3887 514



Copyright, 1922,
By David O. McKay
For the Deseret Sunday School Union

Printed in the United States of America

PREFACE

We are sending this work, "Bible and Church History Stories," to the teachers of the Primary Department as their official guide for our two years' course of study. In doing so we earnestly hope and sincerely pray that the stories will assist the teachers in presenting to the children under their care lessons that will so impress the little folks as to broaden and strengthen their characters, increase their faith, and make Latter-day Saints of them.

Never fail to read and prayerfully study the Bible text itself, that you may be able to live the experience covered by the story, recognize the value of the truth it portrays, make the message your own, and from the abundance of your love for the truth, for our Heavenly Father, and for the children, give it to the little ones in such a way as to lead them to know, to feel, and to live the truth.

Remember always that the story is but a means and not an end—a means "to reach and enrich their souls"—not merely their intellects. Tell it to them in your own way—the way best calculated to appeal to the hearts of the children of your class. Remember, however, that there are certain fundamentals that make for good storytelling. First there must be an interesting Point of Contact with each lesson is provided, with one. You may use it or work out one that will go better. Lastly a good application of the story to the child's life should always be made. Likewise is each lesson provided with an application. The teacher is at liberty to improve on it. Possibly the application can better be fitted to local situations. The Text only is mandatory. However, we expect con-

sistency. If you change the lesson plan at all, make it consistent throughout.

May the Father give you to feel that you have painted "upon the living canvas of the soul the lessons of God and truth and immortality that shall resist the decaying hand of time and pass on to eternity."

Though simply told, we indulge the hope that these stories will find a welcome in the homes of the people for fireside reading.

We desire to acknowledge the great assistance we have received in the preparation of this book through access to the work of former members of the Primary Department Committee of the General Board. Our thanks are due especially to Elder William A. Morton, Sister Dorothy Bowman, Sister Ethel Simons Brinton, and Sister Bessie F. Foster.

Charles B. Felt,
Frank K. Seegmiller,
Florence S. Horne Smith,
Mabel Cook.

Primary Dept. Committee of the General Board.

REXBURG FOURTH WARD SUNDAY SCHOOL
REXBURG, IDAHO

PART I
STORIES FROM
THE OLD TESTAMENT



Creation of Light

Dore

FOREWORD

In teaching Part I, Stories From the Old Testament, teachers should have in mind certain great objectives. In that distant time, God had a people living under peculiar conditions. But he foresaw that they might under proper guidance attain to great heights in working out and living moral and spiritual truth: Though they made many and great failures, nevertheless Ancient Israel is the noblest and most elevated people of antiquity. The children should early in life be made to feel the sanctity of Israel's divine mission in preparing the way for the coming of the Son of God. The following general aims drawn from the history of this time then become the teacher's **Great Objectives of Stories From the Old Testament.**

That God is our Spiritual Father, "the Creator of the Heavens and the earth and all that in them is;" that He sent us here that we might learn to do His will, to gain a knowledge of Him, and to prove our love for Him by obedience, by service and by the cultivation of those moral and spiritual virtues through which we may grow to be like Him. Thus may we be prepared to accept the perfect revelation of God and His plan in Jesus Christ and His life.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Lesson 1 The Creation	11
Lesson 2 The First Parents	17
Lesson 3 Two Bröthers	24
Lesson 4 Most Wonderful City	28
Lesson 5 Why the Rainbow is in the sky	32
Lesson 6 How God Accomplished His Purpose	38
Lesson 7 What a Righteous Man's Prayers Accomplished....	41
Lesson 8 A Father's Sacrifice	44
Lesson 9 A Mother's Prayer	51
Lesson 10 Rebekah at the Well	57
Lesson 11 A Sacred Promise	63
Lesson 12 Two Strange Dreams	69
Lesson 13 The Man Who Knew the Future.....	73
Lesson 14 The Dreams Fulfilled	77
Lesson 15 A Cradle in a River	85
Lesson 16 A Mighty Leader	91
Lesson 17 A King's Power Overthrown	95
Lesson 18 A Nation on the Move	100
Lesson 19 The Laws of the Lord	104
Lesson 20 A Strange Conquest	109
Lesson 21 A Daughter's Devotion	114
Lesson 22 A Boy Who Lived in a Temple	119
Lesson 23 A Shepherd Boy Chosen King	125
Lesson 24 A Battle With a Giant	130
Lesson 25 Respect for the Lord's Anointed	135
Lesson 26 A Wise King	139
Lesson 27 God's House	145
Lesson 28 The Great Drought	150
Lesson 29 The Chariot of Fire	155
Lesson 30 A Prophet's Promise and a Widow's Faith.....	160
Lesson 31 "And a Little Child Shall Lead Them".....	164
Lesson 32 Having Eyes They Saw Not	169
Lesson 33 The Captive Princes	172
Lesson 34 Youths Who Would Not Bow to an Idol	177
Lesson 35 A Prince Who Dared to Serve God	180
Lesson 36 A Brave Young Queen	184

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	Page
Creation of Light	Frontispiece
Garden of Eden	21
The End of the Deluge	34
Noah's Sacrifice	37
Confusion of Tongues	40
Trial of Abraham's Faith	50
Abraham Sending Forth Hagar	54
Hagar and Ishmael in the Desert	56
Eliezer Meets Rebekah at the Well	61
Meeting of Jacob and Rachel	66
The Despair of Jacob	71
Joseph Interpreting Pharaoh's Dream	76
Joseph Making Himself Known to His Brethren	83
Moses in the Ark	83
Moses and the Burning Bush	92
Pharaoh Urging Moses to Leave Egypt	97
Israelites in the Desert	102
The Laws of the Lord	107
The Walls of Jericho Fall	113
Ruth and Naomi	115
Ruth	118
The Dedication of Samuel	121
Infant Samuel	124
David as a Good Shepherd	129
Judgment of Solomon	143
Ahab and Elijah	154
Elijah in Chariot of Fire	159
Elisha and the Widow's Cruse of Oil	163
Naaman's Wife and the Little Captive Maid	167
Daniel in the Lions' Den	183
Esther Braves the King	187

Stories from the Old Testament

LESSON 1. THE CREATION

Text: Gen. 1; 2:1-3; Pearl of Great Price, Moses 2; Abraham 3:22-28; 4.

Aim: Love and reverence for God are shown by loving and revering what He has created.

Memory Gem: "God saw everything that He had made, and, behold, it was very good."

Songs: "The Opening Buds of Springtime," No. 72 in Deseret Sunday School Songs. "The Wide, Wide World" in Songs of the Child World (Gaynor). Any good nature song.

I. Council in Heaven.

1. Our spirits in heaven.
2. The great plan.

II. God's Command.

1. Chaotic state of matter.
2. World takes definite form.
3. Darkness on the deep.

III. Periods of Creation.

1. Earth and water.
2. Day and night.
3. Vegetable and animal life.—Man.

IV. The Seventh Day.

1. The Sabbath of the Lord.

Point of Contact: Get the children to talk of the things of nature they love best—their animal pets; the swimming-places; the snow and ice which give them sleighing, coasting, and drinking water; the flowers; the mountains and canyons; the fruits.

Lesson Statement: I. Once upon a time—so long ago that we cannot tell how long—there was no earth where our earth now is, no land, no water, no flowers, or grass or trees; but there was room or place for an earth. At that time we all lived in heaven with God our Heavenly Father. We do not remember it now, but our spirits lived there, and we knew Jesus and loved Him. We wanted to live on an earth where beautiful bodies would be given us and where we could do such splendid things that we could show God and Jesus that we really and truly loved them.

And so it was decided that an earth should be formed, and that we should be permitted to live upon it. God knew that some would do wrong if left alone and that sin would come into the world. Then we could not come back to Him unless someone was willing to come and die for us. Jesus offered to come and do this. He was willing, because He loved us so much, to leave His heavenly home, come upon this earth, and suffer a cruel death, that we might at some time return to our Heavenly Father. He said, "Here am I; send me. Father, thy will be done, and the glory be thine forever." This made all of us happy and "the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy."

II. I will tell you a pretty story of how this earth was formed. God knew where there was material from which an earth could be formed.

"Once upon a time every place all through the sky was full of star dust, which God set whirling and whirling until first one round world whirled off and went dancing along the path that God had bidden it follow, and then another and another and another, until all the sky was full of whirling worlds, all dancing along in the paths God bade them follow. One of these whirling worlds was the world that we live in. God's spirit

brooded over it as the mother bird broods over her nest, until it was made ready to be a world that animals and people could live in." (Louise Seymour Houghton's "Telling Bible Stories.")

"What makes this great world so beautiful?" The sunshine, the rivers and lakes, the trees and flowers, the birds and butterflies—oh, I am sure you could not tell me of everything that makes it so attractive. It is so wonderfully great and beautiful that we know no man could have made it, but God made it. It was very strange at first, for water was all over it. People could not live in water. God said, therefore, "Let the waters be gathered together and let dry land appear." Then the waters separated so the land appeared upon which man could live.

Have you seen the mountains, the trees, the snow? What was it that helped you see them? Your eyes? Yes, they do help, but if you should go into a dark closet and shut the door, could you see anything? No, though you would still have your eyes. Then what is it that helps you to see? Why, yes, the bright sun. Do you know that when the earth was formed you could not have seen it had you been there? No sun could be seen, everything was dark. God knew that the people would not be happy if they had to stay in the dark all the time, so He said, "Let there be light;" and the beautiful light appeared.

III. What do you think God called the time when it was light? Yes, just what we call it now, day. And when it was dark, He called it night. We love the sunshine and yet we should love the darkness, also. We could not sleep so well nor so restfully, I am sure, if our rooms were as bright at night as in the day.

Our Heavenly Father knew that after little children had worked and played all day, they would be very tired.

He planned, therefore, to have the darkness come, so they might have a long, restful sleep and be bright and fresh for the next beautiful day. The animals need the rest, too. And even the flowers would not grow so well if the sun shone all the time. Some of them close their pretty eyes at night, just as little children do, and wait for the sunbeams to waken them. Can you tell me a flower that does this?

Now tell me some of the things the sun does for us.

What else did God make to shine in the sky? Yes, He made the lovely moon and the stars, too. How beautiful the moonlight is! Have you seen it sparkling on the snow, so brightly that there seemed to be diamonds shining all over the ground? How good God was to give us the lovely moon. How many stars did He make for us, children? More than we can count. And they are beautiful also.

But the earth was not fit for man to live upon, for it was brown and bare. Nothing grew upon it to make it look pretty, and so God, who wanted it to be beautiful, made things grow upon it. What do you think they were? God made a soft, warm mist to come, just as it comes now sometimes in the summer mornings. The mist makes the ground soft and warm, so the seeds could grow, for He hid many little seeds in the earth, and they were waiting till He sent His mist to call them to spring up to make grass and flowers, trees and bushes. (If time permitted, one could ask the children to name some of the trees they know; talk of their beauty and use, of the sweet music of the rustling leaves when the winds blow, of the changing colors in different seasons, of the fruits they bear for our use; the benefit we get from their wood in building our homes, our chapel, our furniture. Then speak of the vines, the flowers, the grass and the grains.)

Yet after all this, earth was silent, for there were no

GOD'S GOODNESS

Snow-white lilies as they nod,
Tell us of the love of God;
And the brooklet flowing by,
Lifts the voice of praise on high;
Everything in field and wood
Praises God, for He is good.

All the dew-drops everywhere,
Tell the flowers of beauty rare,
As they greet them with a kiss,
"God sends dew-drops down like this."
Let us praise Him as they should,
For our God is kind and good.

Little stars in heaven above,
Tell of God's eternal love;
Children, too, their voices raise,
In glad hymns and songs of praise,
Singing sweetly as they should,
To our God so kind and good.

LESSON 2. THE FIRST PARENTS

Text: Genesis 2, 3; Pearl of Great Price, Moses 3:8-25; 4: 5:4-11.

Aim and Memory Gem: "Honor thy Father and thy Mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee."

I. Our First Parents.

1. Honor due to them.
2. Their home.

II. Breaking of the Commandment.

1. The commandment.
2. The temptation.
3. The fall.

III. The Penalty.

1. Adam and Eve become mortal.
2. Driven from garden.
3. Changes in the earth.
4. Labor and pain.

IV. The Plan of Salvation Revealed.

1. Adam and Eve call upon the Lord.
2. Angel sent from heaven.
3. Adam and Eve rejoice.

Point of Contact: Once upon a time there were two little children, named Philip and Marjorie. Their father and mother planned a lovely playroom for them as a pleasant surprise. The sunlight came in brightly through the windows, many pretty pictures were on the walls, birds sang in cages, and goldfish swam about in a large glass jar. Pretty plants blossomed in the windows, and flowers were arranged in vases.

There were more toys than I can begin to tell you about—dolls, a doll's house and cunning blocks and balls. You can just think how delighted the children were when they saw all these beautiful things! They danced about their papa and mamma and cried:

"Oh, how lovely it all is! How good you are to give it to us!"

Then papa said, "Children, it is all yours and you may play with what you please. The candy is simple and won't hurt you and you can eat any of the fruit except these apples. They are not quite ripe and might make you ill, so you must not touch them."

Then papa and mamma left the room, and for a long time the children played with the toys very happily. At last, however, Marjorie began to get a little tired of play; and as she wandered about the room, she happened

to notice the dish of apples on the table. Other fruit was there also, but those pretty, rosy apples seemed nicer than anything else. The more she looked the more she wanted them. She forgot all the other things that had been given to her and she thought: "I don't see why papa doesn't want us to eat those apples. I'm just sure they wouldn't hurt us."

Then she touched one with her finger. After a moment she took it in her hand, and at last she tasted it. As soon as she had done this, she called to her brother, "Oh, Philip, you don't know how good these apples are!"

Philip came quickly and cried out, "Why, Marjorie, papa told us not to touch them!"

"I know," said Marjorie, "but I did want them so much and I don't believe they'll hurt us a bit. You'd better take one, too. I'm sure they are ripe and they taste so good."

Philip said, "Indeed I won't." But instead of going back to his toys, he looked and looked at the beautiful apples, until at last, he, too, tasted one.

Just then papa came to the room to see how the children were enjoying the surprise. Instead of running to him with happy faces, Philip and Marjorie hung their heads and looked so ashamed. Papa asked, "Why, what have you been doing, children?"

Then he saw the fruit in their hands and he said very sadly: "Have you really eaten the apples? When we gave you so many beautiful things, couldn't you mind us and not touch this fruit?"

He took each by the hand and said: "You must come out of this pretty room where we hoped you would be so happy. When you are strong enough to do just what we tell you, and when your elder brother, who has not disobeyed us, asks us to let you, you may come back and

play here again." (Adapted from Laura Ella Cragin's "Bible Stories.")

Lesson Statement: I. Who stand at the head of our homes?

I am sure our hearts are full of love for the parents our Heavenly Father has given us, and that we obey His command and honor and obey them. Our Heavenly Father has said, "Honor thy Father and thy Mother that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee."

I am going to tell you of the first Father and Mother that were on this earth, and of the beautiful home God made for them, that we may love and honor them, too, for they are related to us.

We have learned how God formed the heavens and the earth, the birds and beasts, and made man just like Himself in face and form, and how He then rested on the seventh day and hallowed it.

For this man, whose name was Adam, God planted the most beautiful garden ever seen, having in it every fruit, every flower, every graceful shrub and vine, and every stately tree. The air was laden with sweet perfume, and birds with the most beautiful plumage flew from tree to tree, their sweet music filling the air with melody. Great lions roamed through the garden, while lambs and other animals fed peacefully in the green pastures. The lion did not want to harm the lamb, nor was the lamb afraid of the lion, for love and peace filled the earth. Fish of all kinds darted through the waters. Everything was beautiful and much to be desired, but the most wonderful of all created things was man, whom God had made in His own image.

And God gave Adam charge of this beautiful garden, the Garden of Eden; and He commanded that every



Garden of Eden

Jan Breughel

beast of the field, and every fowl of the air "should come unto Adam to see what he would call them. And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowls of the air, and to every beast of the field."

Our Heavenly Father also gave Adam a wife, whose name was Eve, and they were the only people in all the world. Their spirits had lived with God and our spirits up in heaven, where they were so good and great, and God so loved them that He chose them to come to this earth to become our first parents. Should we not love and honor them, too!

Just think of this—the Lord visited and talked with Adam and Eve, and He said to them: "Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: nevertheless thou mayest choose for thyself, for it is given unto thee." But they were told that if they ate the fruit of the "Tree of Knowledge" they would have to leave the garden and some time they would die.

II. Then the evil spirit came to Eve in the form of a serpent and told her that she would not die if she ate of that fruit, but that it would make her wise; and she believed the evil one and ate some of it. Then she gave some to Adam; and while he knew what would happen if he ate it, he also partook, as he did not want to be separated from Eve.

III. The Lord then turned them out of the garden; and, because sin had come into the world, thorns and thistles and weeds began to grow; many animals became cross and angry; and the earth was no longer so peaceful and beautiful. Adam then had to work hard, to dig the earth, to plant the seed and to reap the crops for food, while pain came to both him and Eve.

IV. They prayed to the Lord and He heard their

prayers. He sent His angel to tell them to offer sacrifice; that is, to take an animal, kill it, and burn it upon a table of stone. They obeyed this commandment.

Then our Heavenly Father sent His angel again to Adam to tell him that Jesus, the Son of God, would come into the world as a sacrifice for the sins of the world, and that the sacrifice he had been told to offer represented the sacrifice that Jesus would make, and so was to be offered until He, Jesus, should come into the world.

This message was given to Adam: "As thou hast fallen thou mayest be redeemed and all mankind, even as many as will." So Adam knew that he and all his children, that is, all the people who should come to live upon the earth, would be resurrected; and if they were baptized and served the Lord they would go back to live with Him.

This promise made Adam and Eve very happy. They again obeyed the Lord and were baptized in water, just as we are; and our Heavenly Father sent His Holy Spirit upon them and they were filled with joy. Adam said, "Blessed be the name of God, for because of my transgression my eyes are opened, and in this life I shall have joy, and again in the flesh I shall see God."

"And Eve, his wife, heard all these things and was glad, saying: 'Were it not for our transgression we never should have had seed, and never should have known good from evil, and the joy of our redemption and the eternal life which God giveth all the obedient.'"

Adam and Eve obeyed the Lord and He loved them.

Application: Who were our first parents?

What have we in our hearts for them?

How did our Heavenly Father show them honor?

How can we honor them?

After they were driven from the Garden of Eden,
what did the angel tell Adam to do?

How were they to offer sacrifice?

Adam and Eve rejoiced. Why?

SONG

In the Garden of Eden our first parents lived,
Where all things about them were fair,
Where the trees and the shrubs yielded goodly fruit
And the fragrance of flowers filled the air.

In this lovely retreat there they walked with the Lord;
Who taught them His will to obey.
Of what things they should eat and of what they should
not

He there told them and then went away.

For their not giving heed to the Lord's strict command,
From the beautiful garden they're turned,
They henceforth must suffer grief, sorrow and pain,
And by labor their bread must be earned.

But He gave them a promise that made their hearts glad,
That to earth He would send His dear Son,
Whose blood should atone for the sins of mankind,
And bring them to heaven once again.

(Note—The tune "Ben Bolt" or that of "Peek-a-Boo,"
without the chorus, could be used for this song.)

LESSON 3. TWO BROTHERS

Text: Genesis 4; Pearl of Great Price, Moses 5;
6:1-10.

Aim: Those who serve the Lord in little things are
safe from great temptation.

Memory Gem: "If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door."

I. Early Life of Cain and Abel.

1. Babies.
2. Boyhood.
3. Manhood.

II. Their Offerings.

1. Abel's love for the Lord.
2. Cain's disloyalty.

III. The Slaying of Abel.

IV. The Penalty.

1. Cain banished.
2. Marked with a dark skin.

Point of Contact: A father sent his two young sons out into his field to work for him. They were to hoe in his garden. One went out willingly, worked cheerfully all the day, and by night had done his share of the rows to be hoed.

The other grumbled at having to go and played a while before beginning his task; and when he did work, he did it in a slow, lazy, careless manner which said plainly, "I'm doing this only because I have to do it."

At night their father went out to see how much each had done. How do you think he felt toward the first boy? Toward the second boy? Which would get the more love? How would the other boy be likely to feel? Would he have any right to feel angry toward his father? Toward his brother? Why? How could he get his father's love and respect if he wanted them?

Lesson Statement: I. Adam and Eve were now very happy because they knew that if they served the Lord, they would go back to live with Him.

Some time after they left the Garden of Eden a great

blessing came to them. A dear little baby boy was born. Adam and Eve loved this baby and tried to teach him to do right. Other sons and daughters were born to our first parents. When the boys grew up, they began to till the land and to tend flocks. They had sons and daughters also, so that now there were quite a number of people upon the earth.

“Adam and Eve blessed the name of God, and they made all things known unto their sons and daughters.” They showed them how to offer sacrifice; they told them to be baptized and serve the Lord in all things. But the evil spirit tempted many of them, and they loved “Satan more than God.”

So when another baby boy was born to them, Adam and Eve rejoiced, and Eve said, “Surely he will serve the Lord.” This baby boy was named Cain. Some time afterwards, Cain’s baby brother, Abel, was born. How happy the father and mother were as they watched these little boys growing up; how hopeful, too, that both of them would serve God. Abel was obedient to his parents. He prayed to the Lord and tried to do what was right. This made Adam and Eve very happy, but Cain brought only sorrow to them. He would not pray to God. He disobeyed his father and mother.

When these two boys grew to be men, “Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.”

Abel being a shepherd, went out on the hillside and took care of his flocks of sheep. During the day he found good pasture for them. He led them where they could find water to drink, he protected them from wild animals. At night he brought them safe within the fold. And as he worked, he “hearkened unto the Lord.” His thoughts were pure and he lived a good life.

Cain was a farmer. He went out into the field and

plowed the ground. Then he planted the seed. He watched the crop and took care of it until it was ripe, when he cut it down.

II. But Cain loved Satan more than God. And Satan commanded him, saying: "Make an offering unto the Lord." And "Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord."

Abel also brought an offering unto the Lord. He brought a little lamb as his offering, and he brought it with love and respect, to show honor to the Lord. But Cain brought his offering because Satan had told him to. Whose offering do you think was accepted by the Lord? Yes, Abel's; and when Cain saw that Abel's offering was accepted and his was not, he became very angry. The Lord said to him: "Why art thou wroth? If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door."

III. The Lord then told Cain that if he did not repent, Satan should have power over him. But Cain paid no heed to this warning. Abel tried to help Cain to do right, but this only made him more angry and jealous. Abel had worked hard and owned large flocks. Cain envied him and desired to possess these flocks. The evil spirit tempted Cain by suggesting that if he were to kill his brother, he could get the flocks. "And Cain went into the field, and Cain talked with his brother. And while they were in the field, Cain rose up against Abel, his brother, and slew him." This was not the impulse of an evil moment, but the result of yielding to the power of Satan many times before.

IV. Cain was punished very severely for what he had done. He became a wanderer upon the earth. The ground that he tilled was cursed, and would not yield unto him its strength. Cain cried out, "My punishment

is greater than I can bear, and he that findeth me will slay me." But the Lord claims the right to take vengeance. He has said: "To me belongeth vengeance and recompense." So the Lord caused Cain's skin to become dark, "lest anyone finding him should slay him."

"And Cain was shut out from the presence of the Lord, and with his wife and many of his brethren dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden."

Application: Every time we get angry it becomes harder for us to control ourselves. Why is it dangerous for us to get angry? How can we help bad tempers? Besides hurting someone else, how can we hurt ourselves? The more we think ugly, bad thoughts about other people, the more disagreeable and ugly we become ourselves. And sometimes a child's temper will grow so strong, if he does not check it, that he may do something while angry or jealous that he will be sorry for all his life. Illustrate.

LESSON 4. MOST WONDERFUL CITY

Text: Genesis 5:18-24; Pearl of Great Price, Moses 6:21-68; 7.

Aim and Memory Gem: "Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God."

- I. Enoch.—Descendant of righteous line through Seth.
- II. The Call of Enoch.
 1. The Lord appears.
 2. Enoch's humility and call.
 3. Made a seer.
- III. Enoch's Missionary Work.
 1. Preaches of Jesus who was to come.
 2. How received.
 3. Power given Enoch.

IV. The Building of Zion.

1. The people and the land blessed.
2. Unity—no poor—all pure in heart.
3. City of Holiness.

V. A Most Wonderful Vision.

1. The flood.
2. The coming of the Lord.
3. The wicked in prison.
4. God wept.
5. God's promises.

VI. Zion Fled.

1. God walked and talked with Enoch 300 years.
2. Took the city to heaven.
3. Promise of return.

Point of Contact: What do we mean by pure water? By pure food? By pure air? Sometimes we speak of people as having pure minds and hearts. What do we mean by that? Today we are going to hear about a wonderful thing which happened to some people because they were pure.

Lesson Statement: I. We have told you of two sons of Adam and Eve, one of whom loved the Lord, the other being a very wicked man. Other children were born to Adam, among them a boy named Seth, who, like Abel, loved and served the Lord.

Now we shall tell you of one of his descendants, the seventh from Adam. His name was Enoch. He loved the Lord and served him so well that God blessed him in many wonderful ways—as He will bless us if we serve Him as Enoch did.

By this time there were hosts of men on the earth, most of them very wicked; and oh, how the earth had changed from the beauty and peace of the Garden of Eden, and all because of sin!

II. While Enoch was on a journey the Lord spoke to him saying: "My son, prophesy unto this people, and say unto them, repent, for thus saith the Lord; my fierce anger is kindled against this people" because of their sins. Enoch bowed to the earth and said: "Why is it that I have found favor in Thy sight? I am but a lad. Besides I am slow of speech." God can qualify for missionary work all who love Him and are pure in heart, so He said: "Go forth, and do as I have commanded thee." "Behold my Spirit is upon thee." "The mountains shall flee before thee, and the rivers shall turn from their course."

The Lord told him to do a strange thing: to anoint his eyes with clay and wash them. Enoch had faith and did so, and then beheld a most wonderful vision. He saw the spirits of all men and all things not visible to our eyes. God thus made him a Seer.

III. Enoch went forth calling upon the people to repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, promising those who did so the gift of the Holy Ghost. He told them that God would send His Son, Jesus, to the earth to die for them.

These things made the wicked angry, and they led their armies against Enoch whom the good people had chosen as their leader.

So great was Enoch's faith that, when he spoke the word of the Lord, the earth trembled, mountains moved, rivers turned out of their course, and the roar of lions was heard out of the wilderness. The wicked, terrified, fled afar off.

IV. The people who accepted Enoch's teachings found favor before the Lord, and He blessed them and the land for their sakes. The people became united, each "loved his neighbor as himself," there were no poor among them, and all became pure in heart. They built

a city, which was called the "City of Holiness, even Zion," because all its people dwelt in righteousness.

V. The Lord showed Enoch one of the most wonderful visions ever seen—all that was to happen to the end of the world: The coming of the flood because of wickedness; the destruction of all but Noah and his family; the coming of Jesus in the meridian of time, when multitudes of people were again upon the earth and again in sin; Jesus's ministry and crucifixion; and the wicked in prison waiting for deliverance. At one time when Enoch beheld the suffering and misery of the wicked, he saw that God wept, and Enoch said: "How is it that Thou canst weep, seeing Thou art holy?" And the Lord answered: "Behold these thy brethren; they are the workmanship of my own hands." They have been given "commandment that they should love one another, and that they should choose me, their Father; but behold, they are without affection." Because of their wickedness they would have to suffer punishment and "for this shall the heavens weep." Enoch also wept, but the Lord said, "Lift up your heart and be glad: and look." Then the Lord showed him how Jesus would come to save the people by dying on a cross. Our Heavenly Father gave Enoch a promise that after Noah the earth should never again be destroyed by a flood; that in the last days the Lord would come again, bring about the resurrection from the dead, and gather the righteous to a place He would prepare, even a Holy City, which should also be "called Zion, a New Jerusalem." The Lord said to Enoch: "Then shalt thou and all thy city meet them there, and we will receive them into our bosom, and they shall see us; and we will fall upon their necks, and we will kiss each other." "And for the space of a thousand years the earth shall rest."

VI. "Enoch and all his people walked with God, and

He dwelt in the midst of Zion; and it came to pass that Zion was not, for God received it up into His bosom." Thus through right living, loving one another, being pure in heart, and obeying the Lord in all things, the people and their city were taken to heaven.

Application: Shall we belong to that later Zion, and be among those who "shall meet the Lord and Enoch's band triumphant"?

How must we live, then? Tell something of Enoch's life which shows that he was obedient to the Lord. What did our Heavenly Father show Enoch? What happened to the city of "Zion"? Why?

What promise has our Heavenly Father given to the pure in heart? What is one of the best ways to crowd out bad thoughts? How can you keep your hearts pure? What is one of the best ways to crowd out angry or jealous feelings toward our friends?

LESSON 5. WHY THE RAINBOW IS IN THE SKY

Text: Genesis 6, 7, 8:1-17; Moses 8:15-30.

References: Bible Stories—Laura Ella Cragin.

Aim: Our Heavenly Father guides and protects those who obey Him and seek His counsel.

Memory Gem: "I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth."

I. Condition of the Earth and Its People.

1. Wickedness.
2. God's displeasure.

II. Noah.

1. Descendant of Enoch.
2. Humble and obedient.
3. God's love for Noah.

III. The Flood Predicted.

1. The reason for the flood.
2. Noah builds an ark and points way of escape.

IV. The Ark.

1. Noah shows his faith by his works.
2. Stores ark with food and "two and two of all flesh."

V. The Deluge.

1. Duration—Result.

VI. God Dries Up the Water.

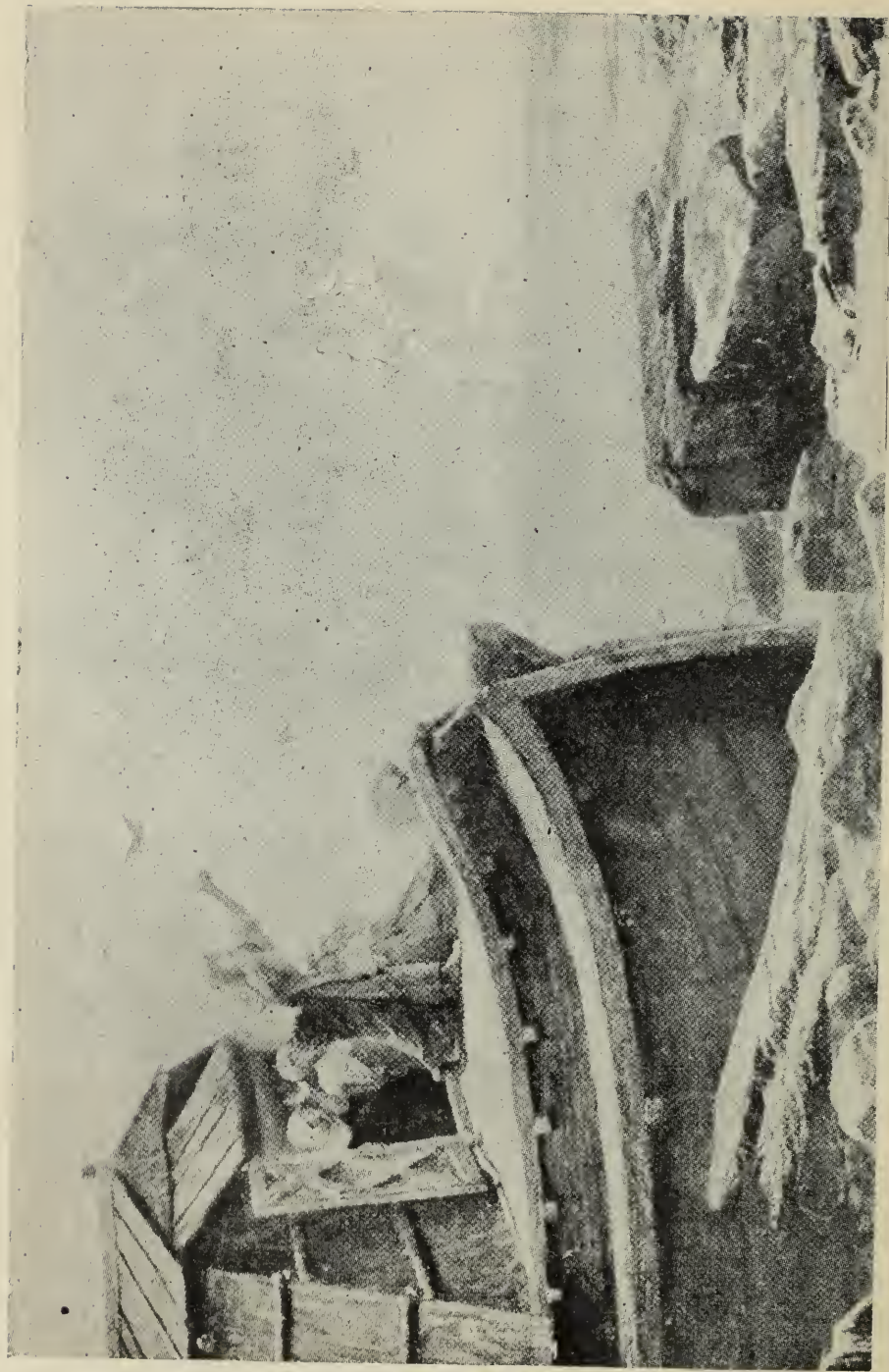
1. Ark rests on land.
2. The raven and the dove.
3. Noah leaves the ark—Thanksgiving.

VII. God's Covenant.—The sign and its significance.

Point of Contact: How many of you have seen a rainbow? Name its colors. When does it appear? Do you know that it means a promise? Would you like to know how it came to mean that?

Lesson Statement: I. Hundreds of years had passed since the Lord showed Enoch that there should be one of his descendants who should perform a very remarkable work, and it was now to be fulfilled. Noah was born. At this time there were many people living on the earth. They were all wicked except a few. These wicked people would not do as the Lord told them. They did not pray or go to meeting to worship Him upon the Sabbath day. They thought evil thoughts and did wicked things all the time. Their children were following their bad example. The Lord was very much displeased with them and saw that He would have to punish them, in order to teach them to be good. So He decided, if they would not repent, to destroy them by sending a flood of water upon the earth.

Condition
of the
People



The End of the Deluge

Gustave Brion

II. There were eight good people on the earth at that time. They were Noah, his wife, their three sons—Shem, Ham, and Japheth—and their wives. Noah loved the Lord and kept His commandments. He taught his children to speak the truth, to be always kind and loving, and to serve the Lord in all things. This pleased the Lord. He loved Noah and said He would remember his family.

8
good
people

III. One day the Lord told Noah He was going to destroy the world by a flood. He told Noah to build an ark, or large boat, in which he and his family could live while the earth was covered with water. Noah felt very sad when he heard that the people were going to be destroyed. He preached to them for many years, and pleaded with them to turn from their evil ways and to do as their Heavenly Father wished them. Noah continued his preaching unto the people, saying, "Believe and repent of your sins and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, even as your fathers, and ye shall receive the Holy Ghost, that ye may have all things made manifest; and if ye do not this the floods will come upon you." But not one of them would obey him. They did not believe that a flood would come. No doubt some of them made fun of Noah and thought him very foolish.

Noah
preached
to the
people

Mocked
him

IV. But Noah believed what the Lord had told him, and he and his sons set to work building the ark. They built one story, then another, and then a third. Afterward they put on a flat roof to carry off the rain. They put windows in the upper story to give light, and a door in the side. Then they covered the ark with tar to keep out the water.

Built
ark

At last the ark was finished. It was as large as some of the steamers that are built these days. Noah and his

size

sons then gathered food for themselves and their families, also for the birds and animals, and stored it in the ark. Then the Lord told Noah to gather the animals and to go into the ark.

flood begins
 V. A week later the sky became dark, there were terrible peals of thunder, and soon after the rain began to fall. It fell gently at first; then faster and faster. When it had rained for several days, the people became frightened. They felt that Noah had told them the truth and that the flood was upon them. They wished they had repented, but now it was too late, for the Lord had shut the door of the ark and they could not get in. It kept on raining until all the houses were covered, then the hills, and at last the high mountains. It rained for forty days and forty nights, until nothing could be seen but water all over the earth.

40 days & nights
 VI. At length the rain ceased. Then the Lord sent a wind to dry up the water. Some time after the ark stopped floating. It had rested upon the top of a high mountain called Ararat. Soon after that Noah sent forth a raven, but the bird did not come back. A week later he sent forth a dove, but the dove could not find a bush or tree to rest upon, so it returned to the ark. At the end of another week Noah sent out the dove again. This time it came back with a green leaf in its bill. That was a sign that the green leaves were growing again.

rest. dry land
Birds
 VII. At last Noah heard the voice of God say, "Go forth from thy ark, thou and thy wife, and thy sons and thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, both birds and cattle and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, that they may be fruitful and multiply upon the earth." How happy Noah and his family felt! How good it was to be on land again! The first thing that Noah did after

Go forth



Noah's Sacrifice

Daniel Maclise

thanks
sacrifice

coming out of the ark was to kneel down with his family and thank the Heavenly Father for taking care of them, while all the rest of the people perished. He also offered sacrifice to the Lord.

The Lord was pleased with Noah for this, and He promised that He would never again destroy the world by a flood. He placed the rainbow in the sky as the sign that He would keep His promise. He said to Noah, "I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth."

Application: For what purpose did the Heavenly Father place the rainbow in the sky? Why were Noah and his family saved? In what ways can children obey the Lord? By obeying parents in little things we learn to obey the Heavenly Father in greater ones.

LESSON 6. HOW GOD ACCOMPLISHED HIS PURPOSE

Text: Genesis 11:1-9.

Aim: "Man cannot thwart the purposes of God."

Memory Gem: "The earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof, the world and they that dwell therein."

I. Condition of the Earth After the Flood.

1. Cities and homes destroyed.
2. Choosing site for new home.

II. Building of the City.

1. Attitude of the people.
2. Dependence on their own strength.

III. Probable Reasons for Building Tower.

1. To reach heaven.
2. To make name for themselves.
3. Protection from flood.
4. Military defense.

IV. Construction of Tower.

1. Material.
2. Probable size and shape.

V. Confusion of Tongues.

1. The Lord's purpose.
2. Result.

Point of Contact: Do you sometimes want to go out of doors when the weather is very cold or a storm is raging? Do you not often think you know better than mother when she tells you to put on your coat or your rubbers? Think how much older she is than you and how many more storms she must have seen. Would she not know better than you what things to wear? The Bible tells us of some people who thought they knew so much that they didn't need to be told anything. Would you like to have me tell about them?

Lesson Statement: I. After the flood the people had to begin life anew as it were. Their homes and their cities were destroyed, so all had to be rebuilt. They journeyed to the east until they came to a plain in the land of Shinar, where they decided to make their new home.

II. The Lord, desirous that a great part of the earth should be cultivated, wanted them to send colonies abroad, but, conscious of their own strength, and being of a disobedient nature, they would not.

III. In their unity they were mighty, a unity that would have accomplished wonderful and wonderfully good things, had it not been used for a foolish purpose. They said, "Let us build a city and a tower whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth." It may be, too, that they thought the tower might prove a place of refuge from possible future floods. They appear already to have forgotten the Lord and the promise He



Confusion of Tongues

Dore

gave them in the rainbow. They may have thought it would aid them in military defense.

IV. Their city was soon built and their tower began to rear its head to a great height. Although we have no record of the dimensions and shape of this tower, it was probably like some other smaller ones in the same locality. One of these, Birs Nimrod, was an oblique pyramid, built in several receding stages. Its base was two hundred seventy-two feet square, and total height one hundred fifty-six feet.

V. Now the Lord saw their disobedience and was much displeased. He desired the people to scatter over the face of the earth, build cities, till the soil, and carry on His work as He had directed them. But they found it much easier to remain together and combine their efforts.

At this time the world was of one language and of one speech. Now the Lord confounded their speech, giving each a language understood only by himself. This, of course, forced them to stop building, and, in time, they scattered over the earth according to the Lord's plan.

Application: Who is wiser than all of us? Who loves us and knows so much more than we? Who sends the sun to warm us, the rains to cause our food to grow? Who is the Giver of all good? How can we show that we love Him and want to prove our love?

LESSON 7. WHAT A RIGHTEOUS MAN'S PRAYERS ACCOMPLISHED

Text: Book of Mormon, Ether 1, 2, 3; 6:1-13.

Aim: Our Heavenly Father hears and answers sincere prayers.

Memory Gem: "And thus will I bless thee, because this long time thou hast prayed unto me."

I. At the Confusion of Tongues.

1. Jared and his righteous brother seek the Lord in prayer.
2. Prayers answered.
 - a. The Lord's instructions.
 - b. Promised blessings.

II. The Journey.

1. To the seashore.
2. Preparing to cross the ocean—eight wonderful vessels.

III. In the Promised Land.

1. Their gratitude.
2. Cultivate the land.

Point of Contact: Two weeks ago we heard a story telling how God protected a man and his family. Who was this man? (Noah.) Who was saved with him? How were they saved? What happened to the other people? Why were they destroyed? Why were Noah and his family saved? It seems as though God can always see the good people, even though they are surrounded by the wicked, and He will help them if they ask Him sincerely. Today we are going to have a story about a man whose prayers were heard.

Lesson Statement: I. Not all the people were disobedient at the time of the building of the Tower of Babel. In fact, some of them were very righteous and prayerful. Among these were a man named Jared and his brother. They had always served the Lord and had been greatly blessed by Him. In their distress, as at all other times, they sought the Lord in prayer. At the time the people's language was changed, Jared asked his brother to "cry unto the Lord, that He will not confound us that we may not understand our words." "And the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore He did not

confound Jared ; and Jared and his brother were not confounded."

Then they prayed again to the Lord, asking Him this time that the language of their friends and their families be not confounded. This prayer was answered also. We can imagine how thankful and happy were the little band of people. They were able to understand each other, to mingle together in their pleasures, their work, and their prayers.

Then they knew the Lord had a purpose in preserving their language. A third time the brother of Jared prayed unto the Lord, asking Him if they were to be driven from the land, and, if so, where they should go. And the Lord answered and said: "Go together and gather thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind ; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind ; and thy families ; and also Jared thy brother and his family ; and also thy friends and their families. And when thou hast done this, thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley, which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

"And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I shall raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me."

II. So, in obedience unto the command of the Lord, Jared and his family, his brother and his family, and their friends, about twenty-two in all, began their journey into the wilderness. They were guided by the Lord to the shores of the great ocean, where they lived for four years. Then, in obedience to God's command, eight

vessels were built, being made much like the submarine vessels now being used, as to shape and being water-tight, even if they should go under the water. The Lord said: "For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea, for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea."

For light, the brother of Jared melted out of a rock sixteen small stones, making them clear and white, even as transparent as glass, and then asked the Lord to touch them that they might give light in the vessels. The Lord did so, and two of these stones were placed in each vessel. "And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness." And this people crossed the ocean to America.

III. When they had landed, they bowed down and prayed to God, thanking Him for caring for them during the journey, and for bringing them in safety to the promised land, our own splendid land of America. They went forth on the face of the land and began to till the earth.

Application: Why do we pray? (Bring out the thought that prayer should express gratitude as well as to ask for blessings; also that prayer is a privilege as well as a duty.)

LESSON 8. A FATHER'S SACRIFICE

Text: Genesis 12:1-10; 18:1-16; 22. Pearl of Great Price, Abraham 1, 2.

Reference: Kindergarten Bible Stories.—Laura Ella Cragin.

Aim: Implicit obedience to God brings great blessings.

Memory Gem: "Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God and Him only shalt thou serve."

I. Chaldeans (among whom Abraham lived).

1. Forgot the Lord and worshiped idols.

II. Abraham.

1. Served the Lord.
2. Protected by Him.
3. Led to the promised land.

III. Visit of the Angels.

1. Entertained by Abraham.
2. Their promise to him.

IV. Birth of Isaac, the child of promise.

V. The Offering.

1. The test.
2. Abraham's faith and obedience.
3. The blessing.

Point of Contact: The children's thoughts and emotions could be drawn to the aim of this lesson (trusting) by telling the following well-known incident:

A boy was playing on a railroad track. He was so engrossed with his play that he did not notice the approaching train until it was nearly upon him. Then he was too frightened and bewildered to know what to do. His first impulse was to run, but it was too late in case he should trip. His father, at a distance, saw the situation just in time to shout, "Lie down!" The son dropped instantly, the train passed over him, and he was unhurt.

What would have happened if he had not trusted his father? What would have happened if he had stopped even long enough to doubt and question?

Lesson Statement: I. Even though the Lord does bless His children so much, sometimes they forget Him and displease Him, because they listen to the wicked spirit.

A long time after the people had built the great Tower of Babel and the Lord had scattered them in different lands, they again forgot Him. Not only did they forget Him, but they made other gods that they praised and worshiped. The people made these gods, or idols, out of wood, iron, gold, or other things. Some were very ugly. Perhaps they would cut down a tree and make it into some ugly image. Of course, these idols were only made by man, so they could not see, nor hear, nor feel, nor talk, nor think, nor move and yet these people listened to the wicked spirit so much that they would bow down and worship them. They did not pray to their Heavenly Father who could hear and answer their prayers, but they prayed to these idols that could not even see or hear them.

II. There was one man who would not bow down and worship the idols, even though all the people around him did. He listened to the good spirit. This man's name was Abraham. He knew "Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God and Him only shalt thou serve." The Lord was pleased with Abraham and loved him. But because Abraham would not worship the idols, the people got angry at him and sought to take his life.

One time these wicked people were ready to kill him. Abraham knew that the God he worshiped could hear and answer his prayers, so he prayed to our Heavenly Father to help him. Our Heavenly Father heard Abraham's prayer and sent an angel to cut the cords that bound him and set him free.

The Lord did not want Abraham to live among this wicked people, so He told him He would lead him to another land, a promised land.

Abraham was rich. He had gold and silver, many cattle and servants. He took these, his wife, and a few

relatives and left that wicked land. He left his home and his people, so he could worship the Lord in the way he knew was right. He had a long journey. There were no trains and hotels then. He had to carry a great deal of food and live in tents.

Abraham never forgot his Heavenly Father, and he built altars and offered sacrifices to Him. The Lord was with him and guided and instructed him. There was a famine, but the Lord told him where to go and what to do to get food and safety.

At last Abraham and his company reached the land of Canaan—the promised land. It was a choice land—a land of rivers and flowers, of fruit and sunshine. The Lord told him to go out and look to the north, to the east, to the south, and to the west, and all the land he could see should be his. The Lord also told him that he should have many relatives and that all good people should love him and call him “Father of the Faithful.”

III. After Abraham and his wife had lived in this promised land for many, many years, until they were almost one hundred years old, a most wonderful thing happened to them.

One day as Abraham sat resting in the door of his tent, which was situated in a beautiful grove in the plains of Mamre, he looked up and saw three strange men coming toward him. He quickly arose and went out to meet them.

As he came up to them he saw, to his surprise and joy, that they were angels of God. His heart beat fast. Why had they come? What important message had they brought him? Abraham bowed down before his heavenly visitors and welcomed them to his humble abode. He invited them to sit down in the shade of a tree while he washed their feet and while his wife, Sarah, prepared them something to eat.

After having refreshed themselves with bread and butter, milk and meat, the angels said to Abraham: "Abraham, we have been sent by the Lord to tell you that your wife Sarah is going to become the mother of a baby boy."

Abraham was so astonished at hearing the news that he could not speak for some time. He just stood looking at the angel who had told him the glad tidings. He, however, believed all the angel said. On hearing the heavenly messenger tell her husband that she would be the mother of a baby boy, Sarah, who was inside the tent, laughed aloud. She could hardly believe that such a thing could come to pass, seeing that she was so old.

The angel heard Sarah laugh. He went to the door of the tent and said in a solemn voice, "Sarah, why did you laugh? Is anything too hard for the Lord?"

Sarah felt ashamed at having doubted the truth of the angel's message.

IV. Days and weeks and months passed by. At last the time came that was spoken of by the angel, and to the great delight of Abraham and Sarah, a dear, sweet baby boy was born to them.

When the babe was eight days old, he was blest by his father and given the name of Isaac. The little one was the joy and delight of his parents. He had come to them as a special blessing from the Lord; they would take the greatest care of him, and teach him to become a wise and good man.

Isaac grew and became a fine, bright boy. He used to go out in the fields with his father and watch the sheep and cattle feed on the fresh grass, and the little lambs play in the warm sun. When returning, he would gather armfuls of sticks for his mother's fires.

V. And now I am going to tell you of a great trial that

one day came to Isaac's father. The Lord said to Abraham, "Abraham, I want you to take your boy Isaac up to the top of a mount and there offer him up as a sacrifice to me."

I cannot tell you how sad the good man felt when he heard these words. A terrible pain pierced his heart, and the tears began to run down his aged cheeks. What did he do? He simply bowed his head and said, "The Lord's will be done."

At the appointed time Abraham took Isaac and two other young men and set out for the place where the sacrifice was to be made. Abraham had not told his son what the Lord had commanded him to do.

When they came to the foot of the mount, Abraham told the young men to remain there while he and Isaac went up to the top to worship the Lord.

As they were going up, Isaac said to his father: "Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?" But Abraham could not tell his son even at that time. He placed his hand upon his head, and looking down into his sweet, innocent face, said: "My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering."

At last the top of the mount was reached. Abraham built an altar of stones and placed fire and wood upon it. The dreaded moment had arrived. The father drew his darling boy to him and with trembling lips told him that he was to be the sacrifice. The brave little fellow uttered not a word against the command of the Lord. He felt that God knew best. So he suffered his father to bind him and place him upon the altar.

Abraham raised his knife, and was just in the act of slaying his son, when the angel of the Lord called to him out of heaven, saying: "Abraham, lay not thine



Trial of Abraham's Faith

Dore

hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him; for now I know that thou fearest God seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me."

Abraham looked around and saw in a thicket close by a ram caught by the horns, so he went and got the ram and offered up the animal in the place of his son Isaac.

"And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, and said: "In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice."

Abraham and Isaac returned to their tent rejoicing and told Sarah all that had taken place. She joined her husband in praising the Lord for sparing the life of his son.

Application: Why did the Lord so bless Abraham? (Because he worshiped and served Him.) What thing that Abraham knew should we and all the world remember? ("Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God and Him only shalt thou serve.") What pleasure have you given up that you might do something you knew would be pleasing to the Lord? What have you been tempted to do on the Sabbath which you knew would not please Him? Why wouldn't it?

LESSON 9. A MOTHER'S PRAYER

Text: Genesis 16, 21.

Aim: Prayer and submission to the will of the Lord bring comfort and protection.

Memory Gem: "Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is."

I. Hagar.

1. Sarah's handmaid.

2. Subsequently Abraham's wife.

3. Her unhappiness.
4. Receives comfort from the Lord.

II. Ishmael's Birth and Boyhood.

1. A promised son.
2. For fourteen years the only son.
3. His conduct towards Sarah.
4. Result.

III. In the Wilderness.

1. Journey towards Egypt.
2. Lost.
3. Saved by the Lord.

Point of Contact: Johnny was riding on his pony through the woods and became lost. It began to grow dark and he began to cry, but that did no good. Bowing his head on the pony's neck, he prayed to our Heavenly Father to help him. Then he remembered at once that his father told him if he was ever lost to loose the reins and let the pony take his own way. Soon they were out of the woods and on the way home.

Lesson Statement: I. Because Abraham was such a faithful and obedient man, God protected him and his family. Last Sunday we heard of a wonderful blessing that He gave to Abraham and his wife Sarah, and today we are going to hear of another remarkable thing He did for Abraham's other wife and her son.

Abraham had two wives. His first wife was named Sarah, the woman you heard about in the lesson last Sunday. His second wife was an Egyptian woman named Hagar.

This is how Abraham came to take Hagar to be his wife: Hagar was Sarah's maid. She had lived with Abraham and Sarah for a number of years. They liked her very much, for she had performed all her duties faithfully.

Abraham and Sarah were growing old. They had no children—that was many years before Isaac was born.

One evening as Abraham and Sarah sat together, Sarah said to her husband: "Abraham, I am very sorry that we haven't any children. I wish we had, if it were only one. I have thought seriously over this matter lately, and do you know what I have decided to do?" Abraham answered that he did not.

"Well," said Sarah, "I am going to give you my maid, Hagar, to be your wife. Perhaps we shall be blessed with children by her."

Abraham felt very happy when he heard what Sarah had decided to do, for he had often wished for children, too. So he took Hagar as his wife.

Some time after Hagar had become Abraham's wife, she began to make fun of Sarah and to say unkind things to her.

Sarah's feelings were so terribly hurt that she told Abraham that Hagar would have to go and live in some other place.

Hagar started out to seek for a new home. After traveling for a long time she became tired and sat down to rest beside a fountain of water. She regretted having spoken unkindly to Sarah and felt sorry for the trouble she had brought into the home.

She had sat looking into the water for some time, when, as she raised her eyes, to her great surprise there stood beside her an angel of the Lord.

The angel asked her why she was in that place and where she was going. Hagar told the heavenly messenger what had happened. He comforted her by telling her that she would be blessed with a baby boy whose name should be Ishmael. He then told her to return to Sarah and Abraham and to ask their forgiveness.



Abraham Sending Forth Hagar

Adrian Van Der Werff

Hagar did as the angel commanded her. She was freely forgiven by Abraham and Sarah, and for many years they lived happily together.

II. The promise to Hagar was fulfilled, for a baby boy was born to her, whom they named Ishmael. When Ishmael was fourteen years of age, and soon after Isaac, Sarah's son, was born, trouble broke out again in Abraham's family. It was caused by Hagar's son making mock of Sarah.

Sarah told Abraham of Ishmael's conduct and requested him to send Hagar and their son to their own people in Egypt. Abraham did not like to send Hagar away, but the Lord told him to do so.

Abraham arose early the next morning and prepared food for Hagar and Ishmael on their journey, also a leathern bottle of cold, fresh water. When they were ready to start, Abraham bade them good-bye, and Hagar and her son set out for Egypt.

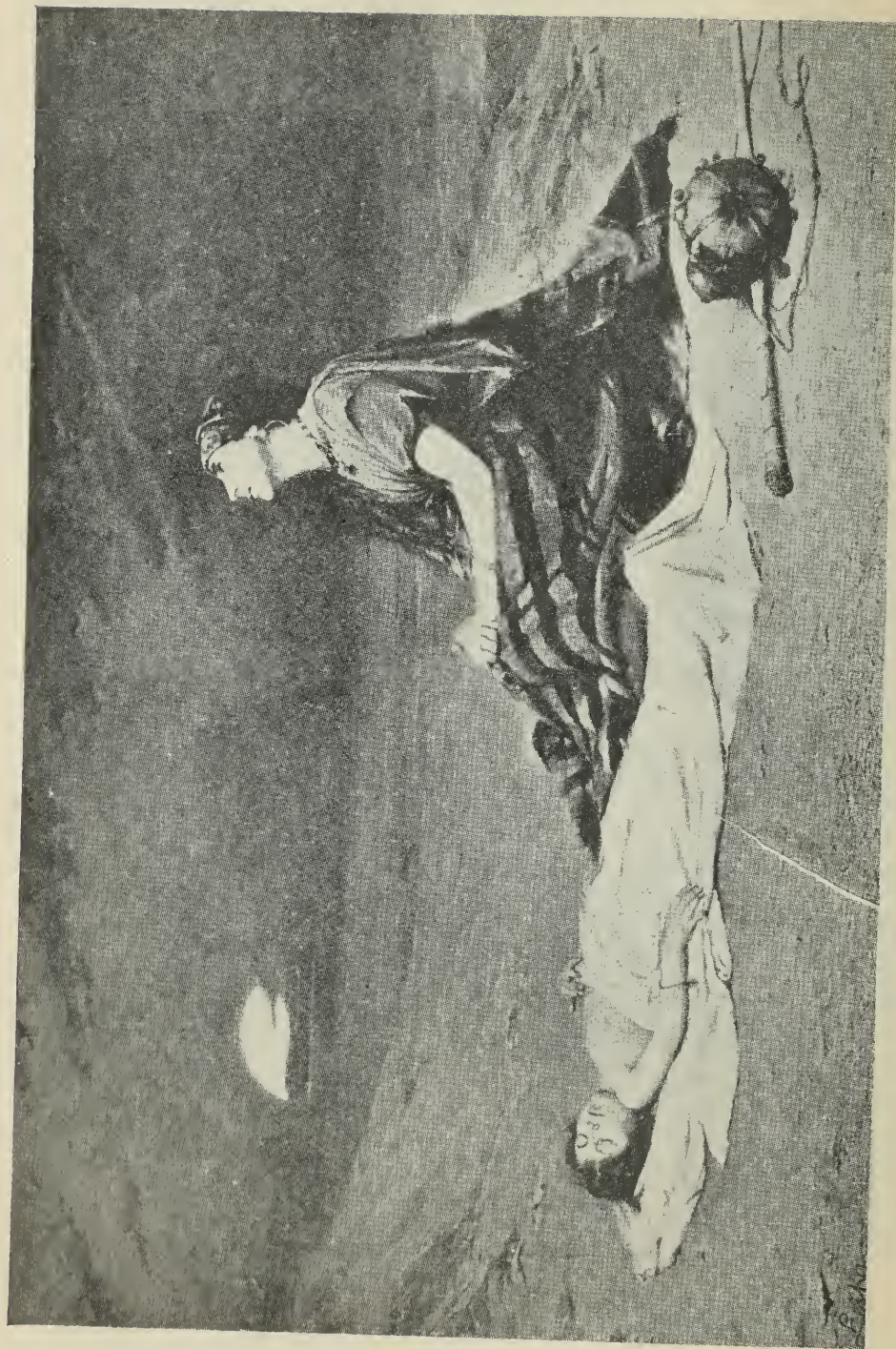
III. They traveled for a long time. Then a serious thing happened—the mother and child got lost in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

To add to their misery, the water in the bottle was exhausted, and Hagar and Ishmael were almost perishing with thirst. It was a terrible trial to the poor mother to see her child suffering for a drink of water.

Ishmael began to cry piteously, and then Hagar broke down and began to cry also. The boy became so exhausted that the mother thought his end had come, so she laid him down and went and sat down a distance off, that she might not see him die.

Then a wonderful thing happened.

The angel of the Lord called to Hagar out of heaven and said, "Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is." Then he told her to go and lift the



Hagar and Ishmael in the Desert

lad and hold him in her arms. She did so. Then, to her great surprise, she saw, a short distance away, a well of water. She carried her darling boy to the well and quenched his thirst, after which she took a drink herself and also filled the bottle. Then she lifted her voice in praise to God for saving the life of herself and child.

The angel of the Lord told Hagar that God would bless Ishmael, and that He would make him a great nation, because he was a son of Abraham. All that the angel told Hagar has come to pass.

Application: It is very seldom that God answers a prayer by sending a beautiful light, or an angel, or a voice to tell us what to do. Sometimes the thing we are praying for may be near us, but we cannot see it, so God answers our prayers by opening our eyes or guiding us so that we can find what we are seeking. Johnny knew what his father had told him to do if he got lost on horseback, but he didn't remember it till after he had prayed. We think that the well of water was near Hagar, but she didn't see it till God, in answer to her prayer, guided her sight in that direction. Do you know anyone who has had a prayer answered in this quiet, natural manner?

LESSON 10. REBEKAH AT THE WELL

Text: Genesis 24; 25:20-34.

Time: 1856 B. C.

Place: Canaan and Mesopotamia.

Aim: Trust in God brings happiness and success.

Memory Gem: "Blessed be the Lord."

I. Abraham's Desire for His Son.

1. A wife from among his own people.
2. Instructions to Eliezer.
3. Preparation and departure of the servant.

II. Evening at the Well.

1. Description of the watering places.—Mode of carrying water.
2. Eliezer's prayer; the answer — Rebekah's appearance.

III. The Servant at Rebekah's Home.

1. Hospitality extended.
2. Errand made known.
3. Rebekah's answer.

IV. Return to Canaan.

1. Meeting Isaac.
2. The marriage.

V. Birth of Esau and Jacob.

Point of Contact: As the children are somewhat familiar with missionary life, the following experience might be told to introduce the thought of the Bible story in the lesson:

Two Mormon elders who were doing missionary work in the Southern States had been planning for a week or more to leave the town in which they had been laboring and go to the town of R——. They started out early one morning to make the trip on foot. They were eager to begin work in the new field. After traveling several hours they came to a place where another road crossed the one on which they were walking.

To the surprise of his companion, Bro. M.—— stopped and said that he felt guided to take the new road. His companion argued with him, trying to persuade him to go with him and do the work they had been planning for so long. But it was of no avail. Bro. M. —— was determined, saying that he did not like to change his plans, but he knew that he was guided by the spirit of the Lord to go the other way.

So the two men shook hands and parted, one going

to R——, the other following the strange road, trusting to be guided to the place where he felt that he must be needed. As he came to each intersection of the roads, he would hesitate till he felt sure which way he was to go. He was finally led to what seemed to be a deserted house. It had once been a beautiful home, surrounded by handsome grounds. But there was no sign of life about it now.

But Bro. M——, feeling sure that this was the place to which he was sent, knocked at the door and, getting no response, entered. There he found a man lying on the floor sick. It was one of the missionaries who had been laboring in another town.

When he saw Bro. M—— he cried eagerly: "I knew the Lord would answer my prayers by sending me help."

He had been traveling from one town to another when he was taken so ill that he had been forced to go in this deserted house to lie down. He became so much worse that he was not able to get up again. Bro. M—— administered to him. He was soon healed, and the following day they both started out to their labors again.

Lesson Statement: I. After Abraham had loved and served God for many, many years and was getting old, he wished to see his son Isaac married before he died. But he did not want him to take one of the daughters of Canaan for a wife, as they were heathen; and he desired his son to lead a God-fearing life, such as he had led. He determined to send his servant back to his own country, Mesopotamia, to get a wife for Isaac from his own kindred. Abraham had perfect faith that the Lord would guide him aright, so giving his servant camels, money, jewels, and men for companions, he sent him on his journey.

II. After many days traveling he came to the wall

of the city and stopped on the outside by the well. The wells of this country were usually surrounded by a stone wall from which two or three steps led down to the water. Here in this peaceful, quiet place, just at sunset, the women of the city used to come with their jugs on their heads to be filled from the well. Let us feel the beauty and peace of this scene as the servant knelt in prayer for guidance in doing Abraham's bidding. His supplication to the Lord was that He would make known unto him the maiden whom He desired to become Isaac's wife, by having her be the one who would offer him a drink and draw water for his camels.

Before he had done speaking, the beautiful maiden Rebekah, with her pitcher upon her shoulder, came out of the gates of the city and drew near the well. She went down to the well and, stooping, filled her pitcher with water; then raising it again to her shoulder, she came up the steps. The servant ran to meet her and said: "Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher." And she said, "Drink, my lord," and let down her pitcher upon her hand and gave him drink. And when she had done giving him drink, she said, "I will draw water for thy camels also." She emptied her pitcher into the trough, ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. In answer to his question, she told him of her parents, and the servant knew by what she said that the Lord had blessed his journey and brought him to Abraham's kindred. The man bowed down his head and worshiped the Lord. He said: "Blessed be the Lord who led me to the house of my master's brethren."

III. Rebekah then told him there was plenty of straw for the camels and room for the man to stay at her father's house. She ran ahead to announce his coming.



Eliezer Meets Rebecca at the Well

Dore

Her brother Laban met him and knew at once that he was blessed of the Lord.

The servant would not eat at their house until he had made known his errand, telling of Abraham's blessings at the hands of the Lord and his desire for a wife for his son Isaac. Then Laban and Bethuel said: "The thing proceedeth from the Lord; we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. Behold Rebekah is before thee; take her, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the Lord hath spoken." The servant bowed himself before the Lord and worshiped Him.

Rebekah's parents were loth to part with her so soon, but she herself was willing to obey the word of the Lord at once, trusting completely. So with her maidens and servants she departed at once for the land of Canaan.

IV. As they came near to where Abraham lived, Rebekah lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac coming to meet her; and when the servant told Isaac all things that had been done, he took her into his mother's tent and made her his wife, learning to love her dearly.

They had been married a number of years, but no baby had come to bring joy to their house. That made Isaac and Rebecca feel very bad. They prayed often to the Lord about the matter.

V. At last the Lord answered their prayer by sending them twin baby boys. The first baby that was born was called Esau. He was different from other babies. Almost all of his little body was covered with hair. His brother, who was born after, was given the name of Jacob.

Application: Upon what errand did Abraham send his servant?

How did he show his trust in God?

Tell about Eliezer's meeting Rebekah.

What did the servant say when he found who Rebekah was?

How was Abraham's trust rewarded?

What blessings came to Rebekah because of her trust?

How do we show that we trust in our Heavenly Father?

LESSON 11. A SACRED PROMISE

Text: Genesis 28 to 33, inclusive.

Aim: To pay tithing is a blessing and a duty and shows that we desire to serve God

Memory Gem: "Of all that Thou shalt give me I will surely give one-tenth unto Thee."

I. Jacob's Departure from Home.

1. Reason.
2. His trust in God.

II. The Dream.

1. The ladder.
2. The Lord's promise.

III. Jacob's Thanksgiving.

1. Anoints the stones.
2. Covenants to pay tithing.

IV. With His Mother's Kindred.

1. Received with joy.
2. Enters Laban's service.
3. Blessings earned.

V. Jacob's Return Home.—God's promises fulfilled.

Point of Contact: Talk with the children about the joy that comes from giving. Illustrate with an incident or get a child to do so. Also develop the idea of a gift being much stronger as an expression of gratitude than the mere verbal thanking.

This principle of giving could be applied to the giving of tithing by the teacher bringing ten flowers into the class which she could give to one child to hold. Then ask the child, "If I should give you those ten beautiful flowers, would you be willing to give me one back again?"

Lesson Statement: I. One day Isaac took his son Jacob out for a walk. They sat down in the shade of a tree. Then the father said, "My son, I want to speak to you about a very important matter. You are now old enough to marry. I want you to get a good wife, a woman who believes in God and keeps His commandments. I know where you can get such a wife." Jacob told his father that he would do just as he desired him to do. That made Isaac feel very happy.

He then told Jacob that he wanted him to go to the place where his mother's brother lived, and that there he would find a good, faithful wife.

A few days later the young man set out for the home of his uncle. I do not know how far it was, but it was quite a long distance. Jacob traveled all day. When evening came he was still on the desert. He was tired, so he decided to camp for the night. He washed the dust from his face and his hands. Then he knelt down and offered up his evening prayer to God.

II. When he had finished his supper, he selected for himself a place to sleep. His bed was the hard ground, and a large stone was his pillow. But, notwithstanding those things, that was the most blessed night in all of Jacob's life. Listen while I tell you what happened! During the night God gave to Jacob a glorious dream. The young man saw, in his dream, a ladder reaching from heaven to earth. On the ladder he saw angels. Some of them were going up to heaven, and some of them were coming down.

As Jacob looked up to the top of the ladder, to his great delight he saw God. The Lord spoke to Jacob. He told him He was the God of his fathers, Abraham and Isaac, and that He would give to him all the land in that place. He told Jacob He would bless him with many children, and that they would spread about to the east and the west, the north and the south. The Lord also promised Jacob that He would be with him wherever he went and that He would bring him again to that land.

III. When Jacob awoke he felt so happy that he shed tears of joy. Kneeling down upon the ground, he prayed with all his heart and soul unto God, thanking Him for the glorious dream He had given him and for the precious promises He had made to him.

Then Jacob took the stone he had used for a pillow and made an altar of it. He poured oil upon the stone, and there he made a covenant with the Lord, saying, "Of all that Thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto Thee."

That is the law of tithing all faithful Latter-day Saints observe today.

IV. Let us see how our Heavenly Father blessed Jacob because of his faithfulness to this and other laws given by the Lord.

Jacob continued his journey to the land where his uncle Laban lived. There he met his uncle and family who received him with joy. Laban wanted Jacob to assist him with his flocks of sheep and herds of cattle. Jacob did so and served Laban fourteen years, receiving for this service Laban's two daughters, Leah and Rachel, who became his wives. Later he took two other wives, the maids of Leah and Rachel, and served many years, receiving cattle and sheep for his pay. Although Laban changed Jacob's wages many times, yet because Jacob



Meeting of Jacob and Rachel

William Dyce, R. A.

served the Lord, the Lord blessed him, and he had many sheep, cattle, camels, and servants. God also blessed him with children, of whom we will tell you some interesting things later.

V. "And the Lord said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee." So Jacob started on his return to his old home, where he would meet Esau, his brother, of whom he was afraid, and also his dear old father. His mother had died. He took his wives and his children, his maid-servants and his men-servants, his camels and his flocks of sheep and herds of cattle, but did not tell Laban who was away from his home at that time.

When Laban learned that Jacob had gone, he was angry. Taking men with him, he followed Jacob for a week, intending to make him come back; but God warned Laban in a dream saying: "Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad." Laban finally overtook Jacob and chided him for leaving without bidding him good-bye and without permitting him to kiss his daughters and his grandchildren, or letting him send them away "with mirth and with songs." But, although Laban was angry, he said that God had warned him not to hurt Jacob. We will remember that when God told Jacob to go He said "I will be with thee," which means that He would protect him from harm. So Laban kissed them good-bye and returned to his home.

As Jacob went on his way, he again saw angels and knew that God was guarding him. Do you know that God guards us, too? His angels are around us, although we cannot see them, but they will guard us carefully if we do right.

Jacob feared that his brother Esau might still be angry with him and want to harm him, so he sent messengers to tell Esau that he was coming with all his

family and his flocks and herds. When the messengers returned and told Jacob that Esau was coming to meet him, bringing with him four hundred men, Jacob's fears increased, and he prayed to the Lord to protect him by softening Esau's heart toward him. He then sent a great present to Esau—many goats, camels, and other animals.

That night Jacob was left alone on one side of a brook, where again he saw a heavenly being whom he would not let go until he gave him a blessing, keeping him all the night. The angel blessed Jacob and gave him a new name, "Israel," which means having power with God and man and prevailing.

When Jacob and Esau met, it was with embraces and kisses, for the Lord had softened Esau's heart, and he was now glad to have his brother back again. Esau asked Jacob what was meant by the sending of the animals ahead of him; and when Jacob told him they were a present for him, Esau said, "I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself." But Jacob insisted and Esau accepted the present.

Jacob continued his journey until he reached the old home. God had surely been with him and that to bless.

Application: What did Jacob promise the Lord that he and his children would do? We are related to Jacob a long, long way back. Would you like to do what he promised the Lord he would do? What do we call this giving? If you should earn fifty cents, how much tithing would you pay? Where would you pay it? When you are old enough to earn ten dollars a week, how much tithing will you pay?

How can we show our parents that we trust them?

How can we show them that we feel that they know what is best for us?

LESSON 12. TWO STRANGE DREAMS

Text: Genesis 37.

Aim: God protects those who love and trust Him.

Memory Gem: "The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous."

I. Joseph the Son of Jacob.

1. Jacob's love for Joseph.
2. The coat of many colors.
3. Jealousy of his brothers.

II. Joseph's Dreams.

1. The sheaves in the field.
2. The sun, moon, and stars.
3. Effect on his brothers.

III. Sold to the Ishmaelites.

1. Taken to Egypt.
2. His father's grief.

Point of Contact: Many Sundays ago we had a lesson about two brothers. (Cain and Abel.) One loved his Heavenly Father and his father on earth. He tried to please and obey them. How would they feel toward him? The other brother thought more about himself and what he wanted to do, and was jealous of his brother. What does that mean? Why was he jealous? What trouble came of it?

Today we are going to hear a story about some more brothers who had similar troubles for almost the same reason.

Lesson Statement: I. Jacob was a good man, and the Lord loved him and blessed him greatly. He gave him a number of children. Jacob was the father of twelve sons. I am going to tell you this morning about one of them. He was the son of Rachel, and his name was Joseph.

Joseph was the best of all his father's sons. Jacob

loved him dearly. One day Joseph's father made him a present of a pretty little coat. It was not like the coats boys wear these days. Instead of being of one color it had many colors in it.

When Joseph's brothers saw him dressed in his pretty coat, they became jealous of him. They were cross with him and treated him unkindly.

II. One night as Joseph lay upon his bed, the Lord gave him a wonderful dream. He dreamed that he and his brothers were working in a field. They were binding sheaves of wheat. There were no reapers and binders in those days. In his dream Joseph saw his sheaf stand up straight. Then the sheaves which his brothers had bound bowed down before his sheaf.

Joseph told his dream to his brothers. It made them very angry. They said to him in a scornful voice, "So you think some day you will preside over us?" Joseph did not answer them.

Soon after that Joseph had another dream. He dreamed that the sun, moon, and eleven stars bowed down before him. The next morning he told his dream to his father and brothers. Jacob was astonished. He said to Joseph, "Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?" None of them knew at that time what the dreams meant. But they later learned.

One day Jacob sent Joseph to see how his brothers were getting on. They were out on the desert tending their sheep. When they saw Joseph, they said, in mocking tone, "Behold the dreamer cometh!" Then they decided among themselves to kill Joseph. They were afraid his dreams would come true.

But the Lord was watching over Joseph, and He saved him from death. How did He do it? He put it into the heart of Reuben, one of Joseph's brothers, to



The Despair of Jacob

Schopin

plead with the rest of his brethren to spare Joseph's life. There was a deep pit near where they were camped. "Let us not shed our brother's blood," said Reuben, "but put him in yonder pit."

III. They agreed to that. So they took Joseph's pretty coat off him and lowered him down into the pit. Had Joseph been left there he would have perished with hunger. But the Lord saved him. Soon after Joseph had been put in the pit, a number of merchants, riding upon camels, chanced to pass that way. They were going down to Egypt. On seeing the merchants, Judah, another brother to Joseph, said, "Let us sell Joseph to these merchants." To that they all agreed. Joseph was brought up out of the pit and sold to the merchants, who took him to Egypt with them.

Then the brothers killed a young goat, and taking Joseph's pretty coat they dipped it in the blood. When they returned home, they showed the blood-stained coat to his father, telling him they had found it. Jacob burst into tears. "It is my son Joseph's coat," he cried. "Some wild beast has devoured him."

But Joseph was not dead. He was safe in Egypt. The Lord had preserved Joseph's life, for He had a great work for him to do.

Application: How did our Heavenly Father protect Joseph?

Tell in what way He protects us if we trust Him and love and obey Him. Do you know anyone who has been protected by having his prayers for help answered?

LESSON 13. THE MAN WHO KNEW THE FUTURE

Text : Genesis 39, 40, 41.

Aim: The Lord gives great wisdom and power to those who seek Him and are faithful.

Memory Gem: "If any of you lack wisdom let him ask of God * * * and it shall be given him."

I. Joseph in Potiphar's Household.

1. Potiphar buys Joseph from the Ishmaelites.
2. Recognizes Joseph's wisdom at once.
3. Is made overseer—result.
4. Falsehood of Potiphar's wife.

II. Joseph in Prison.

1. Gains favor of keeper because the Lord was with him.
2. Interprets dreams of butler and baker.

III. King Pharaoh.

1. His dreams.
2. Sends for wise men.
3. Butler remembers Joseph.

IV. Joseph before Pharaoh.

1. Interprets dreams.
2. Advice to Pharaoh.
3. Joseph is made governor.

Point of Contact: How many of you children go to school? Why do you go? Who is there to help you learn your lessons? Why do you come to Sunday School? The Lord wants us to learn to read and write and also learn of Him, so we shall grow up to be very wise and good men and women. Would you like to learn how Joseph became very wise—wiser than anybody in Egypt?

Lesson Statement: I. When the merchants arrived in Egypt, they sold Joseph to an officer of the king, named Potiphar. "The Lord was with him and he was a prosperous man." Even though a mere boy when separated from his people, he remembered his teachings and was faithful to the Lord. He lived among a people who worshiped idols, yet nothing influenced him in his worship of the true God. His superior wisdom was gained through his faithfulness and reliance upon the Lord. Potiphar at once recognized that all things prospered under his hands, so he gave him charge of all that he had.

One day Potiphar's wife told a wicked falsehood about Joseph. It made her husband very angry. He believed what his wife told him was true. So he gave orders for Joseph to be cast into prison.

II. But the Lord knew that Joseph had not done wrong. He comforted Joseph by His Holy Spirit and softened the heart of the keeper of the prison so that he treated Joseph kindly. After a time Joseph was given charge of the prison and all the prisoners. Joseph was kind to the prisoners, and they liked him very much.

There were two men in the prison who had been in the service of the king of Egypt. They were the king's chief butler and chief baker. One morning found them looking very sorrowful. He asked them why they looked so sad. They told him it was because of dreams that they had had. They could not find anyone who could interpret their dreams.

Joseph told them that interpretations of dreams came from the Lord. He asked them to tell him their dreams. They did so.

The chief butler told Joseph that in his dream he saw a vine with three branches of grapes upon it. He had a

cup in his hand. He pressed the juice of the grapes into the cup and gave it to the king.

The Lord gave Joseph the interpretation of the dream. He told the butler that in three days he would be taken out of prison and made again chief butler to the king.

Then the chief baker related his dream, and Joseph gave him the true interpretation of it.

At the end of three days the butler was released from prison and taken back to the king's service.

III. Some time after that the king had two dreams. In his first dream he saw seven fat cattle come up out of the river and begin to feed in a meadow. Then he saw seven lean cattle come and kill and eat the fat ones. In his second dream he saw seven good, full ears of corn come up on one stalk. Then there sprang up seven poor, thin ears, and the thin ears ate up the seven good, full ears.

The king called to him all his wise men, but none of them could interpret the dreams. Then the chief butler remembered Joseph. He told the king about him, and the king gave orders for Joseph to be brought to him.

IV. The king told Joseph the dreams, and the Lord gave Joseph the interpretation of them. He told the king that the seven fat cattle and the seven full ears of corn represented seven years of plenty, and that the seven lean cattle and the seven lean ears of corn represented seven years of famine. How much wiser men are who have the Holy Spirit as their teachers than all others!

Joseph advised the king to appoint a wise man as governor over the land of Egypt and to give him authority to appoint officers to buy up all the wheat they could



Joseph Interpreting Pharaoh's Dream

Dore

get during the seven years of plenty, that the people might have bread during the seven years of famine.

The king was pleased with Joseph's interpretation of his dream and with the suggestion he had made. To the surprise of all the people the king appointed Joseph governor over all the land of Egypt. There was no one in the land so great as Joseph except the king himself.

Application: Why was Joseph given such power? Who gave him his great wisdom? Why did the Lord bless him with wisdom? Yes, he was faithful and relied upon the Lord. We read in the Bible: "If any of you lack wisdom let him ask of God * * * and it shall be given him." Who can help us to become wise? What must we do to be so blessed?

LESSON 14. THE DREAMS FULFILLED

Text: Genesis 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47: 1-13.

Aim: Forgiveness and mercy are attributes of a noble mind.

Memory Gem: "Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you."

I. Condition of Egypt.

1. During seven years of plenty.
2. During seven years of famine.
3. Compare with other countries.

II. Joseph's Brothers Come to Egypt.

1. Recognized by Joseph.
2. Imprisoned as spies.
3. Joseph's request for Benjamin.
4. Their remorse shown.
5. Simeon held in prison.

III. Jacob's Sons Return Home.

1. Their sacks filled with corn

2. Their money returned.

IV. Second Journey to Egypt.

1. Benjamin accompanies them with presents.
2. Their obeisance to Joseph,—Fulfilment of dreams.
3. The Feast.—Joseph's love and forgiveness.

V. Joseph's Plan to Detain His Brothers.

1. The silver cup.
2. Judah's humble supplication.

VI. Joseph Reveals Himself.

1. He confronts his brothers.
2. Testifies to God's providence.
3. Sends for Jacob and his family.

VII. Jacob Comes to Egypt.

1. Meeting with Joseph.
2. Second dream fulfilled.
3. The king's kindness.
4. A home in Egypt.

Point of Contact: Have you ever seen a person be kind to some one who was unkind to him? Tell us about it. It is easy to treat nice people kindly, but very hard to treat mean people kindly, yet Jesus said, "Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you." When Joseph was a little boy, who hated him and who were his enemies? What very cruel thing did they do to him? To-day we will learn how Joseph treated his enemies, and, I am sure, we shall love him more than ever.

Lesson Statement: I. The dreams which Pharaoh had came true. For seven years the farms yielded very heavy crops. Joseph had many large granaries built and filled with corn.

The next year the crops failed. The same thing happened the six following years. All the corn the people

had saved was used up. There was none to be found except in the granaries of Pharaoh in Egypt.

Joseph's father and brothers began to suffer because of the famine. On hearing that there was corn for sale in Egypt, Jacob, Joseph's father, decided to send his ten sons down there to buy some. He would not let Benjamin go with them. He said he was afraid of losing him as he had lost Joseph. He did not know that Joseph was alive; neither did Joseph's brethren know that he whom they had sold to the merchants was at that time governor of Egypt.

II. When Joseph's brothers appeared before him, he knew them, but they did not know him. He asked them why they had come to Egypt. They said for the purpose of buying corn. He made them believe that he looked upon them as spies. They declared they were not spies. They said they were the sons of a man named Jacob, who was living in the land of Canaan. They had a brother, Joseph, but they did not know what had become of him. There was a younger brother, named Benjamin, at home with their father.

Joseph pretended that he did not believe what they said. He charged them with being spies and ordered them to be put in prison. They were kept in prison three days. During that time they thought of their past lives. They remembered the shameful way in which they had treated Joseph and felt that God was punishing them for their unkindness to their brother.

When they had been in prison three days, Joseph came to them. As he looked upon his brothers, pleading before him, his heart was touched, and he went into another room and wept. Then he returned and gave orders for one of their number—Simeon—to be bound. "In order to prove that you have told me the truth,"

said Joseph to his brethren, "I will keep your brother Simeon here till you go back home and bring down your brother Benjamin."

III. Joseph told one of his servants to fill their sacks with corn and to put the money which they had brought for the corn in each sack, also to provide them with food for the return journey.

On the way back, Joseph's brothers stopped to refresh themselves and feed their animals. When they opened their sacks and found their money in them, they were greatly frightened. They thought the governor of Egypt would charge them with being dishonest.

When they told their father what had happened to them, he wept bitterly. He declared that he would not let Benjamin go away from him. "My boy, Joseph," said he, "is gone, Simeon is not with me, and if I were to let Benjamin go I might never see him again."

IV. But after a time, when their food was almost exhausted, Jacob agreed to let Benjamin go down with his brethren to Egypt. He also sent double the amount of money with them.

When Joseph's brethren appeared before him the second time, he told his servants to take them into his own home. Then he gave orders for Simeon to be brought out of the prison. When Joseph stood before his eleven brothers, they all bowed down before him. At that moment he saw the fulfilment of his dream—in which he had seen his brothers' sheaves of corn bow down before his sheaf. He was so overcome that he had to retire to another room, where he gave vent to his feelings in tears. When he had recovered himself, he returned and instructed his servants to prepare a great feast for the strangers. From that time Joseph talked freely with his brethren and treated them with

the greatest kindness, but he did not tell them he was their brother. He kept that piece of news for a later occasion.

Joseph longed to see all the members of his father's household, so this is what he did in order to get them to come down to him in Egypt. The morning after the feast he told his servants to fill his brothers' sacks full of food and to put the money which they had brought in the sacks also.

V. Joseph had a beautiful silver cup which he prized very highly. He told one of his servants to put the cup in Benjamin's sack. Benjamin was the youngest son, and Joseph's own brother, and he loved him dearly.

After his brethren had started for home, Joseph sent one of his servants after them, to charge them with having stolen his silver cup. When the servant stopped them and told them why he had come after them, they stared at him in astonishment. They declared that such had not entered their heads. So sure were they of their innocence that they told the servant he could search their sacks, and if he found the cup, the one in whose sack it was found should be put to death, and the others would return and become servants to the governor.

Each man took down his sack and opened it. One by one the sacks were searched. At last the servant came to Benjamin's sack, and there, to the surprise of all, the cup was found.

In anguish of soul they remounted their camels and returned with the servant to the home of the governor. Joseph pretended to be very angry and charged them with stealing his silver cup. They all fell down before him and offered to become his servants.

But Joseph said, "God forbid that I should do so; but the man in whose hand the cup is found shall be-

my servant; and the rest of you may go in peace unto your father."

Then Judah began to plead with Joseph. He said, "O my lord, let thy servant speak. Our father is an old man, and Benjamin, this lad, is the child of his old age. His brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loves him. When we return to thy servant, our father, and the lad be not with us, it shall come to pass that he will die, and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of our father to the grave. Therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad, a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren."

VI. As Joseph listened to the pleading of his brethren, and as he heard them tell of his dear old father, he could not disguise himself longer. He burst into tears and exclaimed, "I am Joseph, your brother, whom you sold to the merchants. I freely forgive you for all your unkindness to me, for God did send me before you, to preserve life, and He has brought good out of evil. Return and tell my father that I am still alive, and that I want him and all his household to come to me. Now the famine will last five years more, but none of you shall want, for I have plenty, and you can all come and live here and we will be happy together." Then Joseph kissed each of his brothers, and they all rejoiced together.

Pharaoh, the king, was pleased when he heard of the visit of Joseph's brethren. He told them he would be pleased to have them bring their father and their families, and take up their abode in his country. He said they could pick out the choicest part of the land and that they could have all the food they needed and many other good things. The king offered them the use of his wagons in which to bring down their families and their household effects.



Joseph Making Himself Known to His Brethren

Dore

With joyful hearts and with many valuable presents, they returned to tell their father the glad tidings. When Jacob heard that his son Joseph was alive and that he was governor of Egypt, he shed tears of joy and gave thanks and praise to God.

VII. Jacob and his sons, with their wives and children and all that they had, set out for Egypt. There were about seventy souls in all. It was a long journey, and they would have to camp many nights under the stars before Jacob could behold the face of his beloved son Joseph again.

While they were still in the land of Canaan, the land, you know, to which Abraham had been led so long before, our Heavenly Father appeared to Jacob in a dream and gave to him a promise. The Lord said to Jacob, "Fear not to go down into Egypt, for I there will make of thee a great nation. I will go down with thee into Egypt and I will surely bring thee up again." So Jacob continued his journey with a heart filled with rejoicing. On hearing that his father and his brethren were coming, Joseph got into his chariot and went out to meet them. "O my father! My father!" he exclaimed, as he came up to his aged parent, and the father cried, "Joseph, my son, my son!"

They locked themselves in each other's arms and wept for joy. Then they all bowed down before Joseph, and thus was his second dream fulfilled.

Joseph's father and brothers received a royal welcome from Pharaoh and were soon living in happy homes in Egypt.

Application: How did Joseph treat them when he had a chance to "get even"? What did he do that Jesus wants all of us to do? ("Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you.") If we remember Joseph, how will we treat those who are unkind to us? If someone

should speak crossly to you, how could you answer him? If a playmate should strike you, what could you do? If he should do anything that was mean how could you treat him? Which, then, would be the best and bravest? How do you think the naughty playmate would feel?

LESSON 15. A CRADLE IN A RIVER

Text: Exodus 1; 2:1-10.

Aim: God protects and blesses His children when they have faith in Him.

Memory Gem: "Look up, nor fear, for God is near and providence is over all."

I. Condition of Israel in Egypt.

1. Bondage under new king and why.
2. Feared by Pharaoh—His decree.

II. The Baby Moses.

1. The family—joy and fear.
2. Hidden in home for three months.
3. The ark.
 - a. How made and where placed.
 - b. Watched by Miriam.
4. The princess.
 - a. Finds the ark.
 - b. Loves the babe and wants him for her own.
5. The nurse.
 - a. Miriam's wit.
 - b. Who the nurse was—her joy and thanksgiving.

III. The Childhood of Moses.

1. Mother's care and teaching.
2. Advantages of the palace.

Point of Contact: How many of you have little babies in your home? Who sent them to us from heaven? Oh, we all love little babies. We would not

part with them for all the money in the world. How sorry we all are if baby is sick or even if he cries ever so little! Who cares for your baby? What does mamma do for baby? Someone else loves baby—someone we cannot see, but who sees it. Who is it? Heavenly Father loves babies and will keep on loving them when they are grown, just as He loves us. Every night our mamas kneel down and ask Heavenly Father to help take care of their dear children, and He hears their prayers and blesses and protects them.

Lesson Statement: I. Once there was a little baby who was in very great danger caused by a wicked king.

When Jacob and his family came to live in Egypt there were less than one hundred of them; but, as the years passed, they increased until they became very numerous. Joseph lived to be a very old man; and, when he died, he reminded the people of the promise our Heavenly Father had made to bring them out of the land of Egypt and lead them back to Canaan. Joseph said unto his brethren, "God will surely visit you and bring you out of this land unto the land which He swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." This promise made to Jacob so long before was a great comfort to them.

After Joseph's death a new king became ruler in Egypt. He was called Pharaoh also. By this time the few people who came with Jacob, or Israel, to Egypt had "multiplied and waxed exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them." They were called the children of Israel, because they were the children of Jacob who was also called Israel. The new king said, "The children of Israel are more and mightier than we;" and he was afraid that if a war were to arise, this people would join the enemy of the Egyptians and fight against them. So this king and the people of Egypt made slaves of the

people of Israel, and they had to work very hard and were treated cruelly by those placed over them. But our Heavenly Father had promised Jacob that his children should become a great nation and the more the Egyptians "afflicted them the more they multiplied and grew," for our Heavenly Father was watching over His people, and He blessed them through all their sorrows.

When King Pharaoh saw that the people were becoming greater each year, he sent out a decree that all the baby boys born to the Israelites should be put to death; but the nurses saved the lives of many baby boys, and God blessed them for so doing.

II. There was a baby born at that time who became one of the greatest men the world has ever known. For three months after his birth his parents kept him hid, lest the wicked king might hear of him and have him put to death.

When they saw it was impossible for them to keep his birth a secret longer, they sat down to think out a plan by which they might be able to save the baby's life. I am sure they prayed to God to help them.

Not far from the home of these good people there flowed a very large river. It was called the Nile. Almost every day the daughter of King Pharaoh came down to the river to bathe. The baby's parents had often seen her go down to the river. They thought that perhaps they could get her to save the baby's life.

The baby's mother went down to the banks of the river and gathered a bundle of bulrushes. Out of these she made a little ark, or boat, which she plastered with pitch to keep out the water. When the ark was finished, the baby was tucked snugly in it. The mother, accompanied by her little daughter Miriam, went down to the river and placed the ark in a small pool.



Moses in the Ark

Paul Delaroche

What sublime faith this mother, Jochebed, must have had in our Heavenly Father! All those powerful influences against her, and yet with the Lord's aid she was able to outwit them! She must have had a prayer in her heart continually for guidance while making the ark and while it was on the river. She had implicit trust in our Heavenly Father to protect her babe, not only from those who would take his life but also from the dangers of the river, winds, sun, crocodiles, etc.

Miriam was told to hide in the bushes and keep watch over her baby brother. The mother placed a kiss on the cheek of her sleeping babe and went back to her home.

Miriam sat in the bushes, her eyes fixed on the little boat in which her baby brother was sleeping peacefully. In a little while she heard footsteps, and on looking up she beheld the king's daughter and her maids coming to the river for their morning bath.

As they drew near her heart began to beat fast. "I wonder if they will see the ark," she asked herself. The words had barely escaped her lips when Pharaoh's daughter exclaimed, "Oh, look at the little boat! Go," she said to her maid, "and bring it to me!"

The ark was brought; and when the little covering was lifted a sweet babe opened its eyes and began to cry.

That cry was heard in heaven. It sank down into the heart of the princess and made her love him and want to keep him instead of harm him. "You dear little baby," said she, "you shall be my own child."

Just then the baby's sister came out of the bushes. She approached the ladies and bowed politely before them. The king's daughter said to her, "Do you know, little girl where I could get a good, kind woman who could nurse and take care of this baby for me?"

"I am sure my mamma would be pleased to do so,"

said Miriam, "and, if you so desire, I will go and get her for you."

The king's daughter told Miriam to go and bring her mother. When the good woman arrived, the king's daughter said to her, "Here is a baby boy we found on the banks of the river. I am going to adopt him as my own child. If you will take him home and raise him for me, I will pay you well for your services."

The woman said she would gladly do so. The king's daughter kissed the babe and placed it in the arms of its mother, who bore it home rejoicing.

Jochebed's faith was surely rewarded when the princess asked her to nurse him and care for him until he could come to the palace. She certainly rejoiced and thanked the Lord for His goodness. Now she could teach her babe all about the true God, could tell him about Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph. At night she taught him to kneel down and pray to the Heavenly Father who had cared for him.

III. The child grew rapidly. Pharaoh's daughter came to see him often and brought him many presents. He was given the name of Moses, because he was taken out of the water.

When he was grown "she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son."

The palace was very large and beautiful, and Moses had many servants to wait upon him. He rode in a beautiful chariot, and people bowed to him as they did to the princess. He sailed with her in a wonderful golden boat while lovely music was played upon harps, flutes, or guitars. The princess wanted him to be wise and brave, so learned men taught him to read and write, taught him of the sun, moon, and stars, perhaps to play on the harp and build wonderful houses. He never for-

got, however, the true God and all the beautiful stories his mother had told him; and when all in the palace were worshiping idols, he always prayed to his Heavenly Father who had protected him.

Application: Why did Jochebed put the little boat on the river? In whom was she trusting? That trust we call faith. How was her faith rewarded? Let us learn to "Look up, nor fear, for God is near and providence is over all." What are some dangers that we might some day be in? What could we do if we were in danger?

LESSON 16. A MIGHTY LEADER

Text: Exodus 3; 4.

Aim: When we put forth our best efforts to serve God, He will help us to succeed.

Memory Gem: "I will be with you, and teach you what ye shall do."

I. The Voice of the Lord in Midian.

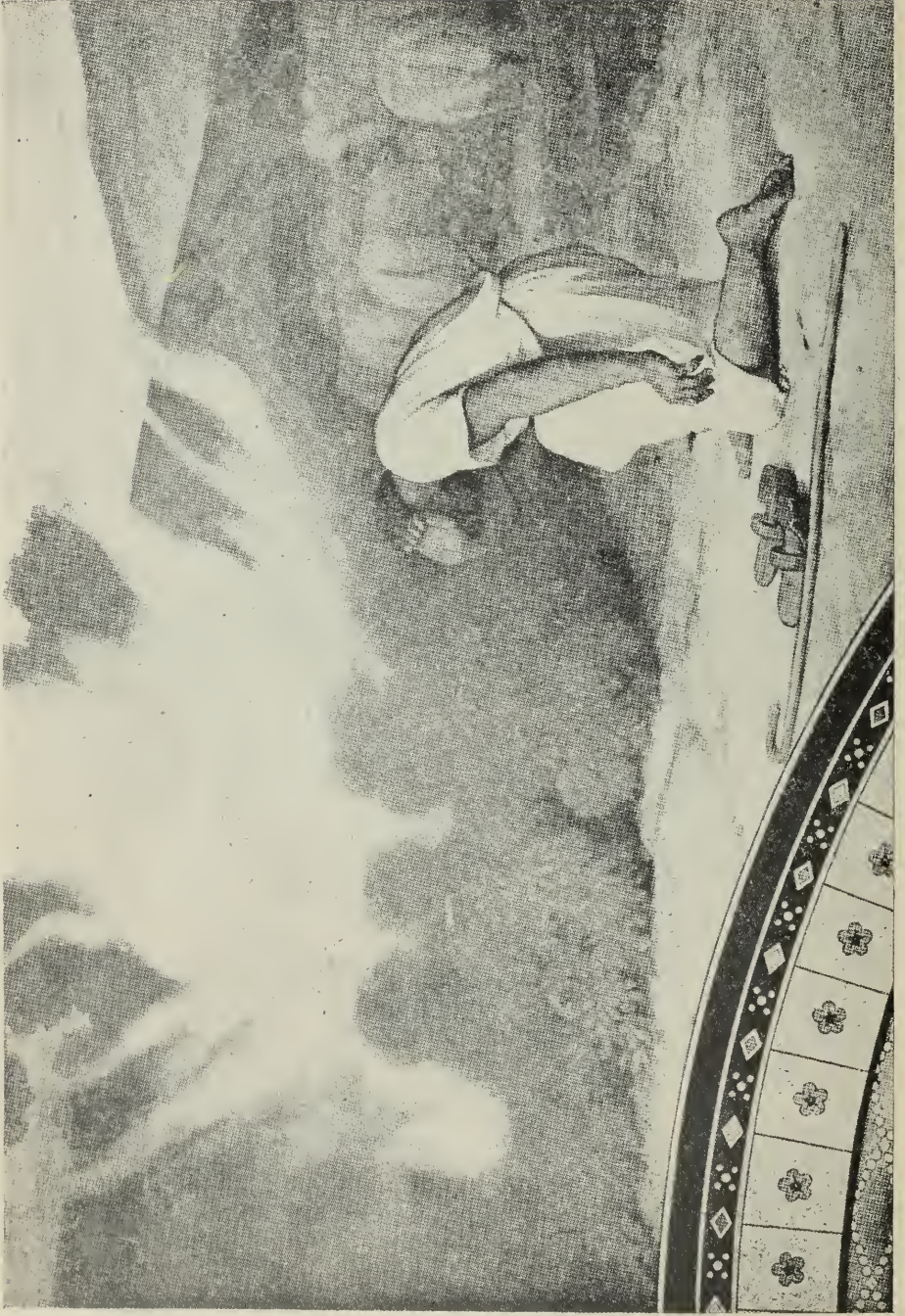
1. The burning bush.
2. Called to deliver Israel.
3. The rod.
4. The call of Aaron.

II. Moses Returns to Goshen.

III. Elders Accept Moses and Aaron.

Point of Contact: What is the hardest thing you have ever done? Perhaps you just tried and tried to do it. Did you succeed? Did you need any help? How did you feel? Baby Moses, when he grew up, had something very hard to do.

Lesson Statement: I. When Moses had grown to be a young man, he left the palace of King Pharaoh and went to live in the land of Midian. There was a priest in Midian by the name of Jethro. He had a number of



Moses and the Burning Bush

Mural Painting

beautiful daughters. One of them was named Zipporah. Moses fell in love with her, and in the course of time, married her.

I am now going to tell you of a wonderful thing that happened to Moses. He had been out for a number of days on the desert, tending the sheep of his father-in-law. One day he was camped at the foot of a mountain called Mount Horeb.

As he looked round he saw a strange sight, the like of which he had never seen before. A short distance from him was a bush, which seemed as if it had caught fire. Moses arose and went toward the burning bush. You can imagine how surprised he was when he got near it to see that it was not burning.

As he stood gazing at the strange sight, a voice spoke to him seemingly from out of the midst of the bush. It was the voice of the Lord. That which Moses thought was fire was the glory of the Lord. The Lord said to Moses, "Moses, put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground." Yes, that place was holy, because the Lord was there. It is the same with our meeting houses. They are holy places where we meet to worship God, and we should have the greatest respect for them.

Now, what do you think the Lord wanted Moses to do? He wanted him to go back to Egypt and deliver the Hebrew people from the cruel bondage of the Egyptians. You were told in the last lesson how the wicked king of Egypt had ordered that all the baby boys born to the Hebrews should be put to death. That was only one of his cruel acts. The Hebrews were afflicted by the Egyptians in many other ways.

When Moses heard of the great mission which the Lord wanted him to perform, he began to feel very nerv-

ous and weak. He could not see how he could perform such a great work. He did not seem to realize that the Lord was going to help him. With the Lord helping him, he might have known that he could have done anything.

But when he was told to go and gather the elders of Israel together and say unto them that the God of their fathers had seen their afflictions and would bring them out of Egypt unto a land flowing with milk and honey, he answered and said, "But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, the Lord hath not appeared unto thee."

"And the Lord said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said 'a rod.' And He said cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. The Lord said unto Moses, 'Put forth thine hand and take it by the tail.' And he put forth his hand and he caught it, and it became a rod in his hand." Moses was told to perform this miracle before the children of Israel, that they might believe that the Lord had appeared unto him and had called him to be the leader of Israel.

Moses still complained that he was slow of speech and that, perhaps, the Egyptians would not listen to him. The Lord said He knew that Moses was not a great preacher. He had, therefore, selected Aaron, Moses' elder brother, to go with him and to speak for him. He said to Moses, "I will go with you, and I will teach you what ye shall do."

II. Moses went to Jethro, his father-in-law, and said unto him, "Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt. And Jethro said to Moses, 'Go in peace.' And Moses took his wife and his sons and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt; and Moses took the rod of God in his hand."

III. Aaron came to meet Moses; and when he had been told all the works of the Lord, they went to Egypt and gathered together the elders of Israel; "and Aaron spake all the words which the Lord had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. And the people believed," and "they bowed their heads and worshiped."

Application: Young men are sent out as missionaries by our Church today, and they have great missions to perform. They succeed if they put forth their best efforts. What tasks do you have to do in day school? In Sunday School? At home? In order that you might perform them well what could you do?

LESSON 17. A KING'S POWER OVERTHROWN

Text: Exodus 5:1-4; 7:14-25; 8:1-15; 12 and 14.

Aim: The power of the Lord is manifest in behalf of His people when they strive to serve Him.

Memory Gem: "I will sing unto the Lord, for He hath triumphed gloriously."

I. Moses and Aaron See Pharaoh.

1. Deliver God's message.
2. Pharaoh's hardness of heart.
3. God's promise to make Pharaoh obey Him.

II. The Plagues.

1. The river changed.
 - a. The same river Moses was placed in as a babe.
 - b. Turned to blood for seven days—effect.
2. Frogs.
 - a. Everywhere.
 - b. Pharaoh's promise and deceit.

III. The Tenth Plague.

IV. The Passover.

1. The Lord's instructions to Israel.

2. Purpose.
3. Commanded to keep that day in remembrance.
4. Wail of Egyptians from palace to hut.

V. The Lord's Guide to Israel.

1. Pharaoh tells people to go—afraid of the Lord.
2. Departure—A pillar of cloud by day and fire by night.

VI. Crossing the Red Sea.

1. Pharaoh repents of his promise.
2. Israel's predicament.
3. God makes Egypt see "I am the Lord."
4. Pharaoh and army destroyed.
5. Song of praise and thanksgiving.

Point of Contact: How do you think you would feel if you had to go to the palace of a king and tell him to do something you knew he would not want to do?

Lesson Statement: I. Moses and Aaron went to the palace of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and requested him to let the children of Israel go into the wilderness to hold a feast and worship the Lord their God. Pharaoh became very angry. He said he did not believe in God and that he would not let the children of Israel go.

Moses and Aaron told the Lord what Pharaoh had said. Then the Lord told them to go back and perform some miracles before Pharaoh in order to show him that they had been sent of God. They did so, but Pharaoh would not believe. So the Lord decided to punish the proud king for his unbelief and hardness of heart.

II. The Lord commanded Moses and Aaron to go to the bank of the river where they would meet Pharaoh and to ask him again to let the children of Israel go, and to tell him that if he refused the river should be turned red like blood. But Pharaoh refused again, and in obedience to the command Aaron stretched forth the



Pharaoh Urging Moses to Leave Egypt

Dore

rod over the river the water of which became like blood so no one could drink it. Its fish all died. Pharaoh still refused to let the people go.

Seven days after this Moses and Aaron were told to go again to the king to ask him to set the people free. When he refused again, Aaron stretched his rod over the rivers and ponds, and frogs came out of the water and filled the whole land. They hopped into the houses and palaces and made the people very unhappy. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, "Entreat the Lord that He may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go." The Lord heard the entreaty of Moses, and all the frogs died. But although the power of God was shown in this wonderful way, Pharaoh still refused to take warning; and, as soon as the frogs were gone, he said the people could not go.

Nine of these fearful plagues were sent upon the Egyptians and each time Pharaoh promised to release Israel, but when the plague was removed he refused to keep his promise. The Lord performed these things that the unbelieving Egyptians might come to acknowledge God and that the faith of the Israelites might be increased.

The Egyptians worshiped the sun, the moon, the stars and animals. They did not know about the Lord. All the plagues were direct attacks upon their gods. The Nile which was worshiped as a god was turned to blood by Israel's great and true God. Frogs were worshiped as sacred animals.

III. Notwithstanding all these terrible things which had come upon Pharaoh and his people, he would not let the children of Israel go with Moses and Aaron. The Lord saw that the only way in which He could deliver His people Israel was by letting death enter the homes of the Egyptians. He told Moses and Aaron that on a

certain night a destroying angel would go through the land of Egypt and slay the eldest child in the families of the Egyptians.

IV. You may want to know how the angel would be able to tell an Egyptian home from a Hebrew dwelling. By this means: The Lord told Moses and Aaron to tell each family of the children of Israel to kill a lamb and to sprinkle their door frames with its blood. When the destroying angel saw the blood on the door posts, he would know that it was an Israelitish home and would pass it by.

The children of Israel were commanded to keep this day a feast to the Lord, throughout their generations. It was called the feast of the Passover because the destroying angel passed over the children of Israel in Egypt and did not slay them.

What an awful scene there was in Egypt the morning after the angel had passed through the land. The king's eldest child was dead, and so was the eldest child in every other Egyptian family. Weeping and mourning, the afflicted but humbled people went to the king and pleaded with him to let the children of Israel go. They were afraid that even worse would come to them.

V. Pharaoh yielded. He gave orders for the children of Israel to be set free. With joyful hearts the people of the Lord left Egypt to follow their faithful leaders to a place of safety appointed by God. "And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night."

VI. They had not gone far, however, when Pharaoh regretted having released them. He ordered his army to be got ready to pursue the Israelites and bring them back. When the children of Israel saw Pharaoh's army coming after them, they began to tremble with fright.

They believed they would be killed or taken back to bondage, as Pharaoh's well-trained army gained upon them.

They were at the shore of the Red Sea. Moses called out to them, "Fear not. Stand still and see the salvation of the Lord." "And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them." It became a cloud of darkness to the Egyptians, yet gave light to the Israelites. Then Moses stretched forth his rod over the sea; the waters divided, and the children of Israel crossed over on dry ground. Pharaoh and his army hurried after them. When they were in the sea, Moses stretched forth his rod again, the water came back, and Pharaoh and his host were destroyed. Thus the Lord delivered His people and punished those who had so cruelly treated them.

Israel saw the great work of the Lord, and they believed Him and feared Him and sang songs of praise, rejoicing, and thanksgiving. They said, "I will sing unto the Lord, for He hath triumphed gloriously."

Application: Which side is stronger: A great many armed soldiers who are wicked or only a few people who serve the Lord? Why are the good people the stronger? On whose side are the good people? On whose side are the evil people? On which side do you always wish to be? If you serve Him, when danger comes, what do you think the Lord will do?

LESSON 18. A NATION ON THE MOVE

Text: Exodus 16.

Aim: In order to keep the Lord's commands we must honor the Sabbath day.

Memory Gem: "Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy."

I. The Murmurings of the People.

1. Their hardships in the wilderness.
2. Their hunger.

II. The Lord's Promise to Moses.

1. Moses seeks the Lord in prayer.
2. Daily rations.
3. Provision for the Sabbath.

III. The Promise Fulfilled.

1. Quail.
2. Manna.
3. Results of disobedience to instructions.
4. Results of obedience to instructions.

Point of Contact: What are some of the things we do from Monday morning to Saturday night? What are some of the places to which we go? What day of the week have we left out? How does Sunday differ from these other days? We will learn how Sunday differed to the Israelites.

Lesson Statement: I. They suffered great hardships in the wilderness—sand, rocks, the burning sun, camping, lack of all home comforts, etc. They did not have much patience in their trials but each time anything troublesome or difficult came up, they cried out to Moses and lamented that he had led them away.

This was not right and displeased the Lord for whatever their trouble was, He always came to their assistance.

Their sufferings because of thirst might be related—mothers carrying their babes, almost worn out from heat and thirst, and the babies crying for a drink. They found some springs. How good the water looked; but when they tasted it, it was too bitter to drink! God showed



Israelites in the Desert

His mercy and power by telling Moses to throw a certain tree into the spring, and the water became sweet. At another time Moses was told to strike a large rock with his rod, and water gushed forth.

Not only were the Israelites thirsty, but also hungry, for their supplies had been eaten.

In the wilderness the ground was hard and dry, and nothing grew which could be used as food. As the people became hungry, they again murmured against Moses and said it had been better for them to die in Egypt than to starve in the wilderness.

II. "Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my way or no. And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day that they shall prepare twice as much as they gather daily."

III. The people looked and saw the glory of the Lord in a cloud. There He again spoke to Moses. In the evening numbers of quail came, which served as food for the hungry people. When they rose in the morning the ground was covered with dew; and when the dew was gone, a small round seed resembling hoar frost lay upon the ground. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, "What is it?" "And Moses said unto them, "This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat." "Gather of it every man according to his eating, but let no man leave it till the morning."

But notwithstanding the goodness of the Lord in thus providing for His children, some of the people did not obey Moses' direction. They gathered more than they needed for that day and saved it until the morrow. But to their great surprise, when they looked at it the next morning, it had spoiled and was unfit for use.

The people called this seed which was sent from heaven, manna, and it was prepared for food by grinding and baking and tasted like wafers made with honey.

This was sent fresh each day, enough for everybody for the day; but it would not keep. Thus they had to trust to the Lord from day to day. But He made a provision for them to keep the Sabbath day holy. On the sixth day more come down and each one gathered twice as much as could be eaten in one day. This was laid up till the morning, and it did not spoil.

On the Sabbath day they rested.

The Lord provided for the children of Israel in this way for forty years, until He took them out of the wilderness.

Application: What commandment has our Heavenly Father given regarding the Sabbath?

How did He require the children of Israel to honor the Sabbath day?

How does He require us to honor it? What are some things we should not do on Sunday? What are some of the things we should do on Sunday?

LESSON 19. THE LAWS OF THE LORD

Text: Exodus 19; 20.

Aim: The Lord counsels His children as they need and requires their obedience.

Memory Gem: "Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord * * * giveth thee."

I. Israel at Mount Sinai.

1. Camped before the mount.

2. Moses talks with God.

a. God's promise to Israel.

b. His instructions to the people.

3. The preparation for and the demonstrations on the third day.

4. Moses and Aaron on the mount.

II. The Ten Commandments.

1. Description of the tablets.

2. Explanation of the commandments.

Point of Contact: What are some of the rules of day school? What are some of the rules of Sunday School? How many try very hard to obey them? Men made these rules. There are some rules, or commandments, made by our Heavenly Father. Which commandments are most important to obey, the ones made by men or the ones made by the Lord? Would you like to learn of some of the commandments we must try so very hard to obey, because the Lord gave them?

Lesson Statement: I. Three months after the children of Israel had left Egypt they came to a place called Mount Sinai. I want you to remember the name of that mount and the wonderful things which happened there, which you will hear about to-day.

When the children of Israel had assembled at the foot of Mount Sinai, the Lord spoke to their leader, Moses. He told Moses that if the children of Israel would serve him and keep His commandments, He would bless them above every other people.

After having talked with the Lord for some time, Moses came down from the mount and told the people all the Lord desired them to do. He reminded them of the great blessings they had received from Him, and of the wonderful manner in which He had saved them when Pharaoh and his army were coming after them to take them back to Egypt. When Moses had finished speaking the people said, "All that the Lord has spoken we will do."

The Lord had instructed Moses to get the people ready for a certain day. On that day the Lord said He would come down on the mount in a thick cloud. He would speak to the people out of the cloud, and they would hear His voice; but Moses only would be permitted to see His face and talk with Him. The reason the people could not see the Lord was because they were not pure enough. We are told in the scripture that only the pure in heart shall see God. The people were commanded to wash all their clothing and to cleanse themselves thoroughly. Then on the day appointed they would be permitted to gather at the foot of the mount to see wonderful things and to hear the voice of God.

On the morning of the third day all the children of Israel got up early and made preparations to go to Mount Sinai to worship God and to see the wonderful things Moses had told them about. When they had all assembled at the foot of the mount, a terrible peal of thunder almost shook the earth. Then the lightning flashed, and on looking up, they saw a thick cloud of smoke coming down from heaven and covering the mountain.

The Lord was in the midst of the cloud, but the people were not permitted to see Him. He called to Moses, and the people heard the voice of the Lord. He invited Moses and Aaron to come up to the mount, and they went up.

II. When they came down Moses held two large, flat rocks in his hands. They were covered with writing. On them were ten commandments, which the Lord had written for the children of Israel to keep.

When the people kept these commandments, they were greatly blessed of the Lord; but when they failed to keep them, they did not prosper.

Illustrate some of the most applicable commandments to the children. If the first one is chosen, enumerate



The Laws of the Lord

Martin de Vos

some of the things God has given us: the beautiful world with its blue sky, fleecy clouds, and twinkling stars; the season, spring with its blossoms and birds, summer with so many, many flowers and good times out of doors, fall with its ripe fruit and nuts, winter with its soft, shining snow and fun with sleds and skates; happy homes, kindred, food, etc., etc. Do you not think we should love Him best of all?

Another commandment tells us we should be very reverent when we speak His name. We should never use it lightly or in anger. When we pray, we must bow our heads and close our eyes, and not laugh or think of other things.

Last Sunday we talked of how the Lord wants us to keep the Sabbath. This was written on these tablets of stone.

“Honor thy father and thy mother.” This means to love and obey them.

The eighth commandment says, “Thou shalt not steal,” which means, “Do not take anything that is not your own.”

Another one says that we should always speak the truth. Sometimes it takes a very brave person to speak the truth. Don't you think George Washington was brave when he told his father that he had cut down the cherry tree? He was brave when he fought the English, and he was brave when he spoke the truth.

We should never tell anything about another that is not true, either.

Application: Sometimes the Lord gives commandments to his servants in these days. Who is the President of our Church? He is the man who tells us what the Lord wants us to do. What would you do if you learned of other commands the Lord has given?

LESSON 20. A STRANGE CONQUEST

Text: Joshua 1; 3; 4; 5; 6:1-16; 24.

Aim: God's blessings must be earned through faith and obedience to instructions.

Memory Gem: "But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord."

I. Cause of Israel's long wandering.

1. Disobedient and forgetful of God's blessings.
2. First generation not permitted to enter the promised land.

II. Joshua, Moses' Successor.

1. Chosen of the Lord because of his steadfastness and faith.
2. Proving his faith by his works.

III. Crossing the Jordan.

1. Apparently impracticable.—No bridges, high waters.
2. People show their faith.
3. The miraculous crossing.
4. Memorial monument.

IV. The Taking of Jericho.

1. An angel as captain of the Lord's host.
2. A strange war tactic.
3. Faith rewarded—the city captured.

V. The Promised Land Won and Divided.

1. Six years of war.
2. God's promises fulfilled.
3. The land divided.

VI. The Death of Joshua.

1. His exhortation to the people.
2. "But as for me and my house," etc.
3. The people promise to serve the Lord.

Point of Contact: How many have ever seen soldiers drilling? When the commander gave a command

what did every soldier do? What might happen if a soldier disobeyed? In order to be soldiers, every one must promptly obey his commander. He cannot stop to question "why" or decide not to obey because he thinks the order not a good one. His must be unquestioning obedience. Our Heavenly Father was leading and commanding the Children of Israel in the wilderness. Sometimes they forgot Him and were disobedient. Sometimes they obeyed with faith. We shall see what happened.

Lesson Statement: I. Because the Israelites who came out of Egypt under Moses turned away from the Lord so often, and so frequently lacked faith, notwithstanding the wonderful ways in which the Lord saved them from the Egyptian army, fed them, gave them water, and in many other ways blessed them, the Lord would not let them go into the promised land, but permitted them to wander in the wilderness forty years, until nearly every one of those who left Egypt had died.

A great number of children had been born to them, however, many of them having grown to manhood; and the Lord raised up a man who was to lead them into that promised land.

II. This man was Joshua, and the Lord said unto him: "Moses my servant, is dead: now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give them, even to the children of Israel * * * as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee; I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of good courage; for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them."

What a splendid promise this was. How happy it must have made Joshua to know that if he would be strong, and brave, and keep God's commandments, our

Heavenly Father would be with him, never fail or forsake him, but would give him victory over the wicked, and give their cities and the land they occupied to the Children of Israel.

Our Heavenly Father wants His children to do things to show their faith; and when they do their part, He always does His.

Now, let us see how Joshua and the children of Israel did their part and were blessed by the Lord.

III. The people who occupied the promised land did not love and serve the Lord, but were very wicked. The Lord did not want them to remain in the land, so He told Joshua to get his people ready to cross the River Jordan near which they were camped. It seemed impossible for such a large number of people to cross the river, for there were no bridges, and its waters were very high and overflowing its banks. But the Lord was able to help them and did so in a very wonderful manner. The priests, carrying that beautiful Ark of the Covenant which had been made in the wilderness, went first; and when they touched the water of the river with the soles of their feet, the waters were parted and remained so until all Israel had marched over on dry land. The Israelites showed their faith in God's promise by going to the river to cross it, even though there were no bridges or boats; and God fulfilled His promise and made a path for them.

Twelve men, one from each tribe, were appointed to take a stone each from the bed of the river and carry it on the other side. There they built with these stones a monument to commemorate this miracle. The Lord your God told them to do this, so that when their children should ask them why these stones were piled up, they could say: "Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. For the Lord dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye

were gone over as the Lord * * * did to the Red Sea, which He dried up from before us, until we were gone over."

After all the people had crossed over, the priests carried the Ark out of the river bed, and the waters filled in again, the river running as before.

IV. The Lord told Joshua to capture the great city of Jericho, and how to do it. This called for great faith, for it seemed a strange way to capture a city—it was God's way, not man's way.

The soldiers marched around the city once each day for six days, followed by seven priests with seven trumpets of rams' horns, and then came the Ark; not a word was said, the only sound being the blowing of the trumpets. On the seventh day they got up early and marched around the city seven times. At the seventh time Joshua told the people to shout, which they did. The walls of the city fell down, the Israelites captured it, and thus did the Lord give them the victory.

In these cruel times thousands of lives are lost in taking a city. In capturing Jericho, not one soul on either side was slain. The Lord directed the campaign, and the people were obedient. If we receive instruction from those in authority, no matter how strange it may seem, we should stand the test of faith, if we wish to succeed.

V. For six years the armies of Israel, under command of Joshua, fought against the wicked people of the land, until he gained control of it; and now the land which had been promised to their forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, was in the possession of their children, God having kept His promise. The land was then divided among the tribes of Israel.

VI. Joshua died when he was one hundred and ten years old. Before he died, he told Israel of how the Lord



The Walls of Jericho Fall

Julius Schnorr

had blessed them, and exhorted them to "Fear the Lord and serve Him in sincerity and in truth." Then he said to the people, "Choose you this day whom ye will serve; * * * but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord." And the people said: "The Lord * * * we will serve and His voice will we obey."

Application: Why was it possible for Israel to capture Jericho in this way? What would likely have been the condition if they had not been obedient? What did they have to have in order to be obedient?

Who is the very best possible commander? How many would like to be His soldiers? Our Heavenly Father has commanders under Him. Who is at the head of His church. Of the Ward? Of the Sunday School? How should we act whenever any of these people give us instructions?

LESSON 21. A DAUGHTER'S DEVOTION

Text: Book of Ruth.

Aim: If we really love, we will serve. Love demands expression in service.

Memory Gem: "Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee; for whither thou goest, I will go."

I. Naomi's Family.

1. In Bethlehem.
2. The Journey to Moab.
3. Naomi's widowhood.
4. Her daughters-in-law.
5. Death of her sons.
6. Return to Bethlehem.

II. Ruth's Loyalty and Love.

1. For her mother-in-law.
2. Shown in reply.



Ruth and Naomi

Philip H. Calderon

III. The Gleaner.

1. In the field of Boaz.
2. Her marriage.
3. Her posterity.

Point of Contact: A little boy said, "I love you, mother." But forgetting his work, he went out to play, leaving the mother to bring the wood and the water. A little girl said, "I love you, mother; and I'll help you all I can." She rocked the baby, swept the floor, and tidied the room.—Which of these children really loved the mother? Yes, the one that helped her.

To-day we shall tell you of a girl who loved her mother and who learned to love the Lord.

Lesson Statement: I. During the days of Joshua Israel had served the Lord, and the people grew and prospered in this beautiful land which He had given them. They still had their flocks and herds, but they now cultivated the ground and raised grains and fruit for food. They also built many beautiful cities. This land which is often called Palestine is the land of Canaan where Abraham lived so many years before. It is the land which Jacob left to journey to Egypt and to which our Heavenly Father promised to bring Jacob's children back again. So the children of Israel, the descendants of Jacob, made permanent homes in Palestine.

Years after Joshua's death there lived in Bethlehem, a city of Palestine, a family, consisting of a man named Elimelech, his wife Naomi, and their two sons, Mahlon and Chilion. There was a famine in the land, so Elimelech decided to take his family across the Jordan to Moab.

Some time after they made their home here a great sorrow came to Naomi. Her husband, Elimelech, fell ill and died. She was comforted by her two sons, who worked hard and did all in their power to fill the place of their departed father.

In the land of Moab there lived a grand and noble young woman whose name was Ruth. She was a most beautiful, modest, loyal, true, God-fearing young woman, and was loved by everyone who knew her.

Mahlon and Ruth grew to love each other dearly, and in the course of time they were married. A little later the other brother, Chilion, married a young woman named Orpah.

Ruth and Orpah had been married only a short time when a terrible affliction came to them—their husbands died. That was also a great trial to Naomi, for these two sons were the only children she had.

After the burial of her sons, Naomi decided to return to Bethlehem, where she had wealthy relatives. Her daughters-in-law said they would go with her. She advised them to return to their own people, and Orpah did so.

II. Ruth, however, refused to leave her mother-in-law, for she loved her almost as dearly as if she had been her own mother. When Naomi suggested that she go back to her father's house, Ruth threw her arms around her mother-in-law's neck and burst into tears. "Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee," she said, "for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and Thy God my God." On hearing that, Naomi told Ruth she could go with her.

III. A few days after their arrival in Bethlehem, Ruth went out to glean in the barley fields of a man named Boaz. On seeing the strange woman in his fields, Boaz inquired who she was and was told that she was the widow of Mahlon, the son of Elimelech and Naomi. Now Boaz was related to Elimelech, and when he learned who Ruth was he showed her much kindness. When



Ruth

Louis Bruck-Lajos

the lunch hour arrived, he invited her to come and eat with him and his servants.

Ruth expressed her gratitude to Boaz for his kindness and asked him why he had taken notice of her who was a stranger to him. He told her he had heard of her, of her love and devotion to her mother-in-law, Naomi, and that her loyalty had won his love and respect.

At the end of the harvest Boaz gave a feast to his servants to which Ruth was invited. The next morning, when Ruth was getting ready to return to Naomi, Boaz made her a present of six measures of barley. Then he told her that he loved her, and that, provided another did not wish to marry her, he would make her his wife.

Some time after that Boaz and Ruth were married, and the Lord blessed them greatly. They had a son whose name was Obed. He was the father of Jesse; Jesse was the father of King David; and it was from David that our Lord and Savior descended.

Application: Which loved Naomi the best, Ruth or Orpah? How do you know that Ruth loved her best? Whom do you love very dearly? How could you show that you love your parents? Your teachers? The Lord?

LESSON 22. A BOY WHO LIVED IN A TEMPLE

Text: I Samuel 1; 2; 3.

Aim: The truest happiness comes from serving the Lord.

Memory Gem: "I'll serve the Lord while I am young."

I. Samuel's Parents.

1. Who they were.
2. Their worship and sacrifice.

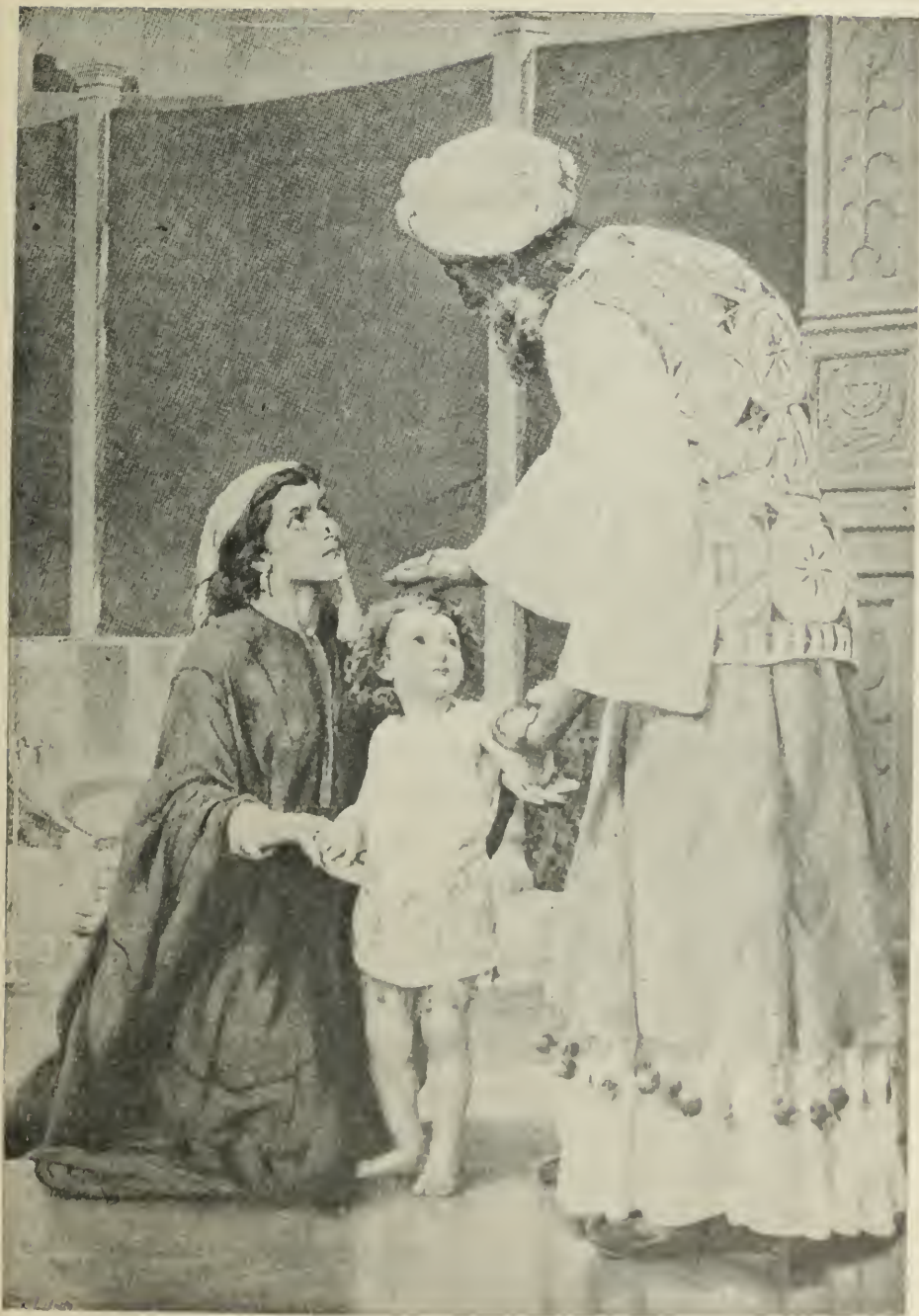
3. Hannah's grief and prayer.
 - a. Cause.
 - b. Her covenant.
 - c. Eli's assurance.
- II. Samuel's Birth.
 1. Hannah's thanksgiving.
 2. The naming.
- III. The Dedication.
 1. How made.
 2. For life.
 3. Samuel's favor with the Lord.
- IV. Samuel, the Prophet.
 1. His first vision.
 2. His prophetic calling established.

Point of Contact: When you do something that makes another happy, how do you feel? Have you seen anybody make somebody else happy during the past week? Tell us about it. I will tell you of a little boy, whom we read of in the Bible who was happiest of all because he served the Lord.

Lesson Statement: I. There lived in the city of Ramah in Palestine a man named Elkanah. He had two wives. One of them had children, but the other did not have any. The woman who did not have any children was named Hannah. She was a very good woman and took great delight in serving the Lord.

One time Hannah and her husband went to a place called Shiloh to worship God and to offer sacrifices to Him. Hannah felt very sorrowful and could not be induced to partake of food. The cause of her sorrow was the fact that she did not have a child. Elkanah, her husband, spoke kindly to her, and did all in his power to comfort her.

A little later Hannah went up to the Temple in Shiloh, and there she poured out her soul to the Lord in silent



The Dedication of Samuel

Francis W. W. Topham

prayer. She implored Him to give her a baby boy, promising Him that if He would do so, she would dedicate him to the service of the Lord all the days of his life.

Eli, the priest, sat in the temple. He saw Hannah's lips move, but he did not hear her voice. He thought she was under the influence of wine and spoke sharply to her. Hannah answered him in a kind and gentle voice. She told him she had neither tasted food nor drink that day, that she had been praying to God to send her a baby boy. On hearing that Eli felt sorry for having misjudged the good woman. He gave her a blessing in which he said, "Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of Him."

II. And God did hear the prayer of Hannah and granted unto her the desire of her heart. In due time she gave birth to a baby boy. The baby was given the name of Samuel, which means "Asked or Heard of God." I cannot describe the joy which filled Hannah's heart day by day as she looked upon her darling babe. The little one received the tenderest care and grew in strength and in the favor of the Lord.

III. When he was about a year old, his parents took him to Shiloh, to the temple, where his mother had prayed for him; and there he was dedicated to the service of God. Eli, the priest, took charge of him and treated him as if he were his own child. He provided a little bed for him in the holiest place in the temple, and there he slept at night with the good priest. When Samuel grew into boyhood, Eli gave him certain duties to perform in the temple. Among them were the putting out of the candles in the golden candlestick and the opening of the doors at sunrise.

(Show that in this service in the temple Samuel was brought near to God—then it will seem natural to the children that there could be and was communion be-

tween Him and the boy Samuel; that God really called this little boy and made him a co-worker. Take advantage of the splendid opportunity to instill in their minds the joy of God's service, that they "may early learn to feel that the highest of all privileges is to serve God, and that the mother's truest happiness in her child is to have him spend his life in serving God." Impress upon the child that "Samuel was just what every child should be, what every child may be—one in whose heart at least God will love to speak, and whose help God is glad to have.")

IV. I will now tell you of a remarkable vision which the Lord gave one night to the boy Samuel. He was lying asleep on his little bed in the temple, when he was awakened by a voice calling his name. He arose immediately and went to Eli, thinking it was Eli who had called him. Eli told him he had not called him and advised him to go and lie down again. Samuel went back to his bed, but no sooner had he lain down than he heard the voice again calling, "Samuel."

Again he went to Eli and was very much surprised when the priest told him that he had not called him. Samuel returned to his bed. Then, for the third time, the mysterious voice called "Samuel." The boy arose and went to Eli, saying, "Here am I; for thou didst call me."

Eli concluded it was the Lord who had spoken, so he told Samuel to go back to bed and, if his name were called again, to say, "Speak, Lord; for thy servant heareth."

The Lord came and stood and called, as at other times, "Samuel, Samuel." The boy answered as he had been told by Eli. Then the Lord told Samuel that He was displeased with Eli, because he had allowed his sons



Infant Samuel

Reynolds

to do wicked things and had not prevented them. He said He was going to punish Eli and his sons.

In the morning when Samuel arose to attend to his duties, Eli called him and asked him what the Lord had said to him. Samuel did not like to tell the priest; but Eli insisted, so he told him all. Then Eli said, "It is the Lord: let Him do what seemeth Him good."

(Point out the difference between the joy that came to Samuel, who served the Lord because he loved Him, and the dreadful fate that fell upon Eli's wicked sons, who used God's service for selfish and sinful purposes.)

Samuel grew and became a great man, and was acknowledged by all the people as the prophet of the Lord.

Application: In our day God called Joseph Smith when he was but a boy to be a prophet just as he called Samuel. He was the founder of our church. How can you serve the Lord? When you grow a little older and are made deacons, what will you do for the Lord? When you grow to be a man, or a woman, what do you want to do for the Lord? When is the proper time to begin to serve the Lord. "I'll serve the Lord while I am young." How, then, will you feel?

LESSON 23. A SHEPHERD BOY CHOSEN KING

Text: I Samuel 8:1-22; 9:1, 2, 15-17; 10; 13:9-14; 15; 16.

Aim: The Lord does not judge us by our outward appearance, but by our true worth.

Memory Gem: "The Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh upon the heart."

Song: "I'm not too young for God to see."

I. Saul, the First King of Israel.

1. Samuel, Judge over Israel.
2. People desire a king.
3. Samuel's inquiry and the Lord's answer.
4. Saul anointed king.

II. Saul Rejected by the Lord.

1. Because of disobedience.
2. Samuel commanded to choose another.

III. The Choosing of a King.

1. The sons of Jesse appear before Samuel—the youngest chosen.
2. David anointed to become king.

IV. Saul and David.

1. Why David was called to Saul.
2. Saul's ignorance of the choosing of David.
3. David wins Saul's favor.

Point of Contact: There is One who knows us even better than our father, mother or any one else in the world. Who could possibly know us better than our parents? Yes, our Heavenly Father, for He knows the thoughts of our hearts, even though we do not express them in words.

Lesson Statement. I. Samuel the prophet had been judge in Israel for many years. He judged the people wisely and well, and when they listened to Samuel's teachings and served the Lord, they had power over their enemies and peace reigned in the land.

One day all the elders of Israel came to Samuel and told him they wanted him to appoint a king to rule over them. Samuel did not think that would be a wise thing to do. He told the elders that if he were to appoint a king, and the king became a wicked man, the people would be made to suffer terribly because of his wickedness; he would take away from them their orchards and vineyards, would take their sons and daughters to be

his servants, and would also burden them with heavy taxes.

But the people would not harken unto the words of Samuel. They insisted on having a king. Then Samuel went and laid the matter before the Lord; and the Lord told him to appoint a king for the people, even as they desired.

There lived in a certain part of the country at that time a powerful and wealthy man named Kish. He had a son whose name was Saul. Saul was remarkable for his beauty and strength. He was also very tall; in fact he was head and shoulders taller than any other man.

This man the Lord told Samuel to anoint as king over Israel. So Saul became king.

II. Because he failed to keep His commandments, the Lord decided to release Saul from being king over Israel. No matter how great a man may be, or important the position he may hold, if he does not do right, he will not have the approval of God. On the other hand, no matter how humble a man's lot may be, if he does right, and keeps the commandments of God, the Lord will honor him.

Now, the eyes of the Lord had been upon a young man in Israel. He had watched him from his childhood, and He was well pleased with his godly life. That young man the Lord decided to make king over Israel in place of Saul.

III. There lived in the town of Bethlehem at that time a man named Jesse. He had several sons. They were fine, strong, healthy, good-looking fellows. They were also good young men; but there was one who seemed to be more highly favored of the Lord than the rest.

One day the Lord told the prophet Samuel that He desired him to go to Bethlehem and anoint one of the

sons of Jesse king over Israel. That frightened Samuel. He told the Lord that if Saul heard what he was going to do, he would have him put to death. But the Lord knew how to protect His servant. He told Samuel to take a heifer with him and to tell the people he was going to offer sacrifice to the Lord.

When Samuel arrived in Bethlehem, he was met by the elders of the people who asked him for what purpose he had come. He said, "To offer sacrifice." He told them to tell all the people to get ready and to join him on a certain day. He also sent word to Jesse to come to the sacrifice and to bring his sons with him.

When Jesse came to Samuel, the prophet told him that the Lord had sent him to anoint one of his sons king over Israel, for Saul had been rejected because of his disobedience to the commandments of God. Jesse called the tallest and finest looking of all his sons and presented him to Samuel. When the prophet saw him he said, "Surely the Lord's anointed is before him."

Just then the Lord spoke to Samuel and said, "Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him; for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh upon the heart."

Then Jesse called another son and made him pass before Samuel; but he said, "Neither hath the Lord chosen this." And when another son was called, Samuel made the same reply. Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, "The Lord hath not chosen these. Are here all thy children?" And he said, "There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold he keepeth the sheep." And Samuel said unto Jesse, "Send and fetch him; for we will not sit down till he come hither."

"And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was



David as a Good Shepherd

ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance and goodly to look at. And the Lord said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he."

Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethen; and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward.

IV. But the Spirit of the Lord had departed from Saul, and an evil spirit had taken possession of him. While he had the Spirit of the Lord, he was very happy; but when he got possessed of the evil spirit, he became miserable.

One day one of his servants told him he knew he could get rid of the evil spirit; Saul asked him how that could be accomplished. The servant said by getting a man who could play well on a musical instrument. He knew one, a son of Jesse, whom he had often heard play on a harp while out in the fields tending his father's sheep. That young man was David.

So Saul sent for David. He did not know at that time that David had been chosen to be king in his stead. David came to Saul. He sat down before the king and played such heavenly music on his harp that the evil spirit departed from Saul, and he had peace for a time.

Application: Why was Saul rejected by the Lord as king over Israel? Why was David chosen? How does our Heavenly Father judge us? Which is better: to have a pretty face and beautiful clothes, or a beautiful character? How can we get a beautiful character?

LESSON 24. A BATTLE WITH A GIANT

Text: I Samuel 17; 18; 19; 20.

Aim: Reliance upon the Lord brings strength and courage.

Memory Gem: "Thou comest to me with a sword,

and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of Hosts."

Song: "Dare to do Right."

I. The Two Armies.—Where camped?

II. Goliath's Challenge.—Its object.

III. David, the Shepherd Boy.

1. Tending his father's flock, singing and slinging.

2. David sent to his brothers in the army.

IV. David's acceptance.—His faith in God's love and power.

V. The Victory.—Goliath slain.

VI. What Victory Brought to David.

1. The king's favor.

2. Jonathan's love.

3. Michal, Saul's daughter.

4. Generalship of the army.

5. Admiration of the people.

VII. Some Other Things.

1. The king's jealousy.

2. Attempts on David's life.

3. Repeated escapes.

4. Abandonment of the king's court.

5. Parting from Jonathan.

Point of Contact: In whose care should we place ourselves every night before retiring? Whom do we want to watch over us during the long night and during the day to keep us from harm and help us to do right? How can we place ourselves in His care? If we have perfect confidence in our Heavenly Father, we will never fear to do anything that we know to be right.

Would you like to hear a story about David that tells how he placed himself in God's care?

Lesson Statement: I. One day news was brought to Saul that the Philistines were preparing to attack his people. Saul gathered the armies of Israel together

and took them to the top of a mountain. The armies of the Philistines were camped in a mountain opposite.

II. In the ranks of the Philistines there was a great giant. His name was Goliath. He was ten and a half feet high. He wore on his head a helmet of brass, and he was dressed in a suit of armor. He came down from the camp of the Philistines, and standing in the valley between the two mountains, challenged any of the Israelites to come out and fight him.

He stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, "Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? Am not I a Philistine, and you servants of Saul? Choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he is able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, then shall ye be our servants and serve us. I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man that we may fight together."

"When Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid." Day after day for forty days the giant went out and gave the challenge to Israel; but there was no one among them who had the courage to accept it.

III. Three of Jesse's sons were in the ranks of the Israelites on the top of the mountain.

"On the hills above, toward Bethlehem, there was a shepherd boy seated in the midst of his flock, under the silvery olive trees. Now he is singing to his rude harp, and anon springing up to practice with the sling that is the protection of his flock from the lion and the bear. His father sends for him to carry a message and gifts to his older brothers in the army, and so down the hillside and over the fields he comes, and brave in his unquestioning faith in God, takes up the giant's challenge, and becomes the champion and the liberator of his people."

While David was talking with his brothers, Goliath

came down into the valley, as he had often done before, and challenged any man among the Israelites to come out and fight him.

IV. Imagine the surprise of the Israelites when David declared that he had not the least fear of the giant and that he would accept his challenge and go out and fight him. Saul was in charge of the Israelitish army; and when he heard that David had volunteered to fight the giant, he sent for him. Saul told David that it would be impossible for him to stand up against Goliath, who was such a great warrior that all Israel were afraid of him.

Saul said to David, "Thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth." David told Saul that one day while he was tending his father's sheep, a lion and a bear came down from the mountains, and they each seized a lamb and was making off with it, when he pursued them, took the lambs from them, and slew them. David said moreover, "The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, He will deliver me out of the hand of the Philistine."

The great faith and courage of David won the admiration of Saul, and he said to him, "Go and the Lord be with thee."

V. Saul armed David with his armor and put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail and girded his sword upon his armor; but David said, "I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them." And David put them off, then he took his staff in his hands and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even a scrip; and his sling was in his hand. And so armed he went forth to meet the Philistine who for more than forty days had defied Israel.

The valley where this combat took place was the

vale of Elah, up which the Philistine army swarmed, with their archers and spearmen and their war chariots. They reached the three cornered plain of Shocoh, shut in on all sides by hills. Upon one of the hills the army of Israel (which probably had no chariots) was entrenched among the rocks and the bushes. The Philistines, with their chariots on the plain below, and probably with their archers entrenched on the side of another hill, wanted to draw the Israelites from their trenches down to the open plain, which would give the Philistines a chance to shower them with arrows as they came down the hill and meet those who remained with their war chariots and spearmen.

It is not likely that Goliath expected that any one would accept his challenge, but rather hoped that his defiance of the Israelites and his ridicule of their God would so anger them, that forgetting prudence, they would charge down the hill.

When Goliath saw David coming towards him, he became very angry. "Am I a dog," said he, "that thou comest to me with staves? Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the air and to the beasts of the field."

Then David said to the Philistine, "Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand: and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee. And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and He will give you into our hands."

Putting a stone in his sling, David went forward to meet the giant. When he got a certain distance from him, he cast a stone at him. The stone struck the giant

in the forehead, and he fell to the earth. David ran forward, and seizing Goliath's sword, cut off his head.

Great fear took possession of the Philistines when they saw their hero slain, and they began to run down the mountain. The armies of the Israelites pursued and defeated them.

VI. David was escorted to the tent of Saul. The king praised him for the great deed he had done and took him to live with him in his beautiful palace.

The king had a son whose name was Jonathan. David and Jonathan loved each other as if they were brothers. In fact each loved the other more than he did himself. Perhaps no two boys have ever loved more than Jonathan and David. The king was so pleased with David that he gave him his daughter to be his wife. He made him general of the army. All the people admired and loved him.

VII. Then the king grew jealous. When Saul listened again to the evil spirit, he sought to kill David, who had to flee for his life. Jonathan helped David escape a number of times. Finally David had to abandon the king's court and part with his dear friend Jonathan. David had the Spirit of the Lord and would not do any one any harm. He waited for the Lord to bless him in his own time.

Application: Why was David not afraid when he went to meet the giant? When you have duties to perform, on whom could you rely? If you did trust in the Lord, how would you feel?

LESSON 25. RESPECT FOR THE LORD'S ANOINTED

Text: I Samuel 21; 22; 23; 24.

Aim: The Lord blesses those who return good for evil.

Memory Gem: "Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I rewarded thee evil."

I. David Flees to Escape Saul's Anger.

1. Becomes leader of a band.
2. Delivers one of Saul's cities.

II. Delivered from Saul.

1. Nearly surrounded.
2. Saul recalled.

III. Saul in David's Power.

1. Saul sleeps in David's cave.
2. David urged to slay him.

IV. Good Returned for Evil.

1. David cuts off Saul's robe.
2. The Lord's anointed.

V. Saul Recognizes David's Mercy and Righteousness.

Point of Contact: How do you feel when you have been kind to someone? Supposing someone has been unkind to you, and you are still good to him; how do you feel? It is easy to be kind to those who are kind to us, but we ought to be kind to all, even to those who are unkind to us. How happy we feel when we have loaned our ball or our doll to one who may have been unkind to us. Jesus wants us to love everybody. Have you ever been kind to some one who had been unkind to you? Tell me about it. How did it make you feel? No doubt the unkind person felt very much ashamed and sorry when you treated him kindly. This is returning good for evil. The person who is kind to enemies proves himself to be strong and noble, and pleases our Heavenly Father. Jesus always forgave His enemies and was kind to them. We are going to learn how David treated his enemy.

Lesson Statement: I. Jonathan always tried to protect David; but, when he found that Saul's heart was so

filled with wicked jealousy that David was no longer safe, he gave the signal to flee. Even before this, Saul had been cruel to David; but David had no hatred in his heart for Saul, but always tried to help him. Saul often listened to the evil spirit, and then tried to harm David because he was good and loved by all the people. So as Jonathan had no power to protect David against Saul his father, David fled to Nob, where he secured some bread and Goliath's sword. After further traveling, he came to the cave of Adullam, in the land where he was near his own people. Fearing that Saul might injure his father and mother, David took them to the king of Moab for safe-keeping.

While at the cave of Adullam, David gathered a number of men who made him their captain. He led them against the Philistines who had attacked a city called Keilah. David's men thought they were too few, but God told David to go. He went and won.

II. David always sought the aid of his Heavenly Father, who instructed him what to do. The Lord told him that Saul would come upon his hiding place. Saul then learned where David was, and while he should have been grateful for what David had done in delivering this city of Keilah, instead he called out his army to fight against David. David now had six hundred men, whom he led to a place called Ziph, where he hid in the mountains. There Jonathan visited and encouraged him.

Then the people of Ziph went and told Saul where David was, and Saul took his army there to kill David; but David escaped to the wilderness of Maon, pursued by Saul, who almost surrounded him. Just then word came to Saul that the Philistines had come into his land, so Saul went there to protect his people. David then went to Engedi.

III. When Saul had returned from following the

Philistines, he took three thousand chosen men and went to seek David "upon the rocks of the goats." These rocks are very high and rough, hard to climb and a good place to hide in. Saul came along to the very cave where David and his men were and laid down to sleep, not knowing David was there. Saul would like to have killed David. What would David do to Saul? David's men wanted to kill Saul while he slept and thus end their troubles; but David was so good and noble that he did not wish to hurt him. He remembered that Saul had been anointed to be king, and he would not hurt the Lord's anointed, even though his own life was in danger while the king lived.

IV. David went up to Saul while he slept and cut a part of his robe so he could show Saul how close he had been to him, having said to his followers when they urged him to kill Saul, "The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed." It is wrong for man to raise his hand or voice against one whom the Lord has called and anointed.

V. Saul rose up out of the cave and started on his way. David, whose presence he had not discovered, followed and cried out to Saul, "My lord, the king," and bowed to the ground in recognition of his authority. David then asked the king why he listened to false stories and believed that he, David, wanted to harm him. He reminded him that he had just been in his power, but he would not put forth his hand against the Lord's anointed. David showed Saul the skirt of the robe that he had cut off. Then Saul saw that David had spared his life and said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?" He wept, because he then knew David was more righteous than he, for he said: "Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I rewarded

thee evil;" and he admitted that surely the Lord would some day make David king.

David must have felt very happy, as we all do when we have "done unto others as we would that they should do unto us."

Application: Why did David have to flee from Saul? Tell what happened in the cave. What did David's men want him to do? What did David answer? Who are the Lord's anointed in our day? How can we show respect to those who hold the Priesthood? When Saul saw that David had spared his life, how did he feel? What did he say? How do we feel when we have been kind, especially when we have been kind to someone who has been unkind to us?

LESSON 26. A WISE KING

Text: I Kings 3; II Chronicles 9.

Aim: The desire for wisdom is pleasing to the Lord.

Memory Gem: "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, and it shall be given him."

I. David's Reign.

II. Solomon.

1. Chosen of the Lord—becomes king.
2. His desire.
3. The Lord's promise to him.
4. Example of his wisdom.

III. Solomon's Kingdom.

1. Extent—riches—renown.

Point of Contact: There are so many lovely things to want in this wonderful world. Have you boys and girls ever thought of what you would like when you grow to be men and women? There is one thing that would please our Heavenly Father if we wished for it. That is wisdom—to be wise, to know a great deal. If

we know a great deal then we can do very many things; we can do much good and make many people happy. Can you think of some very wise men or women? Joseph Smith was one man who was very wise, and he received his wisdom from the Lord. The Lord said: "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, and it shall be given him." Joseph Smith believed this, and asked for wisdom, and the Lord gave it to him.

Lesson Statement: I. After Saul's death, David was declared king over Israel. He ruled over his people for forty years; and in all this time he continued to serve the Lord, so he became great and powerful. But he did not forget the covenant he made with Jonathan, who had been killed in a great battle; and when he heard that one of his sons was yet alive, he sent for him and restored to him all the lands of his father Jonathan.

II. David had many sons of his own, and several of them were good men; but the Lord chose Solomon, one of the youngest, to become king. When David became old and could no longer rule over the people, Solomon was made the king of Israel.

One day David invited all the princes and chief men of the land to come to Jerusalem. When they were all together, he rose and told them that many years before the Lord had chosen Solomon to be their king. He said the Lord had promised Solomon that if he would obey His commandments, he and his sons would always be the kings of Israel.

Then he told the people to keep the commandments of the Lord, that they might always have the good land which the Lord had given them. When he was through talking to the people, he turned to Solomon and spoke to him before all the people. He said these beautiful words: "And thou, Solomon, my son, obey the God of thy father, and serve Him with all thy heart; for the

Lord looks at the heart and knows all thy thoughts. If thou wilt serve God, He will be thy friend; but if thou turn away from serving Him, he will cast thee off forever."

Solomon now sat on the throne instead of his father, David. The princes and all the great men and all the people served him. He was very young to be a king, but he tried hard to do what was right. He loved the Lord and trusted Him.

One night, when Solomon was lying asleep, the Lord talked to him in a dream. He told Solomon he might have anything he wished for. When the Lord said, "Ask what I shall give thee," Solomon knew what he wanted more than any other thing. He said, "Give thy servant wisdom, that I may know good from bad, and be able to rule well over Thy people, the children of Israel."

The Lord was very much pleased with the answer Solomon gave. He told him that because he had not asked for riches, nor for long life, nor for power over his enemies, He would give him the wisdom he had asked for. And, besides wisdom, He would give him riches and honor more than any other of the kings that had been before him or should come after him. The Lord also promised Solomon that if he would do what was right, He would grant unto him long life.

When Solomon awoke out of his dream, he was very happy and went to Jerusalem and made an offering unto the Lord.

As the time went on, Solomon became very great. The people in all the country heard how great and wise he was, and came to see him and to hear his wise sayings. One day when King Solomon sat on his throne, two women came to him. Each one carried a little baby in her arms. The babies were both little boys and seemed

to be about the same age. But one of the babies was dead. The mothers were both very angry and were quarreling with each other.

One of the mothers went close to the king and said: "O king, this woman and I live in the same house, and we each have a little baby boy. In the night her baby died, because she covered him too much; and when she woke and found he was dead, she arose and took away my baby, and laid her dead baby in my arms."

"That is not true. The living baby is mine," cried the other mother. And so they quarreled in this way before the king.

How was he to know which one spoke the truth? Nobody out of the house in which these women lived knew the babies apart, and each one said the living baby belonged to her.

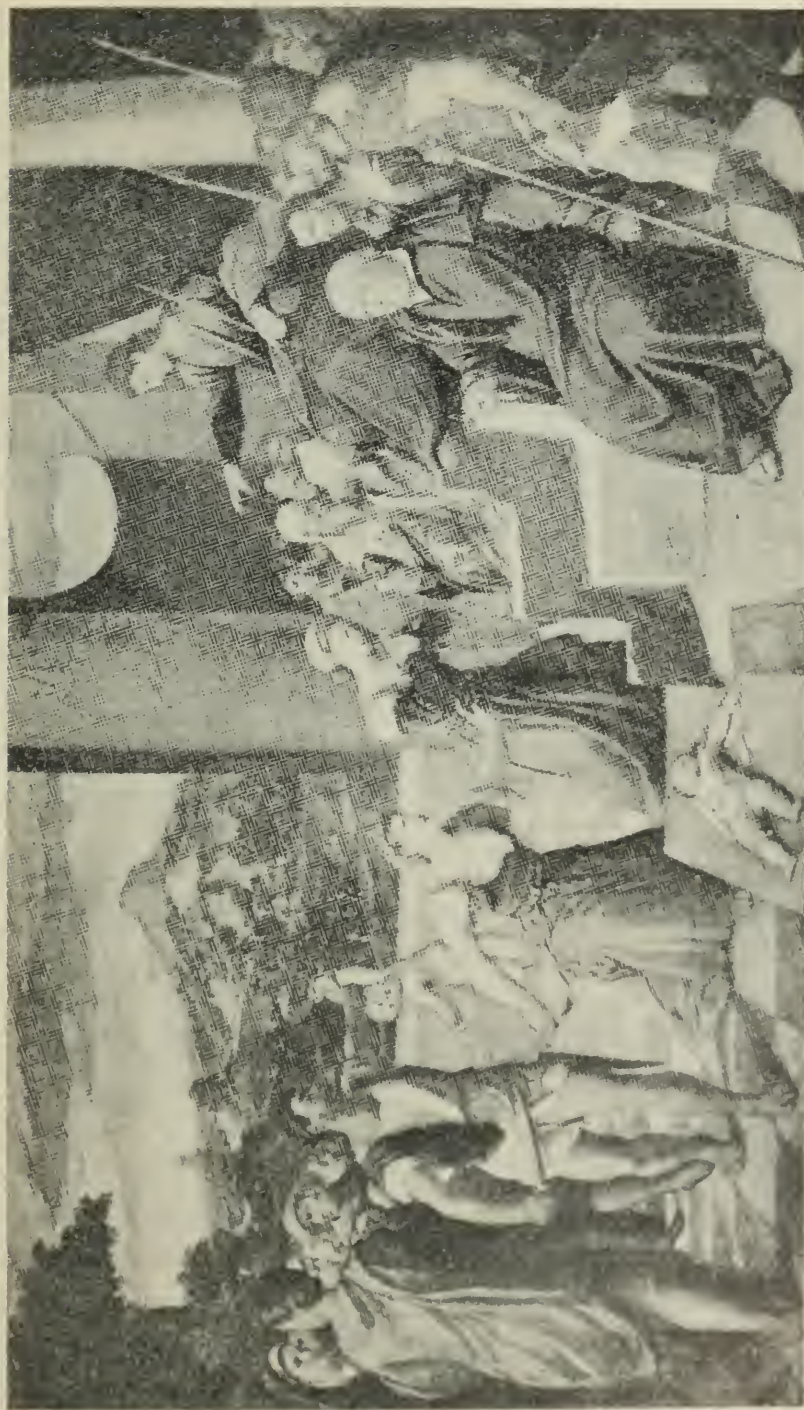
Now, Solomon's wonderful wisdom helped him to tell which was the real mother of the living child. He knew that the mother of the living baby loved her child and would let no harm come to it. So he turned to his servant and said, "Go, bring my sword."

When the servant returned with the sword King Solomon said, "Divide the baby and give half to one mother and half to the other."

You must not think that Solomon was cruel. No, he wanted to know which of the women was the mother, and he knew that the real mother would not allow her baby to be hurt.

He was right, for one woman cried, "O, do not harm the baby; give him to her." The other woman only bowed her head.

Solomon saw in a moment which was the mother because she was filled with love; and he said, pointing to the real mother, "Give her the living baby, and do



Bonifazio Veronese

Judgment of Solomon

it no harm." So the true, loving mother had her child safe and well.

When the people heard what Solomon had done, they praised him and were willing to serve him, because they knew that the Lord had given him wisdom.

III. The Lord not only gave Solomon wisdom, but He gave him great riches as well. Solomon built for himself a grand house. He had everything he could wish for. Every year a great many ships went away to far-off lands and came back bringing gold and silver and ivory for him.

There was once a queen of a land called Sheba, a far-off country. She was very beautiful and very rich. When she heard of Solomon's wisdom and riches, she made up her mind to go to Jerusalem to see this wise king. So, with a great many camels loaded with costly spices and with gold and silver, she started for the land where Solomon lived. She took her most beautiful clothes with her, that she might wear them in the king's palace.

Many people watched the beautiful queen and the long train of camels slowly making their way to the king's palace. When the queen arrived at the palace, the king received her very kindly and made her welcome. She talked with Solomon and asked him many hard questions. He answered them all and explained all that she asked him.

When she was taken through his beautiful house and shown the golden pathway which led to the temple, she was filled with wonder. She was pleased with her visit and gave Solomon many costly presents of gold and precious stones. Solomon in turn gave her many presents. Then she and her servants went back to their own country.

Application: Which of all Solomon's possessions

was the best to have? Who gave Solomon his wisdom? The Lord can make us wise if we strive for it. What has He promised? ("If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask God, and it shall be given him.")

LESSON 27. GOD'S HOUSE

Text: I Kings 6; II Chronicles 3-7.

Aim: If we have proper reverence for the Lord, we will show reverence for His houses of worship.

Memory Gem: "My house shall be called a House of Prayer."

I. Solomon's Special Work.

1. David's desire.
2. The Lord's instructions to Solomon.
3. Erection of the Temple.
 - a. Many men; cedars from afar.
 - b. Hammer or ax not heard in it.
 - b. Seven years in construction.

II. Description of Temple.

1. Grandest ever built; size 105 feet by 35 feet and 52 feet high.
2. Interior Decorations.
 - a. Two halls divided by veil.
 - b. "Molten Sea"—15 feet in diameter by $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet high; held 17,000 gallons.
 - c. Carvings, draperies, gold, precious stones, etc.
 - d. Beautiful furnishings.

III. Dedication of the Temple.

1. Assemblage.
2. The ark, the table of stones and holy vessels brought to the Temple.
3. Solomon's dedicatory prayer and blessing.

Point of Contact: Why did we come to the chapel this morning? To whom does it belong? What other

places of worship can you think of? Which is the most sacred of all?

Lesson Statement: I. A long, long time ago, when David and Solomon lived upon the earth, the Lord wanted the people to have a temple. David wanted to build it, but the Lord was not willing that he should do so. He told David that he wanted his son, Solomon, to build the temple. The Lord told David just how and where the temple was to be built; and when David was ready to die, he called Solomon to him and told him just what the Lord wanted him to do. Even though David was not going to build the temple, he made ready many stones with which to build it. The Lord also gave Solomon a great deal of gold and silver to use.

Soon after the death of David, Solomon began the great work of building the temple. It was the grandest temple that was ever built. It cost a great deal of money and took many, many men to build it. Every stone of which it was built was made into its proper shape before it was taken to its place in the temple. The sound of a hammer or an ax was not heard in the temple all the time it was being built.

There were 10,000 men constantly employed in the Lebanon. They worked one month then they returned to their homes for two months, while others took their places. The Lebanons were one hundred and fifty to two hundred miles northeast of Jerusalem. They hauled the timbers thirty or forty miles to the Mediterranean, took them in flats to Joppa, thence over good roads across the valley of Sharon, up through the mountains of Judea to destination. The Israelites were agriculturists and exchanged raw materials for finished products and timber of Lebanon.

II. All the inside was covered with wood. This wood was carved and then covered with gold. The floors

and doors and the inside of the great porch were all covered with pure gold. A beautiful crimson and purple curtain was hung between two rooms. In different parts of the room King Solomon put precious stones to make the place more beautiful.

When the temple was finished, Solomon called all the people of Israel to Jerusalem, that they might see the beautiful temple. The ten commandments which were written on the tables of stones had been kept all this time; and now that the temple of the Lord was built, they were taken there.

III. Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, the heads of the tribes, and others, instructing them to bring up the Ark of the Covenant. They brought not only the Ark but all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, which were then deposited in the temple.

"It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord." The burden of their song was, "the Lord is good; for His mercy endureth forever." The house was filled with a cloud, a mark of our Heavenly Father's approval.

Then Solomon arose; and all the congregation stood, while Solomon recited God's promises and goodness. Then, kneeling, he spread his hands toward heaven and offered a beautiful dedicatory prayer, asking for God's mercies toward His people.

I hope that everyone of you has either seen or heard of our beautiful temples. One of them, perhaps the most beautiful of them all, is in Salt Lake City. The pioneers had been in Salt Lake valley only a few days, when the prophet, Brigham Young, chose the spot where the temple should be built.

One day, while he was walking with some men, he put his cane down in the ground and said, "Here we will

build the temple of our God." The place was then very dry and barren; but now, on that very spot, stands the beautiful Salt Lake Temple.

A few years after the place was chosen, the building was started. The people were all very poor then; but they knew that they were doing the will of the Lord, and they had faith in Him and knew that He would help them.

The rock of which the temple is built is light gray in color. It is called granite. (Show the children a little piece of granite.) It was hauled by ox teams from the mountains, about twenty miles from Salt Lake City. Some of the rocks were so large and heavy that it took four yoke of oxen to haul them. The oxen traveled very slowly with their heavy loads. It sometimes took four days to bring one of these heavy rocks to the city.

The people worked very hard in those early days and saved all the money they could to help build the temple. Often, while they were building it, the work had to stop because the people had no money; but as soon as they could, they would begin work again. It took a very long time; but the Saints trusted in the Lord, were patient, and worked hard until the temple was finished.

The temple is longer than it is wide, and on each end there are three great towers. On the middle tower on the east end there is a beautiful gilt statue of the angel Moroni. When the sun is coming up in the morning and going down in the evening, its light shines on the statue and makes it look beautiful. Everything about the temple is very clean, and the place is very quiet. The lawns and flowers are very beautiful in the summer time, and to walk in the temple grounds fills one with beautiful, heavenly thoughts.

The inside of the temple is also very beautiful. There

are a great many rooms, and they are furnished with very fine furniture. The carpets and curtains are all the very best, and pictures of many of the Lord's servants hang upon the walls. There are two rooms which are seated with chairs, and it is in these rooms that meetings are held.

After the temple was finished and furnished, many Latter-day Saints came to Salt Lake City. Meetings were held; and the temple was dedicated to the Lord, that His work might be done there. The temple is the Lord's house, and only people who are very good are allowed to go into it. Even Latter-day Saints have to get statements from their bishop and stake president saying that they are good enough to enter. Other people cannot even get close, for there is a fence around its beautiful gardens which keeps them away.

There were a great many people who had died before the Gospel was restored to earth through the Prophet Joseph Smith. These people had not been baptized or confirmed members of the true Church, and now our fathers and mothers go to the temple and are baptized for them. Is not that grand? And do you not think that our Father in heaven is pleased with His people? Many good people go almost every week to the temple and are made very happy.

There is a little girl in Salt Lake City who was once very sick. The doctors who went to see her said they did not think she would get well. Her mother and father were good people, who loved the Lord. The little girl's mother took her to the temple, she was baptized and blessed there, and now she is well. She is very happy, and knows that our Heavenly Father made her strong again.

When you girls and boys grow big, if you are good, you will go to the temple to be married; and then you

will be happy, for that is the place where our Father in heaven wants His children to be married.

Application: How many would like to go to the temple when you grow up? How can we show that we reverence other places of worship? How should we care for the furniture? The walls? What should the boys do before entering? If it is muddy, what should we all do? How should we conduct ourselves after entering?

LESSON 28. THE GREAT DROUGHT

Text: I Kings, 16:29-33; 17:1-6; 18.

Aim: A departure from the worship of God forfeits the blessings of heaven.

Song: "If You Have Faith." Page 28, K. & P. Songs (Thomassen.)

Memory Gem: "Thou shalt worship the Lord, thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve."

I. Elijah—a Prophet of the Lord.

1. The calling of a prophet—God's mouthpiece to the people.
2. Penalty always follows rejection of message.
3. Description of Elijah and place of abode.

II. Rulers in Israel.

1. King Ahab—a wicked ruler.
2. Effect of his bad example.
3. Jezebel—his wife—a princess of Tyre.
4. Beautiful, but selfish and cruel.
5. Her introduction of idol worship.

III. Elijah's Message.

1. Elijah sent to Ahab.
2. Drought predicted and prophecy fulfilled.
3. Great suffering and death.

IV. The Lord Remembers His People.

1. Effects of humility and repentance.
2. Return to worship of the true God.
3. Drought broken.

Point of Contact: Have you ever thought of what would happen if no rain fell during the spring or summer, nor snow during the winter? What would become of the crops the farmers planted, of the trees that furnish us with fruit, of the grass and flowers that make our homes so beautiful? I wonder if we always remember that it is God who, in His love for us, sends the rain, the sunshine, and the snow—all for our good? Then the wheat grows, and we have flour from which to make bread to eat; the trees bear delicious fruit; the cows feed upon the grass and give us milk; while the flowers help so much to make us happy.

We are going to tell you to-day of a people to whom God taught this lesson of gratitude.

Lesson Statement: I. After King Solomon's death the kingdom was divided and two kings reigned over the people. The kings forgot the Lord, and both kings and people turned aside into wickedness; but our Heavenly Father was merciful to them, even in their sin, and sent His prophet to warn them of the sorrows that should come upon them if they did not repent.

I am going to tell you today about a great affliction that came to the children of Israel one time, because they turned away from worshipping the true God, the God who had brought them out of Egypt, taken them through the Red sea, and landed them safely in the Promised Land. But before doing so, I wish to speak of a great prophet that lived at that time. A prophet is one who stands between the Lord and the people. The Lord reveals His mind and will to His prophet, and he in turn tells the people what the Lord desires them to do.

When the people do as the prophet tells them, they

obey the Lord; but when they disobey the prophet, they disobey the Lord. It is a very serious thing for people to treat lightly the counsel of a prophet of God. You heard how the people perished in the days of Noah, because they refused to obey the counsel which the Lord gave them through the Prophet Noah.

The prophet I am now going to tell you about was named Elijah. He was one of the greatest prophets that ever lived. He was not like other men. He did not dwell in the cities but lived in lonely and desert places. There, with everything peaceful around him, he walked with God and learned His will. I am sure you could not guess how he was dressed. He was clothed in a mantle of rough cloth made of camel's hair. His hair and beard were long and rough. His face was stern and serious, but his heart was tender and full of love.

II. About one hundred years after Solomon, part of the children of Israel were ruled over by a king named Ahab. He was a wicked man. The Bible tells us that "Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him." And I am sorry to tell you that the bad example of this wicked king was followed by most of the people.

Ahab married a princess whose name was Jezebel. She was very beautiful, but she was also very selfish and cruel. She did not believe in the true God. She was a heathen, and worshiped idols. Ahab loved her and did many things that were wrong, just to please her.

This is one of the wicked things he did: He commanded the children of Israel to stop worshiping the God of their fathers and to worship a false god named Baal. Some of the people did as the king commanded, but others would not. The prophets and priests would not worship Baal. They said they would remain true to the faith of their fathers and serve the Lord, for He

has said, "Thou shalt worship the Lord, thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve." Because of their refusal to worship the false god of Ahab and Jezebel, many of the prophets were put to death.

The Lord was greatly displeased with the king and also with the people. It was from the true God that they received so many blessings. He had blessed them with health and strength, food and clothing, flocks and herds, and many other good things. Now, they had turned away from Him and were worshipping a false god.

III. How was He to bring them back to the true faith? He decided to let a famine come upon them, to humble them. He told Elijah the prophet to go to King Ahab and to tell him that for three years no rain would fall on the earth. Without rain the crops would not grow, and the people would suffer with hunger. Then, perhaps, they would repent and turn and worship the true God.

Elijah did as the Lord commanded him. He told the king about the great famine that was coming, but the king did not believe him. Then the Lord said to Elijah: "Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee. So he went and did according unto the word of the Lord: * * * And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook."

The famine came just as Elijah had said. For three years there was neither rain nor dew. The crops could not grow, and there was scarcely any food for the people. Indeed, many of them died of hunger and thirst.

IV. At the end of three years the people were very humble. Then the Lord sent Eliah to them again. He



Ahab and Elijah

Francis B. Dicksee

succeeded in getting them to turn from their evil ways. Then the Lord blessed them as he had done before. He caused the rains to come again and the crops to grow, so there was plenty of food for man and beast. The people were very happy. They worshiped the true God and gave thanks and praise to Him for His blessings.

Application: Who is the Giver of every blessing we receive? How should we show our gratitude to Him for these blessings? Upon rising in the morning? When about to partake of food? When going to bed?

LESSON 29. THE CHARIOT OF FIRE

Text: I Kings 19; II Kings 2:1-15.

Aim: A righteous life brings a glorious reward.

Memory Gem: "Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."

I. Elijah's Life Threatened—His Escape.

1. Jezebel vows to take the life of Elijah.
2. The prophet repairs to the wilderness.
3. Ministered unto by an angel.

II. The Calling of Elisha.

1. Elijah commanded to go anoint his successor.
2. Meeting of Elijah and Elisha.
3. Elisha's feast.

III. The Beginning of the End.

1. Elijah visits the school of the prophets.
2. Elisha's request.
3. The chariot of fire.
4. The mantle of Elijah falls upon Elisha.
5. Elisha accepted as the prophet in Israel.

Point of Contact: Mama went away and left Mabel and Alice home to do the work. Alice thought she would rather go out and play. She left Mabel, took her doll and visited a neighbor, where they played "house."

Alice thought she was having a very fine time. Mabel also would have liked to go; but she wanted to please her mother, so stayed home and had the house all straightened when mama returned. Now mama brought a beautiful new dress for one of her girls. Which do you think she gave it to? Why? Which girl was happier then? Which girl's "fun" lasted the longer?

Our Heavenly Father has rich blessings for His good children. This is how He rewarded some of them.

Lesson Statement: I. Jezebel, the wife of King Ahab, was the means of turning many of the children of Israel from the true faith. She also had a number of the prophets put to death, because they would not worship the false god, Baal.

Jezebel was very angry with the prophet Elijah. One day she sent a servant to him to tell him that on the following day, the queen would have him put to death.

On hearing that, Elijah hastened to Beersheba. There he left his servant while he went a day's journey into the wilderness. The prophet was very tired, so he lay down to sleep under a juniper tree. He had no food with him; but he did not worry on that account. He knew his Heavenly Father would provide food for him. He had done so before—the ravens had brought him bread and meat, morning and evening, while he dwelt at the brook Cherith, and the widow, at the command of God, had given him food in an hour of need. And so the prophet trusted in God.

And in a strange way the Lord provided for His servant. While Elijah slept, an angel came down from heaven and prepared food for him. When the meal was ready, the angel went over and touched Elijah, saying, "Arise and eat."

The prophet arose, and on looking round he saw a cake of bread, baked upon a fire, and also a pitcher of

fresh water. After partaking of food and drink, Elijah lay down to sleep again. The angel touched him a second time, and said, "Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. And he arose and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb, the mount of God."

II. On arriving at Horeb, Elijah went into a cave and lodged there. At this time the word of the Lord came to him, telling him to go and anoint Elisha to be prophet in his stead. Elijah went at once to carry out the instructions of the Lord. He found Elisha working in his father's fields. He, with a number of farmers of the village, were plowing up the red soil before putting in the wheat. The work was being done by oxen, and the plows used were simply sharp sticks.

On looking up from the plow, Elisha saw an old man coming across the fields towards him. As he drew near, and Elisha saw his long hair and mantle, he recognized him as the prophet Elijah. He wondered why he was coming to him. When the two men met, Elijah took off his mantle, and, placing it upon Elisha's shoulders, told him to follow him, for God had chosen him to take his place as the prophet of Israel.

III. Taking off the mantle, Elijah turned and went on his way. Elisha stood looking after him in astonishment. Then he ran to Elijah and said, "Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and mother, and then I will follow thee." Elijah told him he might go.

A great change had now come over Elisha. He had felt the touch of the prophet's mantle, and the spirit of a prophet was already burning in his breast. He was no longer a plowman, but a prophet of God. His mission would be to lead Israel in the paths of truth and righteousness.

Elisha went back and drove the oxen home. He

would not need them again, so he roasted the animals and invited his friends to come and dine with him. The men sat round the fire, while the women helped them to pieces of roast beef and cakes of newly-baked bread. They also served them with water, oil, salt, melons, grapes, and figs.

Realizing that his earthly life was fast drawing to a close, Elijah paid a parting visit to the schools of the prophets at Bethel and Jericho. Elisha went with him for he wanted to be with his faithful teacher as much as possible. On leaving Jericho, Elijah requested Elisha to go back to the city and let him go on his way alone. But Elisha said, "As the Lord liveth, and as my soul liveth, I will not leave thee."

A number of the younger prophets followed them at a distance. As they stood on the hillside watching the departure of Elijah and his companion, they beheld a wonderful sight. On coming to the banks of the river Jordan, Elijah took off his mantle and struck the water with it. Immediately the river parted, and he and Elisha passed over on dry ground.

Then Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from thee." And Elisha said, "I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me." Elijah answered and said, "Thou hast asked a hard thing; nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

"And Elisha saw it, and he cried, 'My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horses thereof.' And he saw him no more."

As Elijah went up into heaven in the chariot of fire,



Elijah in Chariot of Fire

From "Easy Steps in the Bible Story," by permission of Review
and Herald Publishing Association.

his mantle fell to the ground. Elisha ran and picked it up and turned his face towards home. On coming to the river Jordan, he followed the example of Elijah and smote the water with the mantle. Instantly the waters parted and Elisha crossed over dry shod. Then he knew more fully that the Lord was with him and that the power of Elijah rested upon him.

The young prophets who were still standing on the hillside saw what Elisha had done. They knew then that God had accepted Elisha in place of His servant, Elijah, and they came humbly and bowed before Elisha and received him as their new teacher.

Application: What blessings has our Heavenly Father promised us if we are faithful? How many would like to live in heaven with Jesus, some day? If people are good enough, Jesus will give them blessings more beautiful than we can now imagine. Which kind of treasures would you rather have, earthly or heavenly? How can you store up treasures in heaven? How long will heavenly treasures last? If we live rightly, what can we have with us, even before we go to heaven?

LESSON 30. A PROPHET'S PROMISE AND A WIDOW'S FAITH

Text: II Kings 4:1-7.

Aim: The Lord helps His people when they are in need, if they trust in Him.

Memory Gem: "O, give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good."

I. The Widow.

1. Her distress.
2. Her sons to be sold for debt.
3. Her faith.
4. Applies to Elisha.

II. Blessed by the Lord Through His Prophet.

1. Elisha's directions to the widow.
2. The widow's oil increased.
3. Her sons saved.

III. Her Gratitude.

Point of Contact: What are some of the things our Heavenly Father has given us? Why has He given us these blessings? When we are sick, how could the Lord bless us? Sometimes His children need His blessings in other ways. Sometimes people have not money to buy enough to eat or wear. Would you like to hear of a poor widow whom we read of in the Bible who needed the Lord's blessings very badly?

Lesson Statement: I. Elisha, as a prophet in Israel, tried hard to get the people to serve the Lord. In this work he had a great many helpers—men who studied and worked with him, for the good of the people. These men were called the sons of the prophets. One of the sons of the prophets died and his widow went to Elisha, saying, "Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen."

It was the law in that country, if a man got into debt and could not pay, the one whom he owed, the creditor, made the man or his son his servant, or bondman, for a great many years. So because this woman's husband was in debt, her two sons would be taken from her to become bondmen. The woman's heart was full of sorrow for the loss of her husband, and now she must lose both of her sons. She knew Elisha was a prophet of God and that he could help her in her trouble. So she went to him for help.

II. Elisha said unto her, "What shall I do for thee? tell me: what hast thou in the house?" And she said,

"Thine handmaid hath not anything in the house, save a pot of oil."

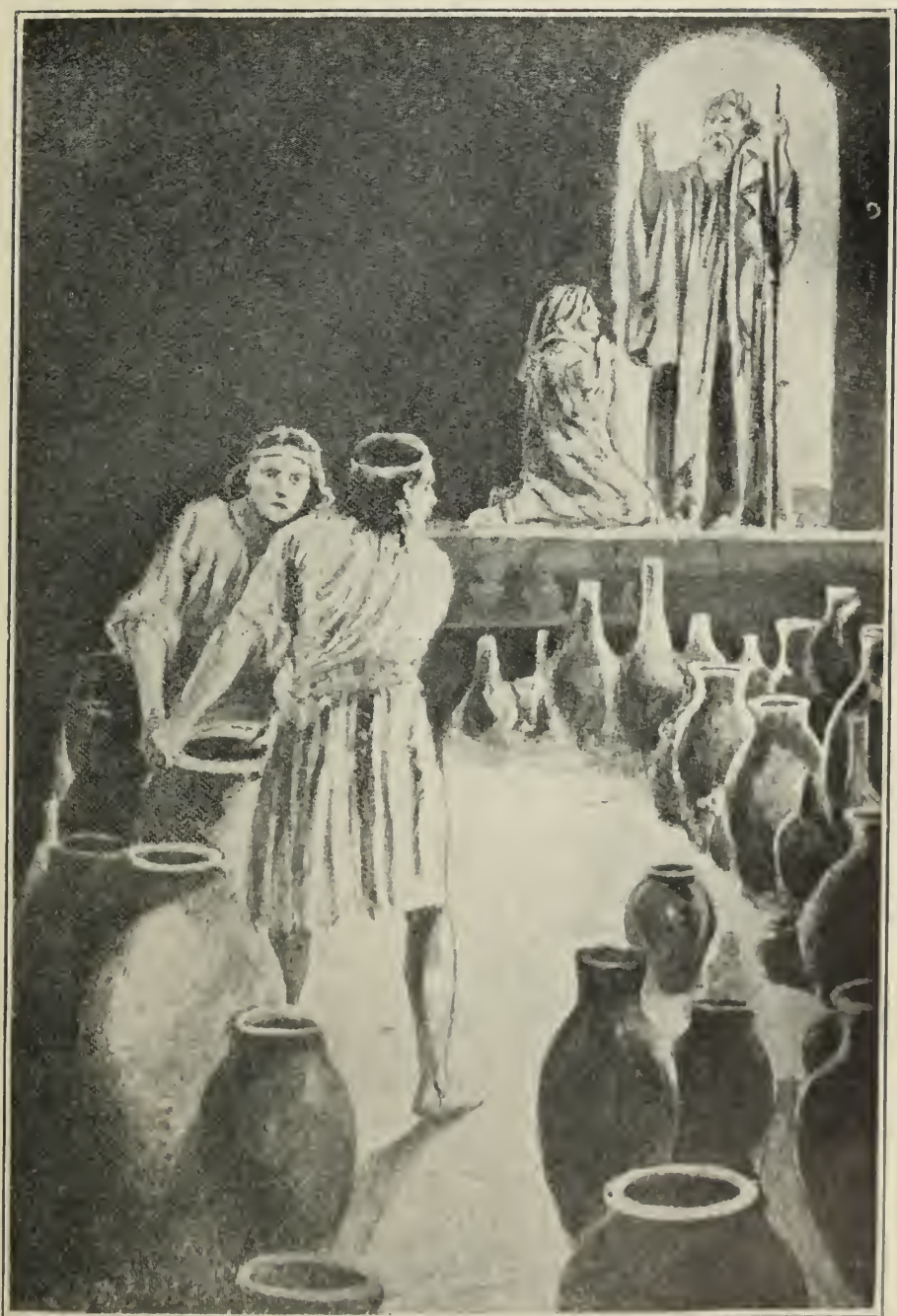
People in that country used a great deal of oil. They used it to anoint the body. They used it in their food. Over there oil could be readily sold. So when the widow said she had nothing, save a pot of oil, Elisha said: "Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbors, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full."

They did as Elisha commanded. They went to the neighbors and borrowed many vessels. Then closing the door, the widow took up the pot of oil and began pouring the oil from it into the pot which her son brought to her. When it was full, it was set aside and another was brought. One vessel after another was filled; and still the oil came pouring out of the pot, until the woman said unto her son, "Bring me yet a vessel; and he said unto her, There is not a vessel more."

When the woman looked upon all these vessels, each filled with oil, her heart was full of gratitude to her Heavenly Father. She went at once to Elisha. And he said, "Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest."

III. So with a glad heart the widow hastened home again to do Elisha's bidding. The debt was paid, her sons were free, and enough money was left to buy food and clothing. The Lord gave not only what she asked, but He gave abundantly. And as she and her sons went to the Lord in their trouble, in their prosperity, I am sure they went to Him, with joy and thanksgiving in their hearts, and acknowledged His goodness. "O, give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good."

Application: Why did the Lord bless this poor widow?



George A. Newman

Elisha and the Widow's Cruse of Oil
Copyright, 1914, by the American Sunday School Union.

Used by permission.

If we should ever need anything very, very badly, whom could we ask for it? What should we have when we ask? Perhaps we would ask for something that would not be good for us, then our Heavenly Father, who knows better than we, would not grant our desire. When we ask for the right blessings, what kind of people should we be, so the Lord will answer our prayer?

LESSON 31. "AND A LITTLE CHILD SHALL LEAD THEM"

Text: II Kings 5:1-16.

Aim: Great blessings come from a child's faith.

Memory Gem: "Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel."

Review Song: "If you have faith," Page 28, K. & P. Songs. (Thomassen.)

I. Naaman.

1. Who he was.
2. His affliction.

II. The Hebrew Child.

1. Captive of the Syrians.
2. Maid of Naaman's wife.
3. Her sympathy.
4. Her faith.

III. Naaman Goes to Samaria.

1. Visits the king.
2. Seeks Elisha.
3. Message from the prophet—How received.

IV. Naaman healed—Acknowledges God.

Point of Contact: Has any one whom you love very, very much been seriously sick at home? Whom do you think could cure that person? Perhaps a doctor was

sent for. Did the doctor know what to do? Yes, doctors have studied and know a great deal about sickness. Did the doctor help the sick person? Who thought of someone else besides the doctor who could cure sick loved ones? Who is it that knows a great deal more and has much more power than doctors? No matter how sick a person is, the Lord always can cure him, if we have faith and ask Him to do so. Many times people are cured, without even sending for a doctor, if they ask our Heavenly Father to cure them. Many times the doctor has said that such people cannot live, but the Lord has made them better.

Lesson Statement: I. Just north of the country ruled by the king of Israel was a country named Syria. The chief city in Syria was the beautiful city of Damascus. It is situated near the foot of snow-clad mountains, on a plain covered with rich corn fields, beautiful gardens, and blossoming orchards, and made fruitful by the clear, sparkling waters of two rivers. The bright buildings in the city rise out of a sea of variously tinted foliage, and the city and its surroundings make a beautiful picture.

In the city of Damascus there lived a man named Naaman. He was the captain of the Syrian king's soldiers. He was an honorable man as well as a brave one, and he was in great favor with the king. But Naaman was very ill, with an incurable disease. He had leprosy. This is such a serious disease that often the one who is afflicted with it has to go away and live by himself.

II. Naaman lived in one of the beautiful homes in Damascus. The streets of the city are very narrow, and the part of the house facing the street is only a plain wall with a doorway in it. But through this doorway one passes to a very beautiful interior. In the center of the house is a marble-paved court, ornamented with trees,

shrubs, and fountains. The rooms of the house open upon this court and are often luxuriously furnished. In such a home the family of Naaman lived.

The maid of Naaman's wife was a young girl who had been brought as a prisoner from the land of Israel to Damascus by the Syrian soldiers. But although this little girl was a prisoner in a strange land, she performed her duties cheerfully, striving to bring happiness to those for whom she labored and desiring their welfare in all things. She was full of sympathy for her master's suffering, and knowing the great power that the Lord gave to His prophet, she one day said to her mistress, "Would that my master were with the prophet that is in Samaria! and he would recover him of his leprosy."

III. The words of this little maid were repeated to Naaman; and when the king heard of it, he said to him, "Go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel." So Naaman departed, taking with him presents of gold and silver and fine clothing. He drove in a chariot drawn by horses, and the soldiers who accompanied him walked. It would take them several days to go to Smaria, for it was more than a hundred miles from Damascus. But at length Naaman arrived at the king's palace and presented the letter which he had from his king.

He was received graciously by the king of Israel; but when he read the letter which said, "I have sent Naaman my servant to thee that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy," he became angry and said, "Am I God, to kill and make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy?"

When Elisha heard of the king's anger, he sent to the king, saying: "Wherefore art thou angry? Let him come to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."



Francis W. W. Topham

Naaman's Wife and the Little Captive Maid

So Naaman came with his horses and his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, "Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean."

"But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. Are not * * * the rivers of Damascus better than all the rivers of Israel? May I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage."

IV. But one of his servants came to him and said, "My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldst thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean."

Naaman listened to the advice of his servant; and, going to the river, he "dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. Then he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him; and he said, "Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel."

Naaman urged Elisha to accept the rich presents which he had brought, but Elisha refused to do so, saying, "Go in peace." So Naaman departed to his own country.

Application: When we want the Lord to heal us, how do we ask Him? Sometimes we pray to Him ourselves. Whom do we often call in to bless us? Why do we call in the elders especially? What do they do? What must we have in order to be healed?

LESSON 32. HAVING EYES THEY SAW NOT

Text: II Kings 6:8-23.

Aim: Those who serve the Lord show mercy and forgiveness even to their enemies.

Memory Gem: "Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you."

I. Syria and Israel at War.

1. Syrian camp.
2. Surprised by Israelites.
3. King fears traitors.
4. Sends to take Elisha.

II. Elisha's Deliverance.

1. City surrounded.
2. The servant's fear.
3. Syrians stricken with blindness.

III. Elisha's Treatment of His Enemies.

1. Gives them food.
2. Allows them to return to Syria.

Point of Contact: How many of you like to see soldiers marching with their bright uniforms and sparkling swords and guns? How many of you have ever heard a great big cannon roar when it is fired? To-day we are going to tell you of some soldiers who lived before there were any guns or cannons and who used, instead of guns, bows and arrows and spears. They traveled, instead of on trains and automobiles, on foot or on horseback, and particularly in what were called chariots—perhaps you have seen some chariots in the circus.

Lesson Statement: I. Their camps did not look much like the camps of soldiers to-day, for they liked bright colors, and they usually had with them their king or some of the king's high officers. The king's tent was usually placed in the center, and his long spear was stuck in the

ground in front of it. The tents of the captains were placed around that of the king, and each captain had to look after the men under him. A standard or large banner waved over the camp. The officers and soldiers of high rank wore breastplates made of brass or iron, and helmets upon their heads. In battle they fought with heavy shields and with swords and lances or spears. Each officer had an armor-bearer. After these officers in chariots, came the horsemen, dressed in armor with lances, swords, and spears. Then came a great throng of soldiers on foot, carrying bucklers or shields made of wood, covered with tough hides. These men fought with bows and arrows and slings.

The king of Syria gathered a vast army and went to make war against the people of Israel. When he drew near the country of his enemy, he looked about to find a good place for his camp. After talking it over with his officers, he decided to make his encampment in a place where he thought his army would be safely hidden from the king of Israel.

Soon the men were at work pitching tents, caring for their horses, and sharpening their weapons.

The Syrian king thought that his position was safely concealed from the Israelites, and that he could easily sally forth and overcome his enemies. The camp was hidden from the king of Israel but not from Elisha, the prophet, for God had given him the power to know what was happening near and far.

He said to the king of Israel, "Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down."

Then the army of Israel went down and surprised the encampment and got safely away again. They made more than one attack in this way.

When the king of Syria found that his position was discovered by his enemy, he was deeply grieved, for he

thought that some of his own men must have turned traitors and told the Israelites.

“And one of his servants said, none, my lord, O King: but Elisha, the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed chamber.”

When the king heard this, he knew that he could not conquer Israel unless he could get possession of their prophet; so he said, “Go and spy where he is that I may send and fetch him.”

II. Word came that Elisha was in a city called Dot-ham; so the king sent a vast army to surround the city and take Elisha.

Elisha's servant rose early in the morning and went forth and saw to his amazement that the city was surrounded by this great army. He hurried to tell Elisha and said, “Alas, my master! how shall we do?”

Elisha answered. “Fear not; for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.”

And the prophet asked the Lord to open the servant's eyes that he might see. God answered the prayer, and the servant beheld horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha, and he was no longer afraid.

When the Syrians came to take Elisha, he asked God to blind them, so that they should not know him, or know where they were; and then he said to them, “This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek.”

The Syrians followed Elisha, who led them straight-way into the country of the king of Israel.

When Elisha prayed that God would open their eyes, He caused them to realize where they were, and behold they were in the hands of their enemies.

III. When the king of Israel saw his foes before him,

he said to Elisha, "My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?"

"And he answered, Thou shall not smite them: wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

"And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel."

Application: How did Elisha return good for evil? Which was the bravest and best—the big Syrian army or Elisha? How did Elisha's treatment make all the soldiers feel? What effect did it have on the war? How did Jesus show He forgave His enemies? Can you tell us of some one who has treated another kindly, even though that person was unkind to him? How many think you could act this way? How would you feel after doing so? Which way pleases our Heavenly Father?

LESSON 33. THE CAPTIVE PRINCES

Text: II Kings 24; 25; II Chronicles 36; Jeremiah 52:1-30; Daniel 1.

Aim: God directs the mind of a pure, strong body.

Memory Gem: "And shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge." (Doc. & Cov., Sec. 89.)

Song: "In Our Lovely Deseret."

I. The Prophecies Concerning Jerusalem.

1. Jeremiah's warning unheeded.

II. Jerusalem Besieged.

1. Nebuchadnezzar.

a. Takes prisoners and vessels from Temple.

b. Jerusalem destroyed.

III. Four Captives in a Beautiful City.

1. Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego.

IV. The King's Bill of Fare for the Captive Princes.

V. The Captive Princes refuse meat and wine—Result.

Point of Contact: When is it easier to get your lessons, when you are strong and well, or when you are sick, perhaps have the headache? When you are sick you often have to leave school and go home. You can't get your lessons, your mind can't work. Our Heavenly Father has told us how to keep our bodies strong and well and how to make our minds bright. This story is about some boys who knew how to be well, strong, and wise. What city of the Israelites was the most beautiful? Yes, Jerusalem. Name the most beautiful building in that city. What a beautiful building was the temple, with its great stone columns, its beautiful carved wood, its gold covered doors and porch, its crimson and purple curtains, and its precious stones.

Do you remember how God blessed the Israelites in giving them possession of the Promised Land, and how rich they became, until they were able to build the great City of Jerusalem and its beautiful temple? How strange it seems that notwithstanding all these things, the people forgot Him and ceased keeping His commandments.

Lesson Statement. I. The Lord warned them not to sin, by sending prophets, who told them what would happen if they did sin. Among these prophets was one named Jeremiah who called upon the people to repent and warned them that Jerusalem would be destroyed if they did not repent and stop doing wrong. He wept because of their sins and of the fate of the city he loved. But they would not repent.

II. In the far east a long way from Jerusalem, there

lived a very powerful king named Nebuchadnezzar. He had a mighty army, consisting of many chariots of war, thousands of soldiers who rode on horses, and many thousands on foot. He sent his great army to Palestine. When the king and the people of Judah heard that this great army was upon them, they were filled with fear; but even then they would not listen to the prophet of God.

The army of King Nebuchadnezzar captured one city after another, then surrounded the City of Jerusalem, and finally captured it. They took from the temple the vessels that were used for sacred service. These vessels were taken to their great city, called Babylon. Entering the king's palace, they took from it all the treasures that were to be found; but worse still, they took as prisoners all the princes in the palace and carried them to Babylon also.

Just as the prophets whom God had sent to warn the people had told them, Nebuchadnezzar's army came up against Jerusalem again; and this time they not only took all the treasure they could find but set fire to the buildings, including the palace of the kings and the Temple of God which were leveled to the ground. The prophet Jeremiah had said, "Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed."

III. The city of Babylon, where king Nebuchadnezzar lived, was a very beautiful city. It was many miles long and situated on both sides of the river, and these buildings were connected with each other by a tunnel under the river bed. The grounds connected with the palace were very large and beautiful. With their gardens, groves, and lakes they were larger than many cities. The hanging gardens were planned by the king to please the queen. There were several terraces, one above another, each terrace being planted with trees, shrubs, and flowering plants. The houses in the city were some

distance apart and surrounded by flower gardens, and with its large, beautiful buildings, its many parks, and the canals of water running through it, it was indeed a beautiful place.

To this city were carried the captives who were taken prisoners at Jerusalem by the armies of king Nebuchadnezzar. Among these prisoners there were four little princes, Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego. They were interesting, brave, noble boys.

IV. The king of Babylon, whose servants they now were, wanted them to grow up to be strong and wise that they might learn great things and be of use to him. So he ordered his men to care for them in the best way he knew, which was to feed them from his own table. But Daniel knew it was not right for him and his brethren to eat the meat and drink the wine included in this food and resolved not to do it; for they knew as we know through the Word of Wisdom, which God gave to us through the prophet Joseph Smith, that such things were not good for man. As God promises through obedience to that Word of Wisdom "And shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge," we shall learn that the four little princes found "wisdom and great treasures of knowledge" because they were wise in their eating and drinking, even so long ago.

V. So Daniel asked their master, Melzar, to give them none of the wine and meat but only water and pulse—that is such vegetables as peas and beans. But Melzar said they would grow thin and weak on such poor food, and then the king would be angry with him.

"Only try us for just ten days," said Daniel. And God so blessed the food, that at the end of ten days these four boys were fairer and fatter than all the other children who had been eating the king's dainties.

And Melzar had found that none were so true, obedi-

ent, and honest, so he trusted them very much. They grew wise and learned, and still loved and feared their God, though they were slaves, so far from home.

At the end of three years the king had them brought before him and found that in all matters of wisdom and understanding they were ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers in his realm.

Application: What kind of fruit do you like best? What kind of vegetables? What meats? Surely our Heavenly Father loves His children, as shown by providing such delicious things for us to eat. He knows what foods are best for His children. In His love for us He has told us of certain things which are not good for us. What are they? Just a few things when we remember the many and the wonderful variety of good things. If we are obedient to His teaching and do not take those things not good for us, He has given us a promise that we shall have strong bodies and bright minds; and by thus keeping our minds and bodies pure, we shall better understand the things of God. Listen to some of the promises: "And all Saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments shall * * * find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures: And shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not faint; and I, the Lord, give unto them a promise, that the destroying angel shall pass by them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them."

Let us repeat that portion, "And shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge."

How can we keep our bodies pure? When our bodies are pure, what thoughts do we have? Whom do we please? What promise has He given to those who keep His commandments?

LESSON 34. YOUTHS WHO WOULD NOT BOW TO AN IDOL

Text: Daniel 3.

Aim: Courage to do right wins the favor of God and man.

Memory Gem: "Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace."

I. Jealousy of the King's Counselors.

II. Nebuchadnezzar's Golden Idol.

1. The decree.

2. Penalty.

III. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

1. Refuse to bow before the idol.

2. Their faith.

3. Cast into the fiery furnace.

IV. Their Deliverance.

1. By the power of God.

2. The effect.

Introduction: We will tell you how three of those captive princes, of whom we learned last Sunday, had the courage to do right, even at the risk of their lives.

Lesson Statement: I. These three Hebrew princes, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, whose names the king had changed, grew to be wise, good, and honest young men; and the king trusted them and made them rulers in Babylon. But some of the king's helpers, his counselors, were wicked men, and were jealous because the king trusted the Hebrews more than he did them, and they decided to try to have them killed. Now the king did not love God, but worshiped idols; and they knew these young men would not do that. So the wicked men persuaded the king to make a golden idol and to command everybody to worship it.

II. The king did not think of the trap these men were laying for his favorites, so he built the idol. It was a golden image, larger than a high monument, and it was set up in the midst of a plain. Then the king sent to gather together all the rulers of his provinces to come to the dedication of the image. When they were all assembled and stood before the image, a herald cried aloud: "To you it is commanded, oh people, nations and languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of cornet, flute, harp, and all kinds of sweet music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up; and whosoever falleth not down and worshipeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace." The furnaces in those days were like large ovens, or brick kilns—"a sort of house quite full of fire" for burning and baking bricks or anything else that required a very great heat.

III. When these three Hebrews, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, heard about the king's command and even the great and dreadful punishment, they knew they would have to disobey him. For they loved God, our Heavenly Father, and would worship no other. They stood up bravely and said: "Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us out of thine hand, O king! But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up." This made the king so very angry that he ordered the furnace made seven times hotter than usual. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego were bound hand and foot and thrown into it.

IV. Presently the king gave a loud cry. For in the midst of the fire were the men, not tied, but free, and walking in the burning heat as if they were in cool air!

- And there was another with them whose form was as the Son of God. Then Nebuchadnezzar, the king, was astonished and rose up in haste and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth and come hither."

They weren't hurt in the least and there wasn't even the smell of fire about their clothing. God had taken care of them and kept them safe in the midst of the flames.

Then Nebuchadnezzar spoke, and said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God." Then he commanded the people never more to say anything against the God who had delivered His children from the fiery furnace.

Note.—The idol was about ninety feet high, by nine feet wide. Probably nine feet square at the base. This would mean little to the child, but if some object about this size is chosen for comparison, the child's mental picture will be clearer.

Application: What did the king think of the princes who had courage to do the right? What do you think the Lord thought of them? Have you ever seen any one have courage to do the right when some one wanted him to do wrong? Tell us of it. Sometimes when boys get older, their companions want them to smoke. How should they act? If any one ever wants you to say something that is not true, what should you do? No matter what wrong was suggested, what story could you remember? If you had as much courage as the captive princes, how would you feel? Who would love you?

LESSON 35. A PRINCE WHO DARED TO SERVE GOD

Text: Daniel 6.

Aim: God protects those who have faith in Him.

Memory Gem: "My God hath sent His angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me."

Song: "Dare to Do Right." Primary Song Book.

I. One of Three Presidents.

1. Faithful and true—Jealousy of others.

II. Laws of Medes and Persians Unchangeable.

1. Decree against prayer.

III. Daniel's Faith and Integrity.

1. Prayed three times a day—result.

IV. Daniel cast into the lions' den.

1. Effect upon the king.

V. Mouths of the Lions shut.

1. The king's discovery in morning.

2. "My God hath sent His angel"—deliverance.

3. God glorified—"He is the living God."

Point of Contact: Ned had invited a few friends to visit him at his home in the canyon. They had a splendid time roving over the hills, fishing, etc. They slept in a large room with a number of beds in it.

The boys arose early, washed, dressed, and combed their hair neatly. Then Fred, Tom, and John came rushing out, declaring their appetites were good and wanting breakfast. Ned's mother noticed that Lowell was not with them and glancing into the room, saw him kneeling at his bedside in prayer, thanking his Heavenly Father for the protection of the past night and asking for His guidance during the coming day. At the breakfast table Ned's mother said, "Boys, Lowell is the only one of you who started right today." "How is that?" asked

one after another. "Just stop and think if the rest of you did not forget the most important thing today?"

No matter where you are or what the conditions, remember the morning prayer that you may start right, having won our Heavenly Father's favor.

Would you like to hear of a man who knew how necessary it is to pray and who dared to do right?

Lesson Statement: I. King Darius, being an old man chose three men to assist him in the government, whom he called presidents. Because Darius knew of the faithfulness to every trust and the "excellent spirit" of Daniel, he made him the first president, giving him greater authority than the princes and the other presidents.

"Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; for as much as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God." They knew Daniel was fearless and thought nothing could make him fail in his duty to our Heavenly Father, so they sought to get the king to issue an order, or a royal decree, forbidding the doing of something which God's children ought to do, that any one disobeying the decree should be cast into a den of lions. They flattered the king, saying to him; "King Darius, live forever."

II. A very foolish and unwise custom prevailed among that people. A decree established by the king could not be changed, whether it were good or bad: knowing that Daniel prayed to our Heavenly Father, they asked the king to decree "that whosoever shall ask a petition" (and our prayers to the Heavenly Father are petitions)

“of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into a den of lions.”

III. How many of us would be brave enough and strong enough to say our prayers at the risk of being thrown into a den of lions

Daniel knew that God wanted all of His children to pray to Him twice a day, “to thank Him for His many blessings, to ask for His protecting care;” and he knew also that God was both willing and able to protect His children and that He was greater than any king. Daniel not only prayed twice a day, but three times a day; and, altho’ he knew of the king’s decree, he feared to do wrong more than he feared the king or any man, so he continued to pray three times each day; nor would he change his manner of praying, so he prayed before his open window.

Of course these wicked men were watching and, when they saw Daniel praying to God, they went to the king and reminded him of the decree; and the king said “The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.”

“Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.”

IV. The king loved Daniel, and no doubt was sorry that he had permitted himself to be led into the making of the decree; but while he wanted to save him, he could not now change the decree. They brought Daniel and cast him into a den of lions. Darius hoped and had faith that God would deliver Daniel; and he said unto Daniel, “Thy God, whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee.” The king then went to his palace and did what we often do when we want some great gift from our Heavenly Father. He fasted. He could not sleep, nor would he listen to music, but “arose very



Daniel in the Lion's Den

Briton Riviere R. A.

early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions." With anguish in his voice he said: "O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?"

V. Daniel had been cast into the den the night before, a den in which were hungry lions, who naturally would tear to pieces anything they could eat, that might be thrown to them; yet, to the king's question there came a reply saying, "My God hath sent His angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me." The law or decree was satisfied, Daniel had been cast into the den, so the king "commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God."

King Darius then issued another decree—"That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for He is the living God."

Application: What should we do each morning after arising from our bed? What the last thing before going to bed? What may we expect if we thank our Heavenly Father for every blessing we have and ask for His protecting care?

LESSON 36. A BRAVE YOUNG QUEEN

Text: Book of Esther.

Aim: Great blessings come through fasting and prayer.

Memory Gem: Call upon the Lord with fasting and prayer.

I. Ahasuerus becomes King—His queen.

II. Haman's Plan.

1. Why made.
2. The plan.
3. The king's consent.

III. Mordecai.

1. His distress.
2. His appeal to the queen.

IV. Queen Esther.

1. Custom regarding the palace.
2. Her appeal to the Jews.
3. The fasting and prayer.
4. The prayer answered.

Point of Contact: What do we call the first Sunday in the month? Why does the Lord want His people to fast? A wonderful thing happened once because the Jews fasted and prayed.

Note—King Cyrus ruled over a great many countries. His kingdom was a very large one, including a hundred provinces. Scattered through these provinces were many of the Children of Israel or Jews, as they were then called. The Jews had been treated very unkindly by both the kings and the people, but King Cyrus gave them permission to go back to Jerusalem and rebuild the temple.

Who built the temple? Who destroyed it? Why did our Heavenly Father allow it to be destroyed?

When this permission was granted the Jews, many of them returned to Jerusalem and began working upon the temple. They also began to rebuild the city of Jerusalem that had been laid desolate so many years before. With what glad hearts they started upon this long journey! Their exile had taught them a lesson, and never again do we hear of the Jews worshiping idols. Of course, not all of the children of Israel could return to Jerusalem; and a great many of them remained where they were, so in most every province many Jews still lived.

Lesson Statement: I. After Cyrus, Ahasuerus became king. King Ahasuerus' queen was a beautiful Jewish

maiden named Esther. The king, however, did not know that Esther was a Jewess, for when she came to the kingdom, Mordecai, who had been as a father to her, charged her that she should not show her people nor her kindred.

The king had several men who helped him in his kingdom, who were called rulers. One of these rulers was named Haman. He was a man who loved power and wanted to be a great ruler. So he served the king well, that he might win favor in his sight. Haman was promoted until he became the chief ruler. He was so great that "all the king's servants bowed and revered him; but Mordecai bowed not nor did him reverence."

"And Haman said unto King Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people, neither keep they the king's laws; therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed.

"And the king took his ring from his hand and gave it unto Haman. And the king said unto Haman, The people are given thee to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

The decree was written and sealed with the king's ring and sent into all the provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women. A certain day was assigned for this destruction.

III. When Mordecai perceived all that was done, he was filled with sorrow for his people. He clothed himself in a coarse cloth, called sackcloth, and came before the king's gate. In every province wherever the king's decree came, there was great sorrow and mourning among the Jews. When Queen Esther heard how Mor-



Otto Von Heyden

Esther Braves the King

decai stood at the king's gate, she sent her messenger to find out the cause. Mordecai gave the messenger a copy of the decree, to show it unto Esther, and he said "Charge her that she should go in unto the king to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people."

IV. When Esther received Mordecai's message she was grieved for her people; but she sent word to him saying, "All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live; but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days."

And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

"Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther. Think not for thyself. And who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this."

Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer: "Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish."

So Mordecai went out into the city and gathered the Jews together. They fasted and prayed for three days. On the third day Esther put on her royal apparel and stood in the inner court of the king's palace. How great was her faith in her Heavenly Father that she had sufficient courage to do this, when it might mean death to her! But her prayers and the prayers of her people were heard and answered, for "when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre

that was in his hand. So Esther drew near and touched the top of the sceptre.

"Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, Queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

"Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request. For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish."

Then Mordecai was sent for, and came before the king for Esther, and told what he was unto her. "And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai." And Mordecai was made ruler in Haman's place.

"And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman." And said, "If it please the king, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces. For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people! or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?"

"Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, * * * Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name and seal it with the king's ring."

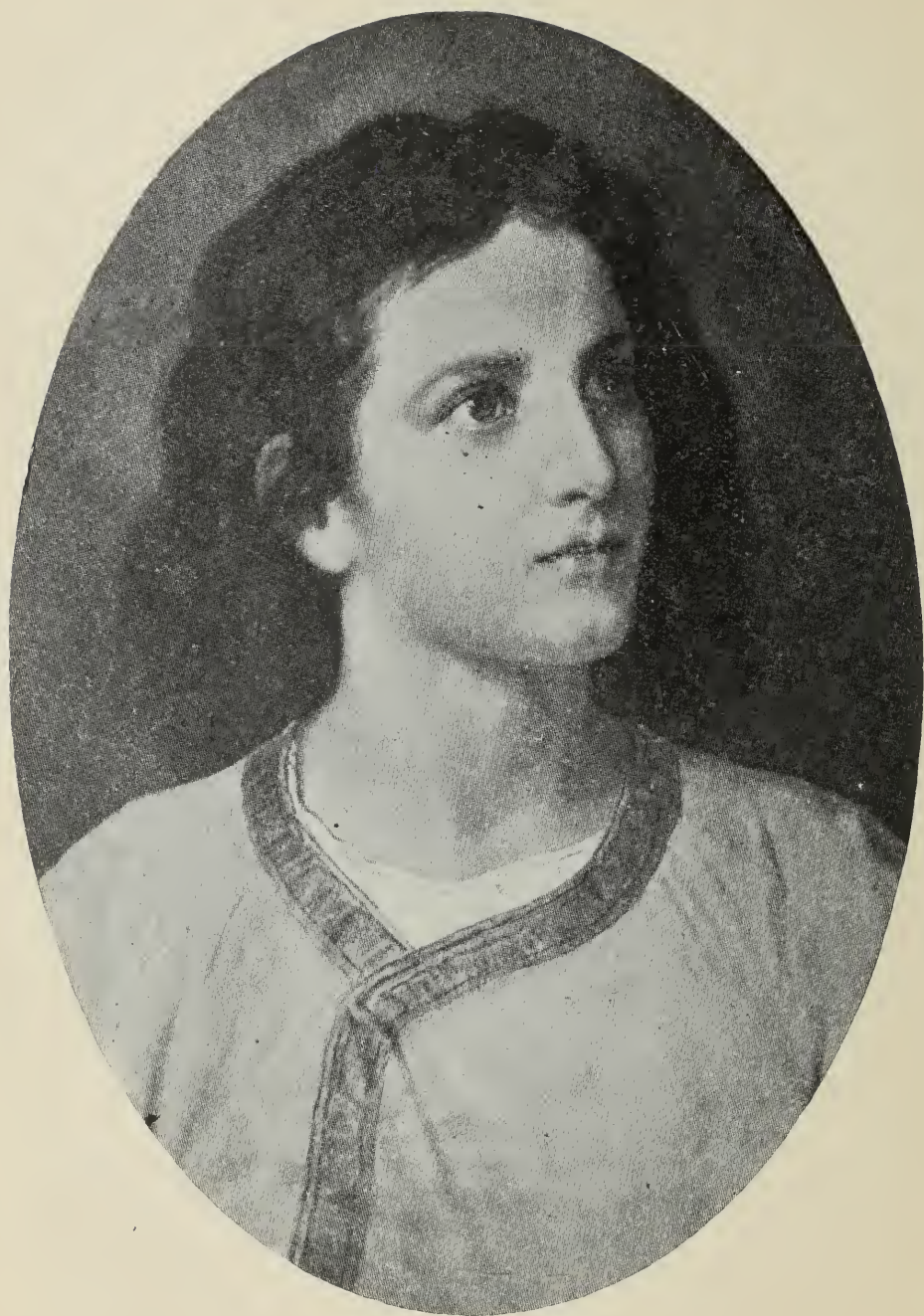
Therefore letters were written and sent out "Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them.

"And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day."

Application: When we are in need of blessings what do we do first of all? Sometimes we want them very badly. What else besides pray, could we do? What must go with our fasting and prayer?

PART II

STORIES FROM
THE LIFE OF CHRIST



FOREWORD

The coming of Jesus into the world and His blessed ministry constitute the crowning and central event of all religious history. All dispensations look to the Dispensation of Christ. We found that the great object of God's training of Ancient Israel was to prepare a people fit to receive the Messiah. Teachers should always have this truth in mind and use it to connect up the stories of Part II with those of Part I. Too often the Old Testament Stories are laid aside as if they constituted an inseparable unit of material. This should not be. They should frequently be recalled to illuminate the New Testament Stories. However there stand out very clearly and very different from those of the Old Testament Stories the following **great objectives of the "Stories from the Life of Christ:"**

That Jesus born in Bethlehem, is the Son of God; that He came to earth to teach by precept and example those principles, obedience to which is necessary to gain salvation and exaltation; that He established His church and set in it officers and authorities to administer the ordinances of the gospel; that He gave His life as an atonement for the sin that brought death into the world and banished man from the presence of the Father; that He died and became the Savior of the world, the Redeemer of His Father's children, and now stands before the Eternal Throne pleading for us.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Lesson 1 The Birth of Christ.....	7
Lesson 2 The Message of the Shepherds.....	12
Lesson 3 The Presentation in the Temple.....	16
Lesson 4 The Wise Men of the East.....	20
Lesson 5 The Flight into Egypt.....	25
Lesson 6 The visit to Jerusalem.....	29
Lesson 7 John and His Preaching.....	37
Lesson 8 Baptism of Jesus.....	41
Lesson 9 Cleansing of the Temple.....	44
Lesson 10 The Chosen Twelve.....	48
Lesson 11 The Sermon on the Mount.....	53
Lesson 12 Christ and the Rich Young Man.....	57
Lesson 13 The Widow's Mite.....	61
Lesson 14 The Blind Man.....	65
Lesson 15 Healing the Centurion's Servant.....	70
Lesson 16 A Woman's Faith.....	74
Lesson 17 Jesus Raises the Daughter of Jairus.....	76
Lesson 18 Jesus Raises Lazarus from the Dead.....	81
Lesson 19 The Lost Sheep.....	86
Lesson 20 The Sower.....	89
Lesson 21 The Good Samaritan.....	92
Lesson 22 Feeding the Five Thousand.....	95
Lesson 23 Walking on the Water.....	100
Lesson 24 Stilling the Tempest.....	103
Lesson 25 The Woman of Samaria.....	107
Lesson 26 Jesus and Nicodemus.....	110
Lesson 27 Jesus and John baptizing.....	115
Lesson 28 Jesus Blesses Little Children.....	118
Lesson 29 Mary and Martha.....	122
Lesson 30 Triumphal Entry.....	127
Lesson 31 The Last Supper.....	131
Lesson 32 Jesus' Suffering in the Garden. The Betrayal and Arrest.....	137
Lesson 33 Crucifixion and Burial.....	143
Lesson 34 The Resurrection.....	150
Lesson 35 The Ascension.....	156
Lesson 36 The Great Pentecost.....	161

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	Page
Arrival of the Shepherds.....	15
Presentation in the Temple.....	17
Worship of the Wise Men.....	22
Flight into Egypt.....	26
The Childhood of Christ.....	30
First View of Jerusalem.....	32
Christ and the Doctors.....	35
Baptism of Jesus.....	43
Driving out the Money Changers.....	46
Christ and the Fishermen.....	50
Sermon on the Mount.....	54
Christ and the Rich Young Man.....	59
The Widow's Mite.....	62
The Blind Man.....	67
Christ Healing the Sick.....	71
Raising the Daughter of Jairus.....	78
Raising of Lazarus.....	83
The Good Shepherd.....	87
Christ Teaching from a Boat.....	91
The Good Samaritan.....	94
Christ Feeding the Multitude.....	97
Jesus Walking on the Water.....	102
Stilling the Tempest.....	105
Jesus and the Woman of Samaria.....	109
Jesus and Nicodemus.....	113
Christ Blessing Little Children.....	119
Christ in the Home of Mary and Martha.....	124
Anointing the Feet of Jesus.....	126
Christ's Entry into Jerusalem.....	129
The Last Supper.....	133
Christ in Gathsemane.....	136
The Kiss of Judas.....	138
Christ Taken Captive.....	141
Christ Before Pilate.....	144
Entombment.....	148
Women at the Tomb.....	152
Easter Morning.....	155
The Ascension.....	157

Stories from the Life of Christ

LESSON 1. THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

Text: Luke 1:26-56 and 2:1-7.

Aim: The Lord manifests His love for His children.

Memory Gem: "For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

Song: Christmas Cradle Song.

Pictures: Annunciation (Hofmann); a Madonna.

Outline:

- I. Prophecies concerning the Savior.
 1. Through Adam.
 2. Through the prophets in Judea.
- II. The Angel's Visit.
 1. The appearance to Mary.
 2. The message.
 3. Mary's joy.
- III. The Journey to Bethlehem.
 1. Caesar Augustus's decree.
 2. Home of Joseph and Mary.
 3. On the way to Bethlehem.
- IV. At Bethlehem.
 1. The arrival.
 2. Rest in the khan.
 3. The birth.

Point of Contact: The baby in the home. Talk with the children about the love we have for the baby; what we do to show our love. God shows His love for us when He sends a baby to our home. Today we are going to talk about the most wonderful baby that ever

came to the earth. This baby was the Son of God, the only begotten of the Father. God so loved us that He sent His only begotten Son to the earth to live among us, and to die for the sins of the world. What was this baby's name? Yes, today our lesson is about the baby Jesus.

Lesson Statement: When Adam and Eve came to live upon this earth, they walked and talked with God; but by-and-by they were shut out from this presence, and they were unhappy. A promise was given to them, however, which made them rejoice. You remember they were told that at some time a Savior should come who would die for the sins of the world, who would offer His life as a sacrifice for us.

Adam and Eve and their children never forgot this promise, so God's people were always looking forward to the time when a King and Redeemer should come upon the earth.

Our Heavenly Father sent many prophets to teach His people how to serve Him. You remember the prophets Samuel, Elijah, and Elisha. Other prophets were sent also. These men reminded the people of the promise God had made and endeavored to get them to serve the Lord. What did the people do? How were they punished?

The children of Israel, or Jews, as they were now called, had suffered much because they would not obey God. Although they were back in their own land, things were not the same now as they were before. This land was now ruled over by Caesar Augustus, who lived away off in Rome, and a king named Herod was appointed by him to rule over Judea and all Palestine. Herod was a man who loved power and was merciless and cruel. He had no love for the Jews or for their

religion; but in order to gain their good will, he spent a great deal of money in restoring and beautifying the Temple, until it was made even more beautiful than in Solomon's reign. But the people knew that Herod was a wicked man and they feared him, looking forward to the time when their own king should rule in his stead. The prophets had often spoken of the Savior as a king; and many of the people thought that when Jesus came upon the earth He would be a king, like David or Solomon and so they were anxiously waiting His coming.

In the city of Nazareth, in one of the small, white, flat-roofed houses, there lived a beautiful young woman named Mary. She was beloved by every one because she was pure and true and lived a beautiful God-fearing life. One day when Mary was in the house alone she was surprised by hearing someone speak to her. The voice said, "Hail, thou that art highly favored, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women."

When Mary raised her eyes, she saw an angel of the Lord before her and she wondered what this salutation could mean.

The angel continued, "Fear not, Mary; for thou hast found favor with God. And, behold, thou shalt bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. He shall be great, and shall be called the son of the Highest."

Mary had worked in the Temple; she had also studied the scriptures, and when the angel said her son should be called the Son of God, she understood this wonderful blessing that was conferred upon her. With perfect faith and obedience she answered, "Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her."

With thanksgiving in her heart Mary waited for the fulfillment of the Lord's will.

Nazareth, the city in which Mary lived, was high above the plain, in a beautiful, fertile valley surrounded by rolling hills. The white houses along the narrow streets, the green of the trees and bushes, and the profusion of flowers made a very attractive spot.

In one of these little white houses lived Mary and her husband, Joseph. They were preparing for a journey for, as they were of the house of David, they must go to the city of David, to Bethlehem, to be taxed; for Caesar had sent "out a decree that all the world should be taxed. And all went to be taxed, everyone to his own city." They had to travel about sixty miles. That would not be a long journey if one could go in a train or an automobile or even in a carriage, but these people traveled very differently. Joseph would have to walk all the way, and Mary would ride upon a donkey, so it would take three or four days.

So, borne upon the back of a donkey, which Joseph guided very carefully to avoid the rough places that she might ride more easily, Mary came to Bethlehem. But for all Joseph's care she was very tired and glad, indeed, when they reached their journey's end. Joseph, pushing his way through the crowd of people, went to ask if there was room for them in the inn.

How beautiful Mary looked as she sat there among the people! The noisy throng was hushed as they looked upon her. No one knew who she was, but the gentle holy light on her face filled the hearts of the people with awe and wonder.

Joseph returned saying: "There is no room for us in the inn, but we can find rest and shelter in the cave back of the inn."

Joseph guided the donkey through the crowds of people, through the inn gate, across the court, to the door of the stable which was built over the front of the cave. The guide threw the door open wide for them to enter. As they looked around, they saw along the sides of the cave the mangers built for the animals. Sweet smelling hay was on the floor, and this resting place looked very attractive to the weary travelers.

When darkness lay over the land, and the little village was wrapped in slumber, the little Christ Child came, the Savior for whom the people had been waiting and watching for so many years.

Application: How did God show His love for us? How do we show our love for God?

LESSON 2. THE MESSAGE TO THE SHEPHERDS

Text: Luke 2:8-20.

References: Weed's, "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chaps. II, III; Ben Hur, XI.

Aim: God manifests His goodness to the humble.

Memory Gem: "Fear not; * * * For unto you is born this day in the city of David, a Savior, which is Christ the Lord."

Picture: Arrival of the Shepherds (Lerolle).

Song: "Shepherds were watching their flocks through the night."

Outline:

- I. The Shepherds.
 1. Their customs.
 2. Their expectation of the Savior.
- II. The Message.
 1. The watch.
 2. The heavenly messenger.

3. His Message.

4. The Angels' song of praise.

III. The Shepherds' Faith.

1. Journey to Bethlehem.

2. Worship.

Point of Contact: Through the child's knowledge of sheep and their care in our country lead him to understand the life of the shepherds of Palestine.

Lesson Statement: About two miles southeast of Bethlehem, and separated from it by a swell of the mountain, lies a plain where the shepherds find good pasture for their flocks. In this plain was a field enclosed by a stone wall about as high as a man's head. Within this wall a hedge of rhamnus had been planted, thus making a very safe refuge for the flocks at night.

In the very day on which Joseph and Mary found their way to Bethlehem, some shepherds led their flocks to this plain; "and from early morning the groves had been made to ring with calls, and the blow of axes, the bleating of sheep and goats, the tinkling of bells, the lowing of cattle, and the barking of dogs. When the sun went down, they led the way to the enclosure, and by nightfall had everything safe in the field; then they kindled a fire by the gate, partook of their humble supper, and sat down to rest and talk, leaving one on watch."

These shepherds were rough looking men. Their hair stood out from their heads in thick, coarse, sun-burnt shocks; their beards covered their throats and descended over the breast; each wore a mantle of sheep or goatskin girted at the waist by a leathern belt. Their sandals were of the coarsest material; from the right shoulder of each hung a scrip containing food and stones for slings; on the ground near each lay his crook.

"Such were the shepherds of Judea! In appearance,

rough and savage as the gaunt dogs sitting with them around the blaze; in fact, simple-minded, tender-hearted; effects due, in part, to the primitive life they led, but chiefly to their constant care of things lovable and helpless."

The shepherd took the lamb at birth and it became his charge; his to name and train; his to guard from harm. It became his constant companion.

On the Sabbath, these rude and simple men were wont to purify themselves and go up into the synagogues, where they listened to the service with great reverence, and thought long afterwards upon what they had heard. They had heard and believed the promises of the Old Testament that the Savior, whom we call Jesus, would come.

While they talked, and before the first watch was over, one by one the shepherds fell asleep, each lying where he had sat.

Silence settled over the plain. The watchman walked back and forth. Occasionally he heard a stirring among the flocks, or a jackal's cry from the mountain side, but the night wore peacefully on. It was a beautiful clear night. The air was crisp, and the heavens sparkled with stars. The hour drew near for the next watch, and he made his way toward the place where his companions lay sleeping, longing for the dreamless sleep that would soon reward his labor. But as he neared the dying fire, he saw a bright light breaking around him. It grew so bright that he called to his companions: "Awake, awake! The sky is on fire."

All jumped to their feet, weapons in hand. As they stood looking upward, the light became intolerably bright. They were filled with fear and sank upon their knees and hid their faces upon the earth. But a voice

gentle and soothing said unto them, "Fear not." The voice overcame their fear; and as they arose upon their knees and looked worshipfully towards the bright light, they saw the personage of a man looking upon them with love and gentleness. As they gazed, the angel of the Lord said unto them, "Fear not; for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people."

"For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Savior, which is Christ the Lord.

"And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger."

The messenger ceased speaking. His good tidings were told. But as he paused he extended his hand towards them in blessing. Suddenly the light as far up as the shepherds could see was filled with angels "praising God, and saying,

"Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

"And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them unto heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord has made known unto us."

So, trusting their flocks to the care of Him who had sent this wondrous vision, the shepherds left the field and journeyed by night to the cave at Bethlehem, where they found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. The shepherds knelt reverently and worshiped the tiny babe. Then, as they returned to their flocks, they praised and glorified God for the things that they had heard and seen.—Adapted from Ben Hur.

Application: Our Heavenly Father sent this won-



Arrival of the Shepherds

Lerolle

drous vision to these poor humble men. Can you tell why? What does it mean to be humble? How do we show that we are humble?

LESSON 3. THE PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE

Text: Luke 2: 22-38.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. IV.

Aim: The divinity of Christ.

Memory Gem: "Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, * * * for mine eyes have seen Thy salvation."

Picture: Presentation in the Temple.

Outline:

I. Joseph and Mary take Jesus to Jerusalem.

1. Journey from Bethlehem.
2. The custom. The offering.

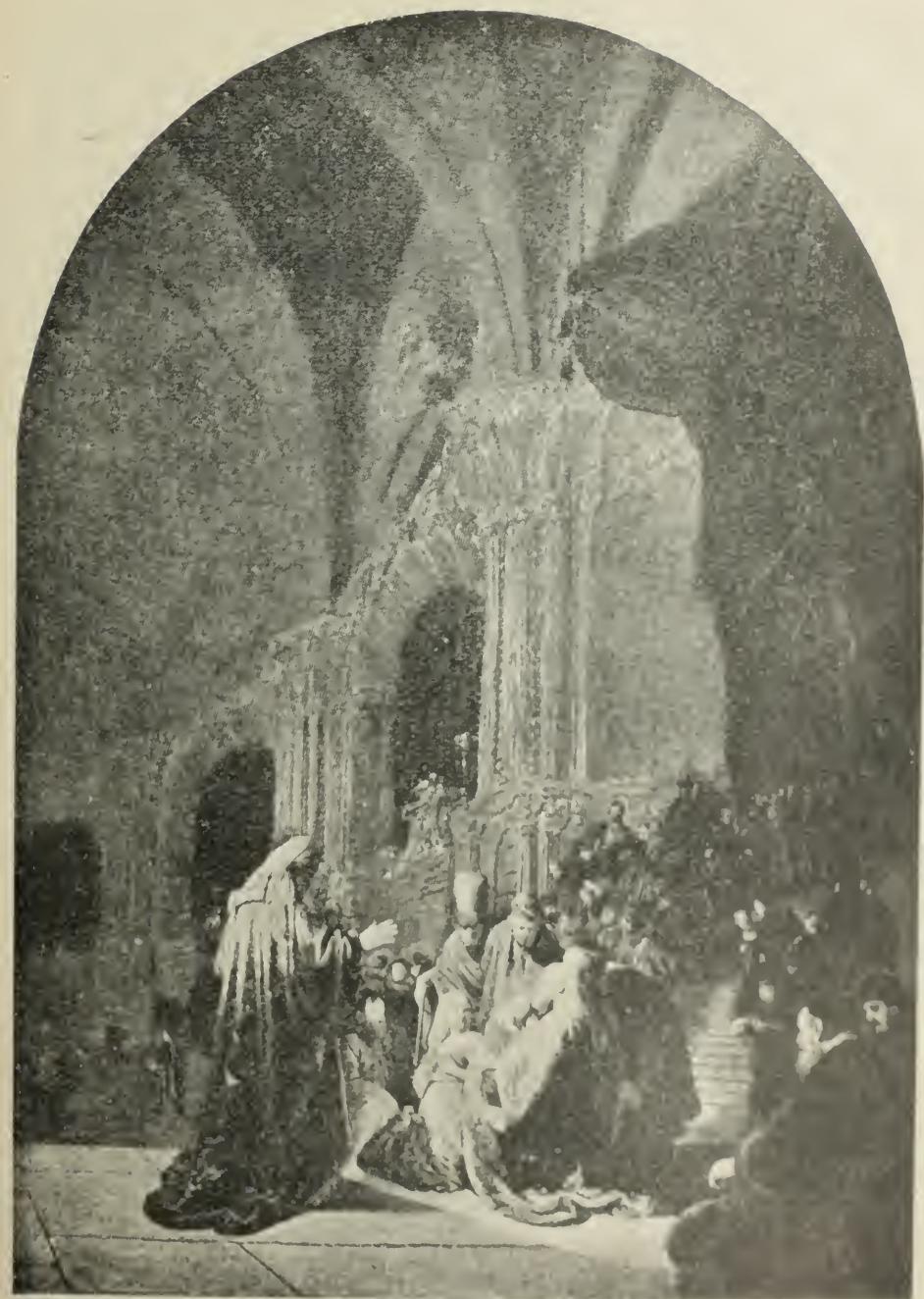
II. In the Temple.

1. The presentation.
- 2 The offering.
3. Simeon.
4. Anna.
5. Mary's joy.

III. Return to Bethlehem.

Point of Contact: Blessing of our babies at Fast Meeting compared with the Jewish custom of naming the baby when eight days old, and when six weeks old taking it to the Temple to receive a blessing through the priest or rabbi.

Lesson Statement: Joseph and Mary left the khan where Jesus was born and went to a house in the town of Bethlehem.



Presentation in the Temple Rembrandt Van Ryn

The angel had said to Mary, "Thou shalt call his name Jesus," and unto Joseph, "Thou shalt call his name Jesus and he shall save his people from their sins." The name Jesus means Savior. Remembering the angel's words Mary and Joseph had Jesus blessed when eight days old and named him Jesus.

According to the Jewish custom, each baby was taken to the Temple when six weeks old to receive the blessing of the priest, or rabbi. "Mary, like other Jewish mothers, took Jesus there to show her happiness and thankfulness that the little boy had been given to her, and that she wished Him to be a child of God, loving, obeying, and serving Him as long as He lived."

Jerusalem was only six miles from Bethlehem; but as Joseph would walk all the way, it would probaby take about three hours. How would Mary go? This time she rode on an ox. Think of her seated upon the ox on a cushion saddle with her baby, Jesus, held lovingly in her arms.

As they must reach Jerusalem in time for the morning service, they would have to start very early. So we may see them leaving the gates of Bethlehem in the light of the rising sun on a beautiful spring morning and passing slowly along the descending path through orchards and gardens, past the khan where Jesus was born, to the valley below. Their way then led over a hill on to the plain where a pool, or small lake, glistened in the sun. Across this plain and then up again the travelers go, and now they see the walls of Jerusalem and rising above the walls the Temple itself. Up the winding path, through the dwarf olive trees, under the gates of the city, along the narrow streets, to the gates of the Temple.

It was the law that when a child was brought to the Temple a present or offering should be given. This was

usually a pair of doves and a piece of money. So the people with their babies and their offerings waited in front of the entrance for the notes from the three silver trumpets played three times to tell them that it was time for the service to begin. Then the gates were opened, and Joseph and Mary with many others reverently entered and, ascending white steps, passed between marble pillars of many colors, across a wide marble court, to a pure white marble building, where they were met at the doors by the white-robed priests.

Beautiful music told the people when the time came to bring the babies to the Rabbi. Joseph and Mary moved forward with Jesus, in appearance so like the other babies, and yet so unlike all other children, because He was the Son of God, the Savior of all.

Joseph gave the doves and handed the money he had brought to the priest, then bowed in prayer, saying, "Blessed art Thou, O Lord our God, King of the universe." The priest took the coin and passing it around the baby Jesus' head, upon which he put his hands, said, "God keep thee from all evil, and save thy soul."

Now there was in Jerusalem a good and devout man, named Simeon, who had been promised that he should live to see the Son of God. "And he came by the Spirit into the temple," and he took Jesus up in his arms and blessed God, and said, "Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace * * * for mine eyes have seen thy salvation." He told many marvelous things concerning Jesus.

Then Anna, a prophetess of great age who served God in the Temple night and day, coming up at that hour, gave thanks unto the Lord and spoke of Jesus as the Redeemer of Israel.

Joseph and His mother marveled at those things,

which were spoken of Him; and Mary treasured them in her heart as she returned over the road which she had traveled early in the morning, back to the little house in Bethlehem.

Application: How was Jesus unlike the other babies blessed in the Temple that day? What does His name mean? When should we use His name?

LESSON 4. THE WISE MEN OF THE EAST.

Text: Matt. 2: 1-12.

References: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," V; Ben Hur, Book First, I, V, XII, XIV.

Aim: God rewards earnest effort in search of truth.

Memory Gem: "Where is He that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him."

Pictures: Star of Bethlehem (Dore); The Magi (Hofmann).

Outline:

- I. The Wise Men.
 1. Their learning.
 - a. Science
 - b. Scripture.
 2. Their journey.
 3. Their question.
- II. Herod.
 1. His fear.
 2. Questions chief priests and scribes.
 3. Sends for wise men.
 4. The meeting.
- III. Search rewarded.
 1. Guided to house.
 2. Gifts and worship.

3. Divine interposition.

Point of Contact: Children go to school to get wise—to learn about all the beautiful things in this world; but there are so many things to learn that even the wisest men do not know everything. Some men spend their lives studying and learn a great deal. They might be called wise men.

Lesson Statement: (In some way many of us have the idea that wise men were guided to the cave and found Jesus in the manger where the shepherds saw Him. It is told in "Ben Hur," and some artists have so painted it. But in Mathew we read, "And when they were come into the house." They probably saw the star when Jesus was born and the time elapsing between His birth and their arrival was spent in traveling from their country.)

In the countries far east of Palestine, at the time of the birth of Christ, there lived men called Magi, or wise men of the east, who spent their time in studying the stars.

When the angels came from heaven to visit the shepherds on the plain, a new, bright star was seen in the heavens by these wise men in their far away country. They had read in the Jewish scriptures of a King or Redeemer who had been promised to the world; and when this new star appeared, the Spirit of God made known unto them that the King who had been promised so long ago had at last come to bless the earth.

So, seated upon large, white camels, and taking with them the rich gifts which they intended to present to the King, they journeyed through fertile plains, over mountain trails, along the course of rivers, and under the scorching sun, over the dry, desolate sands of the des-



Worship of the Wise Men

Hofmann

ert. Then past the snowy ridge of Hermon and the blue water of the Sea of Galilee, through the valley of the Jordan and the fertile plains of Esdraclon, over the hills and highlands of Judea, they came at last to Jerusalem.

At the gate of the city they inquired: "Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him."

This question drew the attention of the people and soon it was noised abroad that strangers had arrived from the east inquiring for "Him who is born King of the Jews." The news spread through the city, at length reaching even to the palace of the king. When Herod heard it, he "gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, and demanded of them where Christ should be born."

"And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet."

Then King Herod sent his messenger to tell the wise men to come to him. Glad, indeed, were they to receive this message; and they arose at once and followed the messenger through the narrow streets of the city to the palace, then through the gates of the palace and into the palace itself. Along wide corridors, up flights of stairs, past many beautiful rooms, the guide led them, till at last he halted and, pointing to an open door, said, "The king is there. Enter."

Passing through the door, they found themselves in a very large room, richly furnished. On the center of the floor a rug was spread, and on this rug was the throne upon which sat King Herod, dressed in a robe of royal purple, with a crown upon his head. The Magi advanced to the edge of the rug and bowed to the ground before the king.

When he had inquired of them when the star ap-

peared, he said unto them, "I have this night consulted the Jewish priests, and they say with one voice that He is to be born in Bethlehem of Judea. Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also."

The Magi returned to the khan, where their camels were in readiness, and at once set out for Bethlehem. As they journeyed along the road, "lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

"When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

"And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshiped Him; and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh."

Frankincense and myrrh were sweet-smelling spices, and were among the most precious things in their country.

The object of their journey was accomplished, and now they must return to their own land, traveling again the long, dreary road over which they had come.

But before starting homeward they intended to go back to Jerusalem and tell Herod that they had found the Child whom they sought. But at night, "being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way."

Application: "Our Heavenly Father has said, "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God * * * and it shall be given him."

Who helped the Wise Men find the Savior? What

can we do to get wisdom, to learn? Study. Ask for God's aid in prayer.

LESSON 5. THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.

Text: Matt. 2:13-23.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. VI.

Aim: Obedience to the promptings of the Spirit of the Lord brings protection.

Memory Gem: "Arise, and take the young child and His Mother, and flee into Egypt."

Pictures: Flight into Egypt; Repose in Egypt.

Outline:

- I. Herod's attempt to destroy Jesus.
 1. His power.
 2. His hatred.
- II. Joseph's dream.
 1. The warning.
 2. The angel's instructions.
- III. The Journey to Egypt.
 1. Departure.
 - a. Time.
 - b. Mode of travel.
 2. Arrival in Egypt.
 3. Sojourn in Egypt.
- IV. The return to the Land of Israel.
 1. "Out of Egypt have I called my Son."
 2. Angel's message.
 3. Return.
 4. Arrival at Nazareth.

Point of Contact and Lesson Statement: Nearly everybody loves little babies. Do you not love the baby in your home? Who were some of the people who



Flight into Egypt

Plockhurst

loved the Baby Jesus? He was the most wonderful and perfect baby that was ever born. Can you imagine anyone wanting to harm Him? And yet, there was the wicked King Herod who had heard Jesus called King of the Jews, and it had made him jealous. He was afraid that when Jesus grew to be a man, He would want to sit on his throne and be king instead of him. Now, Jesus came to save the people and he did not want to sit in Herod's place. But Herod listened to the wicked spirit which prompted him to send out a cruel decree, that all children under two years of age should be killed. But although Herod was great and powerful, he could not harm the baby Jesus, for the Heavenly Father was watching over Him.

When the wise men had left them, Joseph and Mary were filled with happiness; for was not this another proof of the divine mission of the precious baby entrusted to their care? But they were not to remain in peace in Bethlehem, for during the night an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee unto Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word; for Herod will seek the young child, to destroy Him."

Joseph obeyed the heavenly messenger at once. Going to Mary he said, "Make haste! Prepare for a journey. We must leave Bethlehem at once. Herod seeks to destroy the child."

Mary's rejoicing over the adoration of her babe must have been turned to fear when she found that the king sought His life.

How anxious she must have been to start on the journey when every hour took her loved one farther away from those who would hurt Him!

"Before the morning dawned they were on their

way. They would not forget the house which for a while had been their home, as they hurriedly took from it their few garments and the presents the Magi had given them.

Mary, riding on the gentle and patient beast, carrying her precious child, hiding Him as well as she could for fear one of Herod's men might be lurking near, and Joseph walking by their side, passed through the gate of Bethlehem. Starting while the morning star was yet in sight, they would be reminded of the Star of Bethlehem, which had guided the Wise Men to the spot they were leaving. They would remember that the same God had set both stars in the sky, and warned the Wise Men to go one way, and then to flee in another would be their guide.

"And so the long journey of eighty miles began. It must be slow, only as fast as the beast could carry his burden, and Joseph could walk. But every hour of the day carried them farther from Herod and so lessened their fears.

"For a while they went up and down steep mountain roads, between vineyards and groves, looking upon the green grass, and smelling the sweet flowers of spring. But in a few days all was changed for the hot, dreary, sandy desert, where nothing grew except a few low shrubs and sometimes a grove of palms. Under the shade of such, or of some lonely rock which the drifting sands did not cover, they rested.

"At last the waters of the blue Mediterranean Sea were a pleasing contrast to the yellow sands of the desert. Crossing a shallow stream they rejoiced as they remembered that they had passed from the country of the dreaded Herod into the land of Egypt, whose king

they need not fear." (From Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young.")

Here in a little village they found a friendly home for three or four months.

"But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt.

"Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel; for they are dead which sought the young child's life. And he arose, and took the young child and His mother, and came into the land of Israel."

While they no doubt enjoyed the quiet sojourn in Egypt, they rejoiced to be once more in their own land. Joseph moved toward the little town of Bethlehem, but, "being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee."

"And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth."

You remember Nazareth is the small town in the mountains of Galilee, encircled by fifteen rounded hills.

In one of the small white, flat-roofed houses they made their home. And here Jesus spent His childhood.

Application: How did Joseph know that Herod wished to harm Jesus? The Spirit of God is called also the Holy Ghost. When do we receive the Holy Ghost? What must we do so that the Spirit of God or Holy Ghost will help us?

LESSON 6. THE VISIT TO JERUSALEM.

Text: Luke 2:40-52.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chaps. VII, VIII, IX, X.

Aim: We all have missions to perform and should qualify to accomplish them acceptably.



The Childhood of Christ

Hofmann

Memory Gem: "How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?"

Pictures: The Childhood of Jesus: Jesus's First View of Jerusalem; the journey to Jerusalem; Christ and the Doctors.

Outline:

I. Childhood of Jesus.

1. Nazareth.
2. Home life.
3. Joseph's occupation.

II. The Yearly Feast.

1. Journey to Jerusalem.
2. Celebration of the feast.

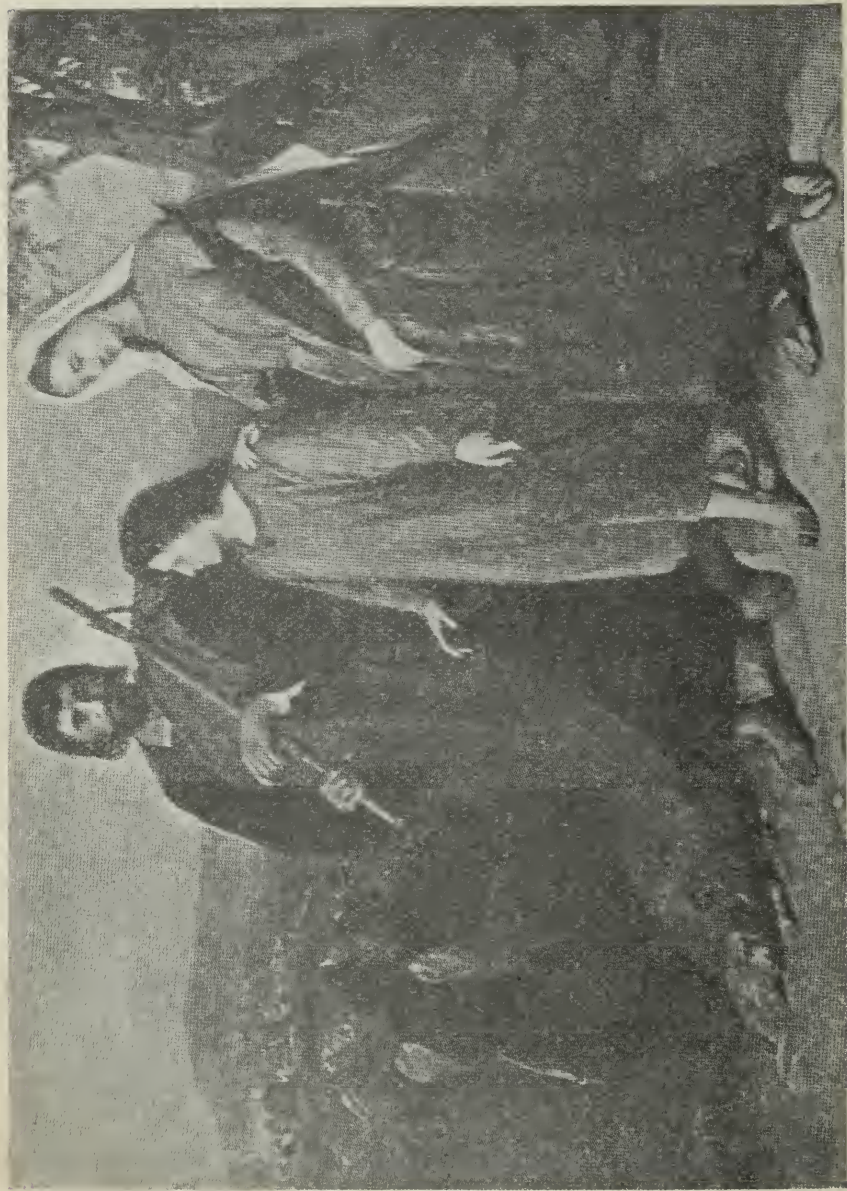
III. Jesus in the Temple.

1. Joseph and Mary start homeward.
2. Return to Jerusalem.
3. Find Jesus in the Temple.
 - a. With the doctors.
 - b. Mary's question.
 - c. His answer.

IV. Return to Nazareth.

Point of Contact: What do you boys and girls do to help your mothers and fathers? What more can you do when you grow older? The Bible tells us very little about Jesus as a child, but because He was kind, loving, and gentle, when a man, we know He was a kind, loving, gentle, and obedient boy.

Lesson Statement: The country where Jesus lived is often called the Holy Land. In the northern part of the Holy Land is Nazareth in a valley high in the mountains and surrounded by fifteen rounded hills. You remember this was Mary's home and to Nazareth Joseph and Mary took Jesus after their return from Egypt.



First View of Jerusalem

Mengelberg

Nazareth was a beautiful little village. Sometimes called "Flowery" from the many flowers which grew in the valley and on the surrounding hills. Also called the "White City" because so many of the houses were of white stone. These were square one room buildings with a door to the street. A stairway on the outside led to the flat-roof which was also used as a room. Sometimes the people sat upon the roof in the cool of the evening, often the quilts which served as beds were carried here, and here the family slept.

The room below contained no furniture. Shelves were arranged around the walls and upon these the quilts were placed in the daytime. The room was lighted during the day by a slit in the wall, for there were no windows; and at night by the dim light from a lamp suspended from the center of the ceiling.

In such a home, Jesus lived. Here he received His first lessons of God the Father. It was of Him that the mother spoke and sang to the child while yet she carried Him in her arms. Seated at her knee, He was told of our Heavenly Father's love and mercy; and He listened to the beautiful stories of Ruth and David. The conversation at work and at meals was of the Father. At school He studied the Scriptures, and each Sunday He attended the synagogue to learn still more of God the Father.

So let us think of Jesus growing up in this happy home, kind, loving, gentle, and obedient; always doing His part to help others, whether it be to bring water from the well for His mother or to assist Joseph in the work of the carpenter shop. Often He must have climbed the beautiful hills carpeted with poppies, tulips, daisies, and lilies, and played in the shade of the palm, cypress, and olive trees.

In the spring of the year there was great excitement in the home of Nazareth for the people were preparing for the religious feast of the Passover held at Jerusalem. In the home of Joseph and Mary the interest and rejoicing were great indeed, for this year Jesus was to go for the first time. He was now twelve years old and so was allowed to take part in the religious ceremony.

With His heart filled with gladness He would join the procession of pilgrims going to Jerusalem. The people from Nazareth wound down the narrow rugged path to the plain below where they were joined by many others going on the same journey. Some rode on camels, horses, or donkeys, but many walked. On the way they passed through villages much like Nazareth, and at each village the caravan was enlarged by other pilgrims.

As this great procession moved onward, music enlivened their journey, and many voices joined in singing the songs of praise. At night they rested beside a well or fountain, and again resumed their journey before sunrise. Over hills and through valleys, past orchards and cornfields, until on the fourth day they came in sight of Jeruslaem "shining white in the sunlight on its sacred hills." Then a glad shout of hosanna was raised, and, "amid the inspiring chorus of thousands of voices," the gates of the city were reached.

To the young boy of twelve the city of Jerusalem must have been a source of revelation and wonder. The large buildings; the narrow streets crowded with many people from many different countries, were new and interesting; but what inspired this boy with the deepest interest and reverence was the Temple, the Holy House of God. It was built on a hill and arose terrace upon terrace in a succession of courts surrounded by walls and



Christ and the Doctors

Hofmann

connected by flights of steps, and could be seen from many parts of the city.

Here the feast of the Passover would be held. To the Holy House, the House of God, would go the many pilgrims, for was it not to attend the feast of the Passover which lasted for seven days that they had made the long journey? Here Jesus would go with the other worshipers to learn more of God and to worship and praise Him. Although so young He was beginning to understand the greatness of His mission and His desire was to learn.

The rabbis, or doctors, men who had spent much time in studying the Scriptures, held daily in one of the courts of the Temple a school where those who wished might be taught. To this school Jesus often went.

When the feast was over the caravan started back on the road to Nazareth, but "the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother knew not of it. But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

"And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them questions. And all that heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.

"And when they saw Him, they were amazed; and His mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

"And He said unto them, How is it that you sought

me? Wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

"And they understood not the saying which He spake unto them.

"And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them; but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

"And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man."

Application: We all have work to do for our Heavenly Father, although not so great a work as Jesus had. What do the boys do for Him when they are twelve years old? (Just the same age as Jesus was in the Temple.) They are deacons and have duties to perform. One duty is passing the Sacrament. How happy you boys will be when you are old enough to do that work for our Heavenly Father! When you grow still older, what other work may you have to do? If you wish to do your work well, what must you do now?

LESSON 7. JOHN AND HIS PREACHING

Text: Luke 1:5-25; 1:57-80; Matt. 3:1-12; Mark 1:1-8.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chaps. XI, XII.

Suggestive Aim: Repentance is essential to salvation.

Memory Gem: "Repent ye for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

Time: Shortly before the birth of Christ.

Outline:

I. John's Birth.

1. Circumstances.
2. The naming.
3. Mission foretold.

II. John's Early Life.—His Preparation.

III. John's Mission.

1. To preach repentance.
2. To baptize by water.
3. To prepare for Christ's ministry.
4. How received.

Point of Contact: A kingdom is a country usually ruled over by a king and queen. This is an earthly kingdom. There is a Heavenly Kingdom ruled over by Jesus. He does not rule like an earthly king or queen, but He rules over all the good spirits in heaven and earth. We all want to belong to Jesus's kingdom, or the Kingdom of Heaven. Today we are going to find out what we must first do before we can belong to this kingdom.

Lesson Statement: Before the birth of Jesus our Savior, before the angels brought the glad news to the shepherds, in a city of Judea there lived a priest named Zacharias and his wife, Elizabeth, both righteous God-fearing people. But in the home they were lonely: there were no little boys or girls—they had never had any children to bless and comfort them. What do you think they wanted more than anything else?

One day, as Zacharias was burning incense in the Temple of the Lord, and a whole multitude of people were praying without, there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense. "When Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him."

“But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias; for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.”

The angel also said that John should go before Jesus to make ready the hearts of the people, that they might receive the Savior when He should come.

“And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.”

“And the angel, answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stands in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.”

“And the people waited for Zacharias, and marveled that he tarried so long in the Temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them; and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the Temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.”

The angel's words were fulfilled, and by and by a little babe came to bless the home of Elizabeth and Zacharias. When the baby was eight days old, and according to Jewish custom was to receive a name, the friends called him Zacharias, after his father. “And his mother answered, and said, Not so; but he shall be called John.” And when they turned to Zacharias he wrote upon a paper, “His name is John.” “And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.”

The angel had promised that John should be

filled with the Holy Ghost, or the Spirit of God, from his birth. He grew and waxed strong in spirit, and as he grew to manhood, he wanted to prepare himself for the great work which our Heavenly Father had given him to do. He was a holier man than the people about him, and he was saddened by their sins. He wanted to be alone that he might know the will of God and pray to Him continuously, so he left his home and went into the wilderness, where he lived for we know not how many years.

A wilderness is a lonely place where no people live. So we may think of John in the mountains of Palestine, in the day time wandering on the slopes or seated by a stream eating the honey found in the rocks or tree trunks, and at night making his bed upon the ground, with wild beasts and birds for his only companions. His clothes were of a coarse cloth called camel's hair, and he wore a leathern girdle about the hips.

When Jesus had grown to be a man and the time was near for Him to begin His ministry, John left the wilderness and began to preach. He told the people that the Savior who had been promised for so long would come among them; and that if they would be ready to receive Him, they must repent of their sins. He said, "Repent ye; for the kingdom of Heaven is at hand." He spoke with such earnestness and power that many believed. Then He told them that they must be baptized, and many were baptized, confessing their sins. But John said unto them, "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear."

Application: What is meant by repentance? We must feel very sorry about our sins and never do

them any more. What must we all do before we can belong to the Kingdom of Heaven?

After we have repented, what must we do?

We will speak more about baptism next Sunday.

LESSON 8. BAPTISM OF JESUS.

Text: Matt. 3:5-17; Mark 1:1-12.

Aim: Baptism is essential to salvation

Memory Gem: "And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water; and lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him! and lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Picture: The Baptism of Jesus (Weberg).

Outline:

- I. John at the River Jordan.
 1. Baptizes the multitude.
 2. Condemns insincerity.
- II. Jesus comes to John.
 1. His request for baptism.
 2. John acknowledges Jesus's superiority.
- III. The Baptism.
 1. Its necessity.
 2. The mode.
- IV. God's approval.
 1. The Holy Ghost in the sign of a dove, descending upon Jesus.
 2. His voice from heaven.

Point of Contact: Talk with the children about any body of water which they have seen. If there is a child in the class who has been baptized, have him tell about it. Then, from this beginning, draw a mind picture

of John baptizing in the river Jordan. What did John teach the people was necessary before baptism?

Lesson Statement: Many people were baptized by John in the River Jordan. But some of the people who came and asked for baptism had not really repented of their sins, and by the Spirit of God John knew this. So he said unto them, "Bring forth fruits meet for repentance." Show by your actions that you have repented, and do not think that because you have descended from Abraham that you will be saved. You must do what is right yourselves.

One day when John was preaching to a crowd of people on the banks of the River Jordan, a stranger came to him and asked to be baptized. By the power of the Holy Spirit John knew this stranger to be Jesus, the Son of God. He knew that Jesus was without sin, and he did not feel that he was worthy to baptize Him.

Jesus was a man now. He had just left His house in Nazareth and was ready to begin His ministry, but before doing so, He came to John for baptism.

When Jesus came from Galilee to Jordan, unto John, to be baptized of him, "John forbade him, saying. I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest thou to me?"

"And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him."

Think of Jesus and John standing near the river, where they were talking, then going into the water where John raises one hand over Jesus' head and then, taking him by the hands, buries Him under the water and draws him up again. We know that Jesus was baptized in this way, because the Bible says "Jesus, when



Baptism of Jesus

Weberg

He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Jesus, after His baptism, went from the Jordan into the wilderness where He could be alone to pray to His Heavenly Father before beginning His great work.

"He went up straightway out of the water." What does this tell us about the mode of baptism?

Application: In this lesson emphasize the fact that Jesus was baptized to show us the way to enter His kingdom. No one can enter it unless he is baptized. How was Jesus baptized? Of course He would be baptized in the right way. Do any of the children know of any one who has been baptized in the same way? Have any of you? Tell how you were baptized. Then you were baptized just as Jesus was—the right way; and if you live in the right way, you can enter the Kingdom of Heaven.

At what age are children Baptized?

After you are baptized what must be done to make you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints?

How will the Holy Ghost help you?

How must we live in order to keep the Holy Ghost, or the Spirit of God?

LESSON 9. CLEANSING THE TEMPLE.

Text: John 2:12-16.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XVII.

Aim: Reverence for sacred places.

Memory Gem: "Take these things hence; make not My Father's House an house of merchandise."

Picture: Casting Out the Money Changers (Hofmann).

Outline:

- I. The Temple of Jerusalem.
 1. Its beauty.
 2. Its uses.
 3. To whom it belonged.
- II. Jesus's Visit to Jerusalem.
 1. Purpose of visit.
 2. Journey.
- III. His visit to the Temple.
 1. The conditions He found.
 2. How He felt.
 3. What He did.
- IV. Our places of worship.
 1. By whom built? Why?
 2. How we should regard them.

Point of Contact: Begin this lesson with a talk about the home life, with father and mother at the head. Show that each has his place in the home and ought to add to its happiness. Get the children to tell what they can do. From the home lead to the house of worship, then to the temples. Speak of houses of worship and temples as houses of the Lord. Speak of right conduct in these places.

What building in Jerusalem was a House of the Lord? Who first built this Temple? Tell what you can about Solomon's Temple. What are temples for? When a building is built for worship and is a House of God, it should always be treated with reverence.

Lesson Statement: After Jesus had been baptized,



Driving out the Money Changers

Hofmann

He was then ready to do the work His Father had sent Him to do—to teach the people what was right and what was wrong. Naturally, much of His work would be in the largest city in that country. What is that city? What can you tell of Christ's first visit there?

When Jesus came from the wilderness, where He had spent many days in fasting and prayer, He returned to Galilee, near the home of His childhood. As the time for the feast of the Passover drew near, He joined the caravan of pilgrims going to Jerusalem. While journeying thither He no doubt recalled the first visit to Jerusalem. Then He was going to the temple as a learner; now He was going to the temple as the Great Teacher. And so, with His thoughts upon His great mission, He came to the House of God. What would He expect to find here?

Around the grounds of the temple was a high wall. Within this wall was the court of the temple. As Jesus passed through the gate, a scene of noise and confusion met His eye. He saw oxen, sheep, cages filled with doves, tables piled with money. The men were offering their wares for sale, and the noise filled the court.

The animals were offered as sacrifices in the temple, and the people coming from different countries wished to change their money for the Jewish money. But these people had forgotten the sacredness of the temple, and were within the court of the temple which should have been held as sacred as the temple itself.

When Jesus saw this confusion in the House of God, He made a scourge of small cords, drove them that sold oxen and sheep and doves out of the temple, with their animals, and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables. And He said unto them,

"Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise," After long years the temple was once more sacred to God.

Show Hofmann's "Casting Out the Money Changers." Contrast Jesus's expression with that of the others.

Application: Why was Jesus angry?

How do we show reverence?

Have you ever been in the House of God?

If you have reverence for that house, what will you do there?

Can you tell of any way in which you can show reverence for your chapel? Is there anything you can do from now on that you have not been doing? Have you noticed any markings or cuts on your building or on anything in it that do not show reverence? We wish our gifts to be as clean and beautiful as possible. We want the House of the Lord to be in that condition.

LESSON 10. THE CHOSEN TWELVE

Text: Mark 3:13-19; Luke 6:12-16; Matt. 4:18-22; 10.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chaps. XIII, XXV.

Aim: The Lord's work is the greatest work a man can be called to do.

Memory Gem: "Freely have ye received, freely give."

Song: "I'll serve the Lord while I am young," Deseret Sunday School Songs, No. 159.

Picture: Christ and the Fishermen.

Outline:

I. The Magnitude of Christ's work.

1. Help needed.

2. The disciples
3. Prayers to His Father.

II. The Calling of the Apostles.

1. Their ordination.
2. Kind of men chosen.
3. Their duties.

III. The Organization of God's Church.—President and Apostles.

Point of Contact and Lesson Statement: When Jesus was upon the earth, He taught the people to be kind, loving, and helpful. He taught them many other things. But what they liked most of all was to hear about the Heavenly Father, and Jesus was always ready and willing to tell them. He worked very hard healing the sick, preaching to the people, and walking from town to town, for in those days there were no trains. Often Jesus walked until His feet were so tired and sore that He could go no farther. But even with working thus hard, there were so many people to help and to teach, that He could not do it all. He was, oh, so anxious that everyone should know how to serve God. What must He do? Yes, He must have helpers.

He had already gathered around Him a goodly company of disciples, some of whom had left home and friends to follow Him. One day John the Baptist said to two men, who were with him when Jesus passed by, "Behold the Lamb of God." These words sank deep into their hearts; and they knew that Jesus was the Christ, so they followed Him and "abode with him that day."

One of these visitors was named John, and we shall often hear of him in our lesson; the other was named Andrew. Both John and Andrew were fishermen. They took their nets and went out in the waters of the Sea of Galilee and caught fish which they sold to the people.



Christ and the Fishermen

Zimmerman

After being with Jesus, John and Andrew probably hastened home to tell the glad news to their families. Andrew said to his brother Peter, "We have found the Christ." This was indeed glad news to Peter. For he and Andrew with other devout Israelites, you know, were always looking forward to His coming, and talking of the promised Messiah. So, as they pushed their boat out from the shore one morning, we may be pretty sure that their thoughts were about Jesus.

And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw the two brothers casting a net into the sea, "and He saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they straightaway left their nets, and followed Him."

"And going on from thence, He saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John, his brother, in a ship with Zebedee, their father, mending their nets; and He called them.

"And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed Him."

Why were they willing to go?

What did they leave?

What would Jesus give them?

Which did they love best—the Gospel or the comforts of life?

How do we show our love for the Gospel?

Help the children to understand that in serving those around us we show our love of God and serve Him.

So these four men, Peter, James, John and Andrew, left their home, their mothers and fathers, their brothers and sisters—left all to be with Jesus. As Jesus journeyed with His companions, He called other men

also, until He had with Him several followers. All who believed Jesus's words and listened to His teachings were called His disciples.

But now the time had come when Jesus needed men to help Him in His ministry; men whom He could send out to teach the word of God; men who would stand with Him at the head of the church. Do you suppose there was anyone good enough to do this? Certainly they must be men who would do their best, for He was to tell them the very things God told Him. How was He to know who these would be? Yes, He must pray to the Heavenly Father just as we would. "It came to pass in those days that He went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God."

The Bible does not say, but I am sure that when He was all alone there on the mountain, with the stars shining above and nothing to disturb Him, the Heavenly Father must have told Him which men to choose. "In the early dawn He came down from the mountain, with the dews of night upon His garments and with the dews of heaven upon His soul, which, like crystals or lenses of light, made the invisible and distant near."

Then, from among His disciples, He chose twelve to be special helpers. These He called apostles. They were none of them wealthy men, but all were honest, true, and courageous, and loved Him with all their hearts. Peter, Andrew, James and John were among the chosen ones.

He then ordained and set them apart that they might be with Him and that He might send them forth to preach and to heal in His name. They were to go without money and were to teach all the people whether they were treated kindly or not.

Jesus kept these twelve men near Him all the remainder of His life, teaching them His gospel and showing them how to carry on His work after He left them to return to His Father in heaven.

Application: Have you ever heard of apostles before? Where? Who is at the head of our Church now? President Heber J. Grant has with him, in his labors, twelve apostles, the same as Christ had. Do you know any of them?

When upon the earth Jesus organized His church, and when in our day Jesus told Joseph Smith to organize His church, it was to be just the same as when Jesus was upon the earth, for our Church is the Church of Jesus Christ.

LESSON 11. THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT.

Text: Matt. 5 and 6.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chaps. XXVI, XLVI.

Aim: True happiness comes from the Christian spirit of love, peace, and forgiveness.

Memory Gem: One or more of the beatitudes.

Picture: The Sermon on the Mount (Hofmann).

Outline:

I. The Multitude.

1. The gathering.
2. The healing.

II The Sermon.

1. Beatitudes. (Select a few and illustrate.)
2. The Lord's prayer.

Point of Contact and Lesson Statement: One day while Jesus and His disciples were upon the mountain, perhaps talking about their work and planning



Sermon on the Mount

Hofmann

how best to teach the people, a great crowd gathered. In it were the blind, the lame, the sick, and the sorrowing, all coming to be healed and comforted. There were so many that Jesus could not bless each one separately, so they crowded around Him and all who touched Him were healed. Besides being sick, these people were unhappy because they quarreled and did not love each other as they should. He could read their hearts, and He knew they needed to be taught how to live so that they might please their Heavenly Father.

From the mountain side He began to teach the people. His discourse has been called "The Sermon on the Mount," and it was so wonderful a sermon that if we could only obey the teachings given in it, we would become like unto Him.

He began His teaching by telling them who would receive the blessings of our Heavenly Father.

His sayings that day are called "Beatitudes," which means happiness. He told the people to be happy themselves by making others happy and by serving the Heavenly Father. To do this, they must be humble, merciful, just, and not get angry or speak evil of anyone.

Do you think this would always be easy, especially if someone had been unkind to them? How can we be humble and merciful?

One of these Beatitudes is, "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God." What does "pure in heart" mean? Just think what a promise—"they shall see God." Let us repeat it all. Who are the "pure in heart?" Can we not all try to be, for such a promise as that? Who can say it all now?

Another of the Beatitudes is, "Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God."

What is a peacemaker? Is there just one way of being a peacemaker? In what way could even little children be peacemakers.

"Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God." If we are really peacemakers, will it make other people happy? Will it be pleasing to God? Then how will we ourselves feel to be called the children of God?

If we always do according to these sayings, we will be doing another thing Jesus told us to do. "Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, do ye even so to them," and then we will surely be happy. Let us repeat those words and learn them.

Jesus taught them not only to pray, but He taught them how to pray. He told them to go alone by themselves, to speak with quiet, gentle voices, and to be earnest and sincere in all they said. He taught them a prayer that is used all over the world, now, by people who love Jesus. It begins—"Our Father which art in heaven." What is the name of that prayer? How many of you know it? I will say it, then you repeat it after me. Why do we say, "Our Father which art in heaven?" Jesus taught us that He really is our Father. He is better than any earthly father and can do more for us. He hears and answers our prayers and gives us all things that are for our good.

"Hallowed" means holy.

"Thy kingdom come" means we want everyone to obey God's laws on this earth as Christ taught us.

"Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven." Explain the two ways of doing God's will—by being good and by doing good.

"Give us this day our daily bread." Bread here means our daily needs—food, clothing, shelter, etc.

"And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors." Debts here means sins. Our debtors are those who have treated us unkindly.

"And lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil." We pray God to make us strong enough to resist anything that would lead us to do wrong.

The last part, "For Thine is the kingdom and the power and the glory, forever," means that we acknowledge Him as the Creator and Giver of all that is good, and that He should be loved, honored, and praised forever.

Application: Who were the people who first used this prayer? Who taught it to them? Would we sometimes like to say this for our bed-time prayer?

LESSON 12. CHRIST AND THE RICH YOUNG MAN.

Text: Matt. 19:16-30 Mark 10:17-31; Luke 18:18-30.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LIII.

Pictures: Christ and the Rich Young Man. The Christ (Hofmann).

Get the children to notice the contrast between Jesus and the man, both in expression and dress.

Aim: Love for the Gospel, not for worldly things, brings eternal life.

Memory Gem: "If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow me."

Outline:

I. The Young Man.

1. Wealth and position.
2. Character.

3. Goes to Jesus for information.

II. The Savior's teachings.

1. "Keep the Commandments."

2. The Young Man's reply.

3. "Sell that thou hast," etc.

4. Effect upon the young man.

Point of Contact: What have you that you love very dearly? (Children may answer that they have parents, friends, brothers and sisters, pretty homes, furniture, clothes, toys, etc.) Who has given all of these things? Whom should you love more than anybody or anything? If our Heavenly Father should want you to give these lovely things to somebody else, do you think that you could do it? If you could, it would show that you love **Him** more than your beautiful things.

Lesson Statement: There lived in the land of Palestine a wealthy young man who was a ruler among the people. He had a great desire to do what was right. He had lived a good clean life from his boyhood. He had faith in God and wished so to live that he might be one in God's kingdom when he left this earth, that he might forever dwell with Him, or, as he said, have eternal life. He had heard of Jesus and His teachings and decided to go to Him for help. He went to Him one day, when Jesus was walking with His disciples, and kneeling at His feet said unto Him, "Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?" Jesus said "Keep the commandments." And when the young man asked, "Which?" Jesus replied, "Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Honor thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."

The young man said, "All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?"



Christ and the Rich Young Man

Hofmann

As Jesus looked upon him He loved him. For He saw so much that was good in him. "If thou wilt be perfect," said the Good Master, "go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow me."

The young man wished to do what was right, but he trusted in riches; he loved his possessions too well to give them up for the Gospel. When he heard Jesus's words he went away sorrowful, for he was very rich. Why did he turn away sorrowful?

Then Jesus turned to His Disciples and said, "How hard it is for them that trust in riches to enter into the Kingdom of God!"

A man who is rich can do much good. He can use his wealth to help those around him, but the Lord requires that the love of the Gospel come before everything else.

Our Heavenly Father expects that we pay to the Church ten cents of each dollar. This we call tithing. One who pays tithing shows that he loves the Gospel. As soon as a boy or girl earns money, he or she can begin to pay tithing. We have also been asked to give to the poor, especially Fast Day. Here boys and girls can help, too.

Sometimes our fathers and brothers go on missions and give up for a time all their dear ones, the comforts of home, and their position. What does this show?

If the rich young man had paid tithing, if he had used his riches in doing good to others, perhaps he would have been able to make the great sacrifice, and then he would have been like Peter and the other disciples. Which would you rather be, Peter or the rich young man?

Application: How did Peter show his love for the Gospel? How do our parents show their love for the Gospel? What do they give to the Church? How can boys and girls show their love for the Gospel?

LESSON 13. THE WIDOW'S MITE.

Text: Mark 12:41-44; Luke 21:1-4.

Aim: The Lord considers the spirit in which a gift is given, not the amount.

Memory Gem: "Of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee."

Picture: The Widow's Mite.

Outline:

I. In the Temple.

1. Money boxes.

2. Gifts.

a. Of the rich.

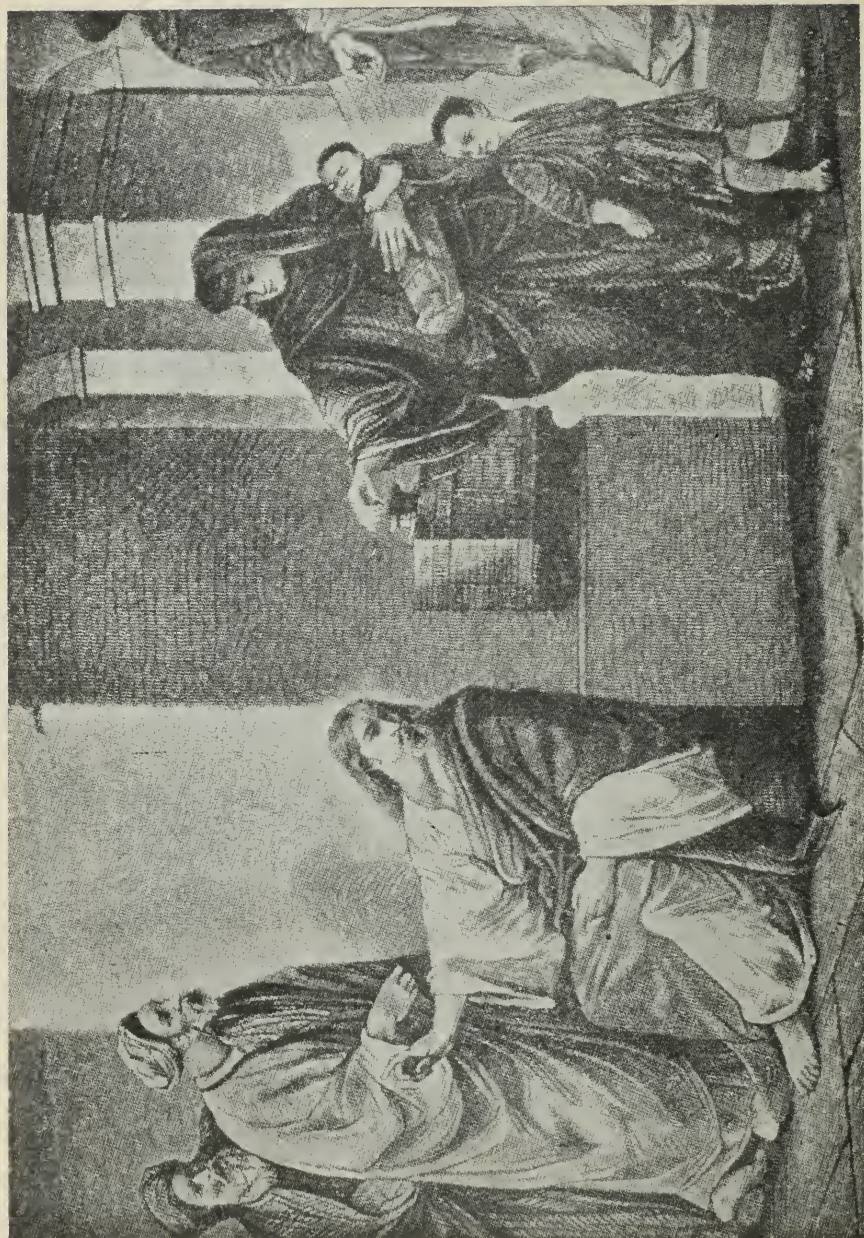
b. Of the widow.

II. Jesus's Comments.

III. Tithing.

Point of Contact: Ruth and Mary were the best of friends. They went to the same school and were in the same class. As their homes were in the country, they had a long walk each morning; and the two little friends usually went together. Ruth lived in a large house, and her father was wealthy; Mary lived in a small house, and her father was poor; but that made no difference. Mary loved to see Ruth's dainty dresses and thought how pretty she looked in them. She knew how hard her own mother worked for her, and she was happy in her clean gingham aprons.

One morning, when the girls got to school, they found a strange little girl there named Alice. Alice



The Widow's Mite

came into their class, and after school Ruth and Mary walked home with her. Afterward, the three little girls had good times as they walked to school in the fine autumn mornings.

But one night a storm came, and the next morning the ground, the fence rails, the trees, and the house-tops were covered with beautiful white snow, Ruth and Mary went running along the street, laughing and shouting. It was a cold morning, but both little girls were dressed warm so they did not mind the cold.

Soon they came to the street where Alice lived. As she joined them, Ruth said, "Oh Alice, you forgot your gloves. Go back for them. Your hands will freeze."

But Alice answered. "I haven't any gloves."

At recess the girls talked it over and decided to buy Alice a pair of warm gloves.

Ruth said, "I have two dollars. I will give ten cents."

Mary had only three pennies, but she said quickly, "I will give my three pennies."

The other girls gave their nickels and dimes and they soon had enough money to get the gloves for Alice.

Which girl was the more generous, Ruth or Mary?

Ruth gave only a small part of her money, but Mary gave all she had.

Lesson Statement: In the Temple at Jerusalem there were chests or boxes into which people dropped their gifts. One day when Jesus was in the Temple, He sat near one of these boxes and watched the people as they put their money into it. One, perhaps, gave a large piece of silver, another gave gold. Some put their money in as if to say, "See how much I give." But then came a poor widow. She came forward to

the box to offer her small gift. It was only a few cents; but it was all that she had and she dropped it into the box, no doubt regretting that she had no more to give.

Then Jesus said to those about Him, "This poor widow hath cast in more than they all." They gave a little of what they had but she gave her all.

Application: What did Jesus mean when He said she had given more than the others?

Our Heavenly Father judges our hearts; He judges the spirit of the gift, not the amount.

When do our parents give gifts to the Church?

Yes, Fast Day.

What else do they give?

Yes, they pay tithing.

You know our Heavenly Father has said that we must give to Him one-tenth of all that we earn. That is, ten cents out of every dollar.

Who gives us all our blessings? Our Heavenly Father gives us so much. He gives us all that we have and then He expects us to give back to Him one-tenth, to pay tithing.

When Jacob had been greatly blessed of the Lord, he said, "Of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee."

And so, we who belong to the Church of Jesus Christ, give back to our Heavenly Father one-tenth of what He gives us. That isn't much to give back, is it, when we receive all that we have from Him?

So we say, as Jacob said: "Of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee."

Many of your fathers and mothers pay tithing. Has any one in this class paid tithing? How many would like to do it? When can you begin to do so?

LESSON 14. THE BLIND MAN

Text: John 8-12, 51, 59; 9.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XLIV.

Aim: The Lord blesses those who have faith in Him.

Memory Gem: "Whereas I was blind, now I see."

Picture: The Blind Man (Bida).

Outline:

I. Jesus in the Temple.

1. His teachings.
2. They took up stones to cast at Him.

II. The Blind Man.

1. His sad life.
2. Seen by Jesus and His Apostles.

III. The Miracle.

1. Jesus's action.
2. The man's obedience.
3. The healing.

IV. Before the Pharisees.

1. The people's surprise.
2. Man taken to synagogue.
3. Cast out.

V. Divinity of Jesus.

1. Jesus finds the man.
2. The conversation.

Point of Contact: Close your eyes. How would you feel if you had to live that way every day? What would you miss that you now have? Imagine living to be a man without ever having seen.

Lesson Statement: One Sabbath day Jesus was in the court of the Temple teaching the people. He told them many things which made them angry. They "took

up stones to cast at Him; but Jesus hid Himself, and went out of the Temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by."

Near the gate of the Temple, by the roadside, sat a man who was blind from his birth.

To be born blind; never to look into the face of father or mother; never to see the beautiful sunlight and all the beautiful things in the world; to have to depend upon a staff when moving about; to live in darkness—this is sad, indeed! "And then to be unable to labor, and to be dependent on friends themselves poor, or on strangers, for daily bread—this is sadder still." (Weed.)

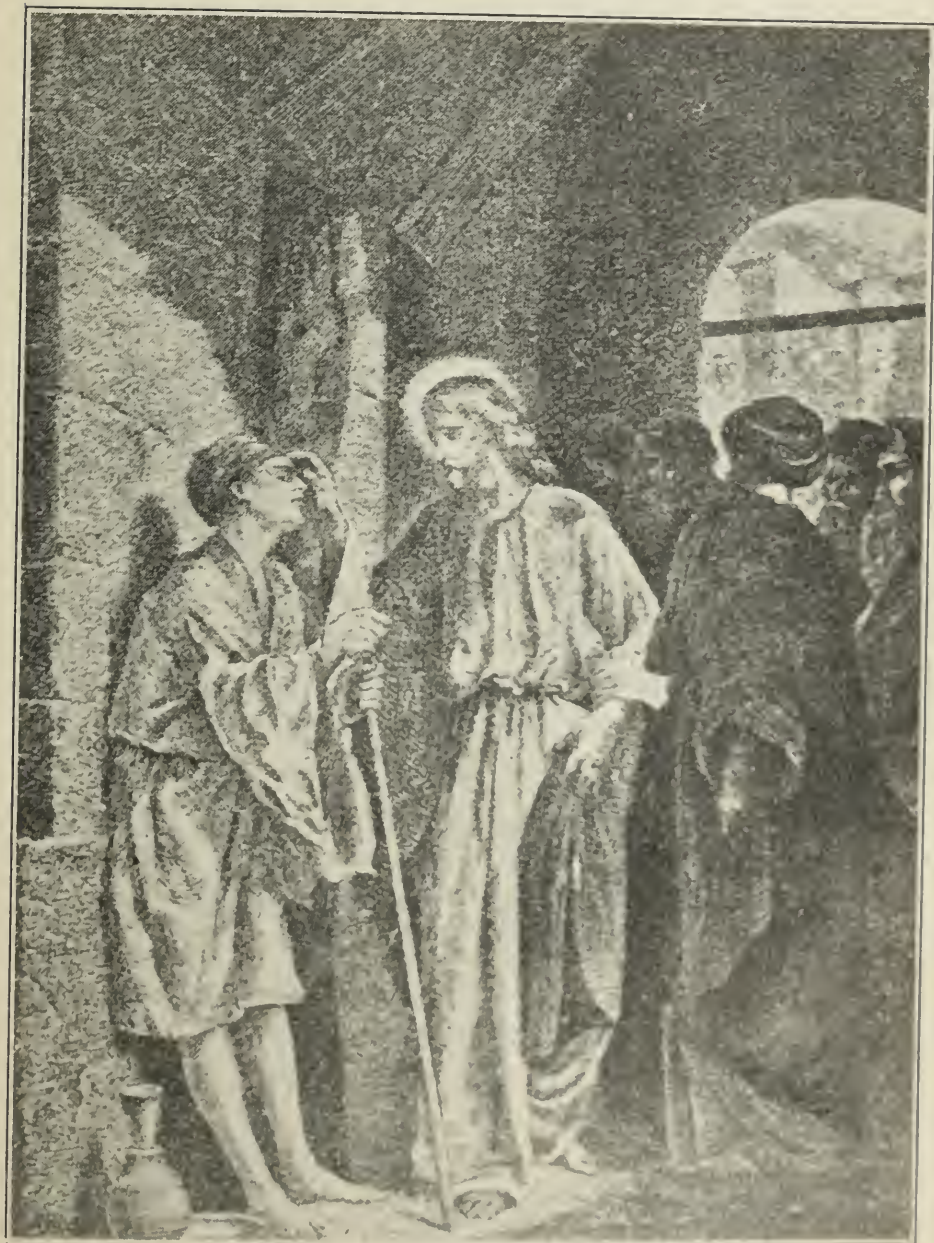
As Jesus left the Temple with His disciples, He saw this blind man sitting by the way, and He looked with pity upon him.

As they neared the man, the disciples questioned Jesus about his blindness. The kind words of Jesus made the heart of the blind man rejoice. He had no doubt heard of the Savior and the many miracles which He had performed. As he turned his sightless eyes toward Jesus, his faith must have shown in his face, for Jesus took some clay from the ground, "and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay."

"And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam."

With never a doubt as to the outcome, the man hastened as fast as his helpless condition would permit. He hurried along to the pool outside of the city gates, feeling his way with his staff, and followed by a crowd, some of whom mocked.

Reaching the pool, he dipped his hand into the water and bathed his eyes, as Jesus had said, and, lo,



The Blind Man

Bida

his eyes were opened, and he saw as other men. What joy was his as he looked upon the world in which he had long lived but had never before seen! He could see the water, the flowers with their beautiful colors, the green grass, the blue sky!

Now he was as other men; he could work and support himself; he would no longer have to sit by the wayside and beg from those who passed by. His heart was full of gratitude.

Those who had known him, meeting him upon the street, questioned him; and when it was found that Jesus had healed him, he was taken before the Jewish rulers, who endeavored to get him to say Jesus was not of God. "The man sharply and justly reproved them, and defended his Healer. They became more and more angry, reviling him and Jesus, and at last, drove him from them; forbidding him to enter the Temple or Synagogue, and the people to speak to, or help him." (Weed.)

"Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God.

"He answered and said, Who is he Lord, that I might believe on him?

"And Jesus said unto him Thou has both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee."

Application: Jesus is not on the earth now, but His Priesthood is, and by its power those holding it can heal us when we are sick, if we have enough faith. This is how a little boy in our church was cured:

Remarkable Case of Healing

The following account of a remarkable case of healing was translated from the Dutch Star for this magazine by President Alex. Nibley.

Little John, the eleven-year-old son of Sister H——S——of the Rotterdam branch, had suffered greatly for a number of years with his eyes. They were badly inflamed and pained him continually. He was slowly losing his sight and was unable to attend school longer.

When, on a certain day in the beginning of last August (1906), it was announced in Rotterdam that President Joseph F. Smith would be in the city the following day and attend meeting, little John said to his mother: "The prophet has the most power of any missionary on earth. If you will take me with you to meeting and he will look into my eyes I believe they will be healed."

According to his desire he was permitted to accompany his mother to the meeting, at the close of which President Smith moved to the door in order to shake hands with the Saints and friends as they passed out of the hall. As the little fellow approached him, led by his mother, and his eyes bandaged with cloths, President Smith took him by the hand and spoke to him kindly. He then raised the bandage slightly and looked sympathetically into the inflamed eyes, at the same time saying something in English which the child could not understand.

The little fellow was satisfied. The prophet had acted according to his faith; and according to his faith so did it come to pass with him. Upon reaching home he cried out: "Mama, my eyes are well; I can't feel any more pain. I can see fine now, and far, too."

Since then his sight has been good. He attends school again, and one would never think that anything had ever ailed his eyes. (*Millennial Star*, Vol. 69, p. 76.)

LESSON 15 HEALING THE CENTURION'S SERVANT.

Text: Luke 7:1-10; Matt. 8:13.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XXVII.

Aim: Great faith brings great blessings.

Memory Gem: "As thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee."

Picture: Healing the Sick (Hofmann).

These pictures are not connected with the lesson, but could be used with a few words of introduction, which would serve also as a point of contact. Jesus was constantly healing the sick. Scarcely a day passed but He healed some one, and often many were brought to Him at once. See the sorrow shown in the picture, but notice the hopeful expression in the faces. Their sorrow will soon be changed to joy.

Outline:

I. Capernaum.

1. Description of.
2. "His own city."

II. The Centurion.

1. His position.
2. Friend of the Jews.

III. The Miracle.

1. Jesus's answer.
2. The servant healed.

Lesson Statement: The northern part of the Holy Land was called Galilee. Nazareth, where Jesus lived as a boy, was here. Here also was a beautiful lake, which was called the Sea of Galilee. "When at rest the waters are as clear as glass, reflecting the shrubs and flowers on



Christ Healing the Sick

Hofmann

the bank, especially in May, when the bright red and white oleanders fringe the shores. Above all are numberless birds of brilliant colors and varied forms."

On the northwestern shores of this beautiful body of water was the city of Capernaum—a city made attractive by palm, orange, and almond trees, and a great variety of many colored flowers.

Here Jesus made His home with Peter. On the Sabbath day He went to the synagogue where He taught the people. From Capernaum He went on His journey and to it He returned for rest. He was so often in Capernaum that it has been called His own city.

In the city of Capernaum there lived a centurion, or captain, who had charge of the Roman soldiers. He was not one of the children of Israel. He came from a land where the people worshiped idols; but he had respect and reverence for God, whom the Jews worshiped. He had built for them a synagogue, one so much larger and so much more beautiful than any other in the city, that it was called the synagogue. The Jews loved him for his kindness and goodness.

A servant of the centurion "who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die."

"And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto Him the elders of the Jews, beseeching Him that He would come and heal his servant."

Jesus was just returning to the city. Many of His disciples, those who loved Him and believed in His teachings, lived in Capernaum; and when He returned from a journey they met Him. As Jesus walked along the streets, followed by the people, the elders of the Jews, the centurion's messengers, met Jesus and requested Him to come and heal the servant. And they said of the

centurion that he was a worthy man, "he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue."

"Then Jesus went with them. And when He was not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, Lord, trouble not Thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof: Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee; but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed." How great the centurion's faith must have been when he knew it was not necessary for Jesus even to come to the house where his servant was sick! He believed that Jesus had but to command the disease to depart as he would command the soldiers under him.

"When Jesus heard these things, He marveled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed Him, "I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel." Then He sent this message to the centurion, "as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee." "And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick."

Get the children to tell what Jesus meant when He said, "as thou hast believed so be it done unto thee."

What did Jesus say of the centurion's faith?

Application: What power is upon the earth now by which we can be healed if we have faith enough? How can we get its help?

An incident, proving that we have the Priesthood in our Church and that through its power the sick are healed, is found in the life of the Prophet. While the Saints were in Commerce, later known as Nauvoo, almost everyone became ill because of their weakened bodies and the disease germs lurking there. On July 22, 1839, the Prophet began a marvelous course of healing. He

blessed a great number and all recovered under his hands. One case was especially remarkable. Elijah Fordham was very nearly dead—was unconscious and had been dying for an hour; every breath was thought to be his last. The Prophet visited him and commanded him to arise and be made whole. The sick man rose, asked for and ate some food, and accompanied the brethren on their tour of healing. A non-Mormon heard of this and requested the Prophet to come and cure his twins that were two miles away. The Prophet took out his handkerchief and gave it to Wilford Woodruff, who was later a president of the Church, and told him to go and administer to the children, laying the handkerchief over their faces as he did it. This was done and the children were healed. At the present time this handkerchief is in the possession of President Woodruff's family where it is valued as a very precious relic. (See "One Hundred Years of Mormonism," page 288, or, "Leaves from My Journal," Chap. XIX.) Show the class pictures of Joseph Smith and of Wilford Woodruff.

LESSON 16. A WOMAN'S FAITH

Text: Matt. 9:20-22; Mark 5:25-34.

Aim: We may receive blessings through our own faith even though we do not declare it to others.

Memory Gem: "Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole."

Outline:

- I. Jesus on His Way to Bless the Sick.—The Throng.
- II. The Woman
 1. Sick for twelve years.
 2. Tried skill of many physicians.

3. Spent all her money.
4. Grew worse.

III. Her Faith.

1. What she believed.
2. What she did.

IV. The Healing.

1. Cured instantly.
2. Jesus's question.
3. Jesus's recognition of her faith.

Point of Contact: We love to talk about people who have faith, because they are always made happy and are blessed. If we are sick or in trouble, we may have faith just as strong as the people whom we have been talking about the last few Sundays had. Even though we cannot see Jesus here on the earth now, He will know about our faith, and if it is strong enough, He will bless us.

Lesson Statement: Jesus was hurrying to bless a sweet girl that we shall learn of next Sunday. In the crowd that thronged about Jesus was a woman who had been sick for twelve years. Although she had been to many doctors and had spent all of her money trying to get well, she grew worse. The doctors knew a great deal about pain and sickness, but were not wise enough to cure her. When she heard of Jesus, she knew that He could surely cure her. She did not get anybody to go for Him; she did not think it necessary for Jesus to even bless her or speak to her. She said, "If I may touch but His clothes, I shall be whole." She had very great faith, indeed! Was her faith greater than that of the blind man, or that of the master of the sick servant?

She pressed through the crowd that followed Jesus and touched the hem of His clothing. She was instantly

healed! Jesus knew there was some one in particular in the crowd who had faith in Him; and He asked, "Who touched my clothes?"

With such a large crowd pressing closely about Him, many must have touched Him, so His disciples were surprised that He asked, "who touched me?"

"But the woman fearful and trembling, knowing" that she had been healed, came and fell down before Him and told Him all the truth.

And He said unto her, "Daughter thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace."

Application: What cured the sick woman? When we are sick what is more sure of curing us than doctors or medicines or anything else?

If we could not call in the elders to bless us and were all alone, if our faith was so strong as this woman's, what could we do? If we know that Jesus can and will bless us, we will receive that which we are in need of.

LESSON 17. JESUS RAISES THE DAUGHTER OF JAIRUS.

Text: Mark 5:21-44; Matt. 9:18-26; Luke 8:40-56.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XXXI.

Aim: Jesus has power over death.

Memory Gem: "Fear not, believe only, and she shall be made whole."

Picture: Raising of Jairus's Daughter (Richter).

Outline:

I. Jairus.

1. Ruler of synagogue.

2. Comes to Jesus.

3. His petition.

II. Jesus Goes with Jairus.

1. An incident on the way.

2. The message.

III. The Miracle.

1. Jesus at Jairus's house accompanied by Peter, James and John.

2. The sorrowing friends.

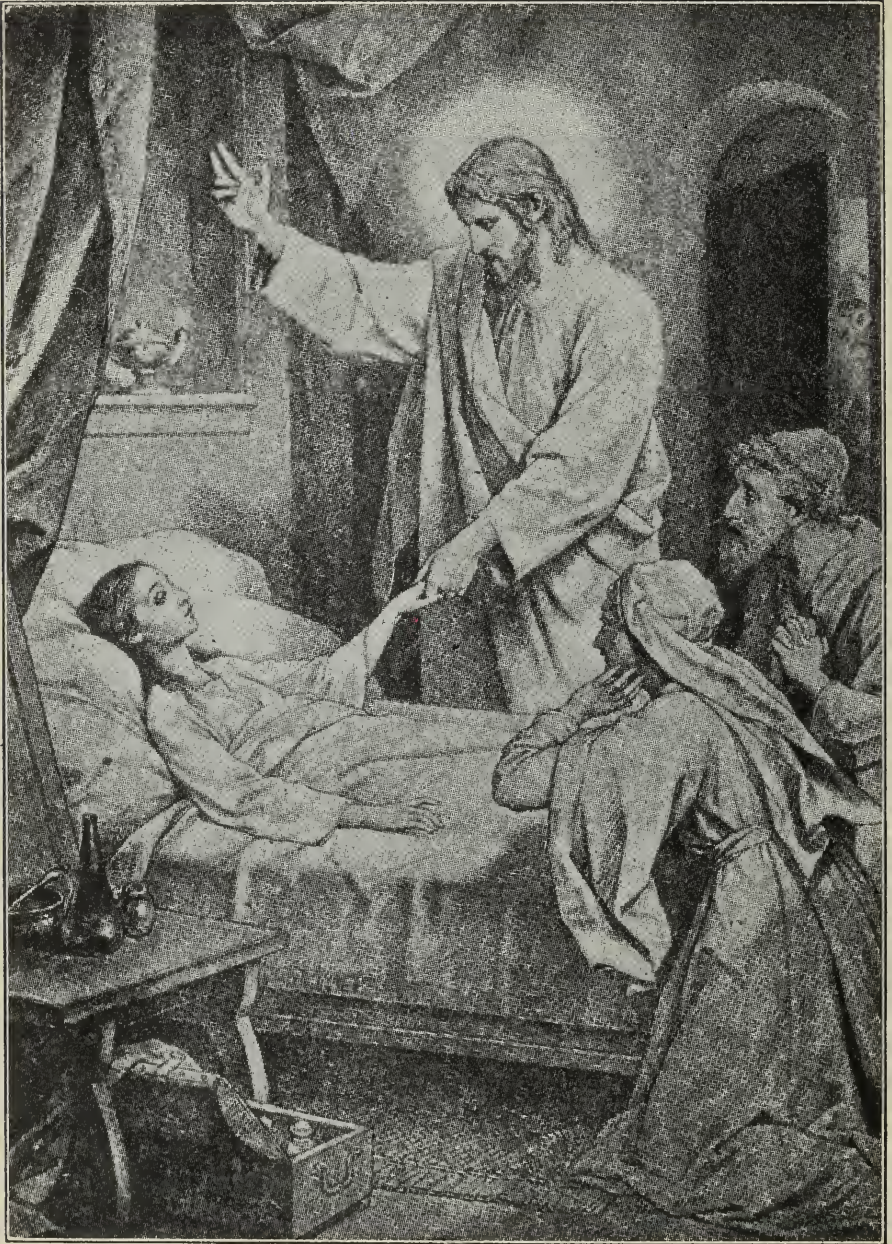
3. Jesus' words.

4. "Her spirit came again."

Point of Contact: Has anyone a sister twelve years old? What does she do in your home to make it happy? What does she do for your mother? What does she do for your father? What difference would it make in your home if she should go away for a while? What does she do that you would miss most? Today we are going to talk of a little girl just twelve years old, whom Jesus knew and blessed.

Lesson Statement: Jesus had been on the eastern shores of the Sea of Galilee. When He returned by ship to Capernaum, many people stood on the shore to welcome Him. He and His apostles and others went to the home of Matthew, where a feast was given in His honor. As the guests sat around the table, Jesus taught them the beautiful truths of the Gospel.

There lived in the city of Capernaum, a ruler of the synagogue named Jairus. Jairus had a little daughter twelve years old. She was the only daughter and the light and joy of the home. But on this day, when Jesus sat at the feast with His disciples, Jairus's daughter was very sick—so sick that Jairus knew that she was dying. When he heard that Jesus had returned to Capernaum,



Raising the Daughter of Jairus

Richter

he hastened to the room where Jesus was, and falling at His feet besought Him, saying, "My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live."

"And Jesus went with him and much people followed Him, and thronged Him." (Review the incident contained in verses Mark 5:25-34.)

This delay must have seemed long to the anxious father. While Jesus yet spoke, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house one who said, "Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Master any further?"

But Jesus heard the words not intended for His ears, and turning to the father He said, "Fear not; believe only, and she shall be made whole." Let us repeat these words.

The father's sorrow was changed to rejoicing for, with this blessed assurance from the Master, he knew that his little daughter would be brought back to life, even though she had died.

Think of the sorrow in that home where the sweet little girl had died! How the people in it wept and wailed, for they thought she would never speak to them again, never smile, and never kiss them! Into such a house of sadness went Jesus, taking with Him Peter, James and John.

"He taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with Him and entereth in where the damsel was lying."

Just think how we would feel should Jesus enter our home! The father and mother of the girl now had faith such as we would have—faith that Jesus would re-

store her to life as He had promised. The Apostles had seen Him do many wonderful things, so they too had faith, and we may know that a great change occurred and in place of noisy crying and wailing, there came a sweet, sweet peace.

"And He took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise."

"And her spirit came again, and she arose straight way; and he commanded to give her meat."

Can you imagine the joy of the father and mother as they saw the color come back to the cheeks of their daughter; saw her eyes open; a smile of greeting; heard her voice of love, and how they clasped her in their arms and hugged her!

And don't you think they must have felt like kneeling at the feet of Jesus as they saw His power thus shown!

Let us repeat His promise, which was now fulfilled:

"Fear not; believe only, and she shall be made whole."

Application: One important feature of the mission Jesus had to perform was to make it possible for people to rise from the dead, or be resurrected. If it had not been for Jesus, this little girl would never have lived again. When we should die, we would not be resurrected but would remain in the grave. Jesus came, and through His death made it possible for you and me and all people to live again. This little girl was raised by Jesus, because of His wonderful power, when she had been dead but a very short time. It is necessary for people to die, but some day, when the proper time comes, their spirits will again come back to their bodies, and they will live.

When Jesus shall say to us, whether it be when we

are very, very sick, or when we shall have died and perhaps been buried, "I say unto you, arise!" what will we do?

LESSON 18. JESUS RAISES LAZARUS FROM THE DEAD

Text: John 11:1-45.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LI.

Aim: Jesus Christ has power over death.

Memory Gem: "I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live."

Pictures: Christ in the Home of Mary and Martha (Hofmann.) (See Lesson 29); Raising of Lazarus (Rubens).

Outline:

- I. Home of Mary and Martha.—The Great Sorrow.
- II. The Message to Jesus.
 1. Nature of it.
 2. Jesus's reply.
 3. His conversation with the disciples.
- III. Jesus and Martha.
 1. Martha's words of sorrow.
 2. Reply of Jesus.
- IV. Jesus and Mary.
 1. Mary's faith and testimony.
 2. Jesus's sorrow.
- V. At the grave.
 1. The prayer.
 2. The command.
 3. Lazarus restored to life.

Point of Contact: We have heard of so many wonderful things that Jesus did! Let us see if we remember some of them. (Teacher review the healing of the blind man, the healing of the sick servant, even though He did not go near him; the healing of a woman, who had been sick for twelve years, because of her faith in just touching His clothing; the raising of the little daughter of Jairus after she had been sick and died.) Jesus did many more wonderful miracles of which you will some day learn. We have not time in Sunday School to tell of all of them. Today we shall learn of one of the most marvelous acts of His life.

Lesson Statement: In the little town of Bethany, about three miles from Jerusalem, lived some very dear friends of Jesus. They were Mary and Martha and their brother Lazarus. Jesus loved them, and they loved Him. He often went to their home where they loved to listen to His teachings. (Show picture—Jesus, Mary and Martha. Lesson 29.) But, while Jesus was about fifty miles away in the village of Bethabara, on the other side of Jordan, Lazarus became very sick. His sister feared that he would die; and they sent a message to Jesus, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick."

The messenger probably traveled on a donkey, and it would take him more than a day to get to Bethabara. When he delivered the message Jesus answered, "This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby."

The disciples thought that Lazarus would not die but be healed. Jesus stayed two days longer and then suggested that they go into Judea. The disciples feared for His safety; but Jesus said that no one would harm Him until His mission was performed. Jesus said, "Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may wake him



Raising of Lazarus

Rubens

out of sleep." The disciples, not understanding, said, "Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well." Then Jesus said, "Lazarus is dead."

The aim of the lesson is well brought out in verse 15. "I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe." If Jesus had been there would Lazarus have died? Why did his death make it a better lesson for the people?

Picture the home of the sisters, the sorrow, the friends who came to comfort them, then Martha's going out to meet Jesus.

Lazarus had been buried four days. Martha's words, "Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died," show that she recognized Jesus's power and her great faith is manifested when she said, "But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee." Jesus told her that Lazarus should rise again. Martha said, "I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day." Jesus said unto her, "I am the resurrection, and the life; he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live."

Martha went for Mary; Mary arose quickly and came unto Him; the friends, believing she had gone to weep at the grave, followed her. Mary said, as Martha did, "Lord, if thou hadst been here my brother had not died." Tell of Jesus's sorrow when He saw those whom He loved in trouble.

Describe their going to the cave tomb, the grave with a stone before the door. Jesus bade them take the stone away. Martha spoke of the change in her brother's body, for he had been dead four days, but Jesus reproved her: "Said I not unto thee, that, if

thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God?"

When the stone was taken away, Jesus prayed saying: "Father, I thank Thee that thou hast heard me. And I know that thou hearest me always." Then He cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come forth." And the dead obeyed and came forth to begin life anew.

Show the picture: The Raising of Lazarus (Rubens).

Get the pupils to observe the joy and worship in the faces of the sisters and the apostles.

"And many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on Him."

Application: Lazarus had not only died but had been buried, and still Jesus had power over death. Just as sure as Lazarus was raised from the dead, so shall we be, only we will then live forever. Perhaps some of us have brothers or sisters or other relatives or friends, who have died, and we want to see them again, oh, so badly! And just think of it! Some day we shall see them with their resurrected bodies just as they used to have, only more beautiful! Probably we shall not see them for a long, long time; but we know that at the proper time we shall be with them again and be so happy! All this happiness we will owe to Jesus. This is what He meant when He said, "I am the resurrection and the life; he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live."

Of which other of Christ's miracles does this remind you? Why does this seem even more wonderful than the raising of Jairus' daughter? Why are these two, perhaps, the most important miracles which Jesus performed? Why do they mean so much to us?

LESSON 19. THE LOST SHEEP.

Text: Luke 15:1-10.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XLVIII.

Aim: The Lord watches over His children; there is rejoicing in Heaven over every one who repents.

Memory Gem: "The Lord is my Shepherd, I shall not want."

Picture: The Good Shepherd (Plockhorst).

Outline:

I. The Shepherd of Palestine.

1. Dress.
2. Habits.
3. Care of flock.

II. The Lost Lamb.

1. Strays from flock.
2. Dangers.
3. Loneliness.
4. Bleatings
5. The shepherd's anxiety.
6. The shepherd's search.
7. Found.—The Rejoicing.

III. The Lord's Lambs.

1. Christ the Shepherd.
2. How cared for.
3. Dangers to lost one.
4. The Lord's anxiety over lost ones.
5. Rejoicing when lost is found.
6. Blessing to the one who repents.

Point of Contact and Lesson Statement: That the children may fully appreciate this story, they



The Good Shepherd

Plockhurst

must be told of the shepherds of Palestine. Here we are used to the sight of a large flock of sheep driven by the shepherd and the dogs. The shepherds of the East have small flocks. They lead the sheep instead of driving them. The sheep know the shepherd's voice; they come at his call, stop, lie down or huddle together as he directs. At birth the lamb becomes the shepherd's charge; his to name and train; his to guard from harm.

The sheep are surrounded by the loving, watchful care of the shepherd from day to day. He leads them to the green pastures and sees that no harm comes to them while feeding. He knows where fresh, sweet water is to be found, and here he takes his charges to drink.

At night he leads them to the sheep fold. At the door of the fold he stands with his crook and, as the sheep pass in, one by one, he inspects each. Some are bruised and scratched. These receive his special care. If one little lamb has strayed during the day, and has not been missed, the loss is known now, when the sheep are brought to the sheepfold for the night.

Tell the story of the little lamb straying from the flock, lost on the mountain side, scratched and torn by the thorns, and in danger; of the shepherd's anxiety, his search, and the rejoicing and happiness when the lost lamb is found.

Application: Compare Jesus' care for us to the care of the shepherd for his sheep. When we sin, we are like the lost lamb—we stray away from His care; but when we repent, we are welcome back to the fold.

There are a number of smaller folds in this big world—folds of Jesus. Teachers bring out from the class what these folds are—a tiny one is the class; another the Sunday School, the Ward, etc. What may we call the boys and girls who do not come to Sunday School? This

makes their shepherds (teachers) very sad. What can the stray lambs do to make them happy again? If the little lambs forgot to come back for a long time, what might happen? How could they make Jesus happy again? There are two kinds of little lambs, the ones who always stay in the fold and those who stray away. Which do you want to be? Why?

LESSON 20. THE SOWER.

Text: Matt. 13:1-23; Mark 4:1-20; Luke 8:1-15.

Aim: The Lord requires that we be doers of the world, not only hearers.

Memory Gem: "Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

Picture: Christ Teaching from a Boat (Hofmann).

Outline:

- I. Jesus Teaching from a Boat.
 1. The multitude.
 2. The parable.
- II. His Teaching to the Disciples.
 1. Their questions.
 2. His explanation of the parable.

Point of Contact: What does the farmer do in the spring? What comes from these seeds the farmers sow? How many of you are going to have a flower garden? What did you have in your garden, last year? Tell how you made your garden. From each tiny seed you got many pretty flowers. Did you get as many as ten flowers for one seed? or fifty flowers? or a hundred flowers? If you got one hundred flowers for each seed, that would be a hundred fold. If some of your seeds had fallen on the sidewalk, would they have grown? What

would have happened to them? If they had fallen in among many weeds?

Show "The Sower."

Lesson Statement: At the time Jesus lived, the farmer took his seeds and walked over his field and planted it as this man is planting it. So when Jesus said, "Behold, a sower went forth to sow," the people would think of a man like this.

One day Jesus went out of the house and sat by the seaside, but as usual a great many people began to gather about Him, so that He went into a ship; and while the people stood or sat about on the shores, Jesus began to teach them from the ship. He told them this story:

"Behold, a sower went forth to sow; and when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayside, and the fowls came and devoured them: Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth * * * and when the sun was up, * * * they withered away. Some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprung up and choked them. But others fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixty fold and some thirty fold."

When the multitude had gone away and Jesus was alone with His disciples, some of the disciples asked Jesus why He spoke to the people in parables; why He told the people a story instead of explaining the beautiful truths of the Gospel, as He did to them; and Jesus told them it was because they could not understand the things of the kingdom of Heaven as the disciples could. He then explained the meaning of the story or parable of the sower to them.

Any one who teaches the word of God is like a sower. He is sowing or planting words of truth. If the one who listens only hears the word and does not do it, the



Christ Teaching from a Boat

Hofmann

words fall upon his heart as the seeds fell upon stony or weedy places. The words of truth are soon forgotten, and he is little benefitted. But he who not only hears the words of truth but remembers them and does what he has been told, lives the truth in his life, receives the seed upon good ground, and it brings forth a hundred fold.

Application: The teachers in Sunday School, Primary, Religion Class, etc., could be called the sowers, the lessons they teach would be the seed, and what would be the ground upon which it is sown? What would be good ground? What would be poor ground?

If you should hear the lesson about Jesus being baptized and were told that He said all people should be baptized, that would be good seed being planted in you. How could we tell whether it had fallen on good ground or not? What would you do if it had fallen on good ground?

If a child should hear the lesson of Christ cleansing the temple and later that child should break a window of a chapel, on what kind of ground would that seed have fallen?

Which kind of ground would you rather be? In what way can you show that you receive the seed upon good ground?

LESSON 21. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Text: Luke 10:25-37.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XLVII.

Aim: In order to gain eternal life we should love and assist our fellowmen.

Memory Gem: "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."

Picture: The Good Samaritan

Outline:

I. The Conversation.

1. The lawyer's question.
2. Jesus's answer.
3. Who is my neighbor?

II. The Parable.

1. The road from Jerusalem to Jericho.
2. Traveler fell among thieves.
3. The priest.
4. The Levite.
5. The good Samaritan.

III. The Conversation.

1. Jesus's inquiry.
2. The lawyer's answer.
3. "Go and do thou likewise."

Point of Contact: Ask the children about people of different nationalities—the man at the peanut stand, Chinamen, Japanese, etc. Jesus has told us how to treat them.

Lesson Statement: One day as Jesus was journeying towards Jerusalem accompanied, as usual, by His disciples, a lawyer came to Him. This man did not come to Jesus because he wished to learn. He came to ask Him questions, hoping that in answering He would say something for which He might be accused.

The lawyer said to Him, "Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

Jesus asked him what was written in the laws of God as he had read them. The lawyer answered, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with

all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thyself." Jesus told him that if he did this he would gain eternal life. Then the man asked Jesus, "Who is my neighbor?" and Jesus told the story of the good Samaritan.

Jericho is about fifteen miles northeast of Jerusalem. The road is very lonely, leading through a rocky gorge. It is a very dangerous region for the traveler, as robber bands are constantly on the watch.

Tell the story, enlarging upon the text, and make each incident stand out.

Jesus then asked the lawyer, "Which now of these three thinkest thou was neighbor unto him that fell among the thieves?" Which one was? The Samaritan treated the wounded man as he himself would like to have been treated. He was kind to him, even though a stranger. He remembered the command, "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."

Jesus said to the lawyer, "Go and do thou likewise." What did he mean?

Application: Who is our neighbor? How should we treat our neighbors? Get the children to feel that it is wrong to tease or be unkind to Chinamen or any who are unfortunate—that we should help them.

LESSON 22. FEEDING THE FIVE THOUSAND

Text: Matt. 14:13-21; John 6:1-14; Mark 6:32-44; Luke 9:10-17.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chaps. XXXIV, XXV.

Aim: The Lord's care is shown in temporal things as well as in spiritual.

Memory Gem: "Then He took the five loaves and



The Good Samaritan

the two fishes and looking up to heaven He blessed and brake."

Picture: Feeding the Multitude (Murillo).

Outline:

I. The Multitude.

1. Jesus in a lonely place.
2. Multitude follow Him.
3. He heals the sick.
4. He teaches the people. (Mark 6:34).

II. The Miracle.

1. The Apostles' request.
2. Jesus's commands.
3. Feeding the multitude.

III. Divinity of Jesus.

1. Recognized by the multitude.
2. Desire to make Him king.

Point of Contact and Lesson Statement: In our last few lessons we have learned some of the things Jesus taught to enable us to gain eternal life and be happy after we die. Jesus also wants us to be happy and healthy while we live on this earth. Today we will learn of what Jesus did for a crowd of hungry people.

The Twelve Apostles had not always been with Jesus. He sent them out into other cities to preach to the people. When they returned from their missionary labors, they "gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told Him all things, both what they had done and what they had taught." "And He said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest awhile." So, entering a ship, they crossed the lake to the eastern shore.

On this shore of the lake was an uninhabited plain covered with grass and dotted with flowers. From the



Murillo

Christ Feeding the Multitude

plain rose green hills, and towering above these could be seen the snowy ridge of Mt. Hermon. To one of these grassy hills the Savior and His Apostles retired for peace and rest. So many people constantly came to them that "they had no leisure so much as to eat."

But they were not to remain long at rest, for below them, on the plain, a great crowd of people began to gather. Quietly as had been their departure from the other side, the people saw them, and they ran on foot around the lake. As they passed through other villages, many more joined them until there was a mighty throng. They wandered about on the plain "as sheep not having a shepherd." And when Jesus, from a quiet peaceful hillside, looked down upon them, He "was moved with compassion toward them." He could not rest when the people needed Him. So, He arose and went down the hillside to the plain, and "received them, and spake unto them of the Kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing."

"Hour after hour passed as the wearied but charmed throng listened to the voice of the Teacher and rejoiced in the works of the Healer."

"And when it was evening, His disciples came to Him, saying, 'This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat.'"

"But Jesus said unto them: 'They need not depart; give ye them to eat.'" But although the Apostles had been with Jesus so long, had seen His power made manifest so often, they did not understand what He meant. And they asked, "Shall we go and buy bread and give them to eat?" But Jesus said unto them, "How many loaves have ye? Go and see."

Andrew, one of the Apostles, said, "There is a lad, here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes, but what are they among so many?"

The fishes were small dried fish which were eaten with bread. The lad was probably a boy who attended Jesus and the Apostles, carrying their provisions for them and rendering other service. I wish we knew the name of this boy who had such an important part in this wonderful miracle!

Jesus commanded the Apostles to have the people sit down by fifties and by hundreds. When all were seated in an orderly manner upon the green grass, Jesus "took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven. He blessed, and brake; and gave the loaves to His disciples, and the disciples gave them to the multitude. And likewise of the fishes as much as they would."

As the disciples, obeying Jesus's command, passed the food to the multitude, it failed not but increased until all that multitude, over five thousand people, had been fed, "and they took up the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full."

"Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth a prophet that should come into the world.

"When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force, to make Him a king, He departed again into a mountain Himself alone."

The desire of the people to make Him a king only saddened Him. The people believed in Him, but they did not understand Him when He said, "My kingdom is not of this world." His mission was something greater, nobler than to be an earthly king, but there were few whose hearts were open to receive Him.

Application: We ask the blessing on our food, as Jesus did over the loaves and fishes, so that it will do our bodies the good they need.

Jesus has also told us what is good for us to eat and what will harm us. We call it the "Word of Wisdom." What are some of the things that we should never touch? What should we eat just a little of? Why did the Lord give us the Word of Wisdom? What kind of bodies does He want us to have?

LESSON 23. WALKING ON THE WATER.

Text: Matt. 14:22-33.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XXXVI.

Aim: All things are possible to him that believeth.

Memory Gem: "O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?"

Picture: "Christ Walking on the Water" (Plockhorst).

Outline:

I. Apostles on the Sea.

1. The storm.

2. Jesus goes to them.

II. Peter Walks on the Sea.

1. Peter's request.

2. His fear.

3. Jesus's reply.

III. The People Worship Him.

1. "Of a truth thou art the Son of God."

Point of Contact: If you throw a cork on some water, does it float or sink? If you throw a rock on water what happens to it? Why does the rock sink? What happens to anything heavy, if thrown on water?

Boats and ships stay on top because they have been especially made to float. Nearly everything else that is heavy will not stay on top but sinks in fresh water.

Lesson Statement: One time Jesus's apostles saw something wonderful on the water. Let me tell you about it.

After the people wished to make Jesus their king, He went into the mountain, where He spent the greater part of the night in prayer.

His disciples were in a ship on the sea. During the night a strong wind began to blow, the sea grew very rough, and the ship was tossed by the waves, and they became afraid. As the waves rolled, and the ship rocked from side to side, they would wish for the Master's presence; but they did not know that He was watching over them alone on the land, "and He saw them toiling and rowing."

Some time between three and six o'clock in the morning, or "the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea."

He was walking right on top of the water just as smoothly and easily as we walk on the ground. The apostles were very much afraid. They thought it must be a spirit, and they cried out for fear. Then Jesus spoke to them and said, "Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid."

Peter wished to walk from the ship to Jesus and said, "Lord if it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee," and Jesus said, "Come." Peter thought he had faith enough to walk on the water just as Jesus was doing. He had not gone far when he saw the rough waves around him and heard the boisterous winds and then he grew afraid and started to sink. He cried to Jesus to save him, and Jesus stretched forth His hand and caught



Plockhurst

Jesus Walking on the Water

him. Jesus said to Peter, "O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?" If Peter had had more faith he would not have started to sink. He had strong faith at first; but the storm made him doubt, and then he could no longer walk on the water.

After Jesus and Peter got in the ship, the winds ceased and the sea was calm. They that were in the ship worshiped Jesus saying, "Of a truth Thou art the Son of God."

Application: Jesus could do anything, he had such great power; and today we have found out that it would have been possible for the apostles to do some of those same things if their faith were strong enough. Sometimes we say our prayers and ask for a blessing we want very badly; or somebody is sick, and we ask the elders to bless them. Perhaps the Lord does not answer our prayers or heal our loved ones. Why? Maybe the doctor has told us the loved one is too sick to get well; and even after the elders have blessed the afflicted one, we keep remembering how sick he is, and we become afraid, as Peter did, and forget that no matter what the trouble is or how bad it is, the Lord can grant our desire if He thinks it should be granted. Anything is possible with the Lord, and He will bless us for our good if we ask Him with enough faith.

LESSON 24. STILLING THE TEMPEST.

Text: Matt. 8:23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-26.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XXX.

Aim: Through faith we may be protected from danger.

Memory Gem: "What manner of Man is this that even the wind and sea obey Him!"

Picture: "Christ Stilling the Tempest" (Dore).

Outline:

I. The Sea of Galilee.

1. Calm.

- a. Beauties of the sea
- b. People on the shore.
- c. Jesus teaches them from the ship.
- d. Ship launched.

2. Storm.

- a. Jesus asleep.
- b. Disciples fearful.

II. Jesus's Power Manifest.

1. The miracle.

2. The worship.

Point of Contact: Have you ever looked into the water of a lake when it is perfectly still? It reminds us of a mirror. We can see our faces in it. We can see the trees and rocks on the bank. How does that same lake look when a storm is raging? Then the waters are so restless they appear angry. They foam and roll and the mirror is changed to a frothing sea of white caps. How would you feel if you were sailing on such a lake?

Lesson Statement: Wherever a strong contrast can be presented, the children get more vivid mind pictures. In this lesson the calm, beautiful sea, with only the quiet swish, swish of the waves on the shore, as Jesus sat in the ship and talked to the people on the land, is a strong contrast to the sea when the great tempest arose, and the waves beat into the ship. And again when the peace followed the storm.



Stilling the Tempest

1001

Draw a vivid picture of the beauties of the sea with Jesus in the ship teaching them. (Mark 4:1).

He talked to them for many hours; then, when the crowd left, He continued to teach His disciples. When evening came, a great multitude gathered again; but Jesus said to His disciples, "Let us pass over unto the other side." Perhaps the people had heard all that it was well for them to hear for that day, and besides Jesus was very tired and needed rest (Mark 4:36).

Picture Jesus's peaceful sleep "on a pillow," the sudden breaking of the storm, the excitement, confusion, and fear of the others in the ship, as He slept quietly on, taking a well-earned rest.

And His disciples came to Him, and awoke Him, saying, "Master, carest thou not that we perish?"

We can think of Him, as He opened His eyes and looked up to them as still, calm, and peaceful, not disturbed by the commotion around Him. He gently rebuked them, as He lay looking up at them. "Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?"

Picture Jesus as "He arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still."

Those noisy winds heard that gentle voice!

Those angry waves were quieted by His command!

Again draw the contrasted picture of the change that took place.

The apostles wondered at this miracle and said to one another, "What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him!"

Application: Have you ever been in a dangerous storm? In a run-away? In a fire? In any other danger? Are you afraid when alone, or in the dark? Who is always able to see you? What could you do for safety?

LESSON 25. THE WOMAN OF SAMARIA.

Text: John 4:1-42.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. XVIII.

Aim: Good often comes from kindness to the unpopular or sinful.

Memory Gem: Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you.

Picture: Jesus and the Woman of Samaria (Hofmann).

Outline:

I. At the Well.

1. Jesus.
2. The woman.
3. The conversation.

II. Preaching the Gospel to the Samaritans.

1. The woman returns to the city.
2. The Samaritans go to Jesus.
3. He tarries with them two days.

Point of Contact: Can you remember having seen a boy or girl act kindly to another person who was not liked? Perhaps there is a boy or girl whom your school-mates do not wish to play with. Jesus wants us to be kind to everybody, even though that person may have done wrong. Would you like to hear how Jesus was kind to a despised, sinful woman?

Lesson Statement: Jesus decided to go to his old home in Galilee; and it was necessary that he should go by way of Samaria—the land where lived the man who was so kind to the wounded man Jesus told about. The religion and custom of the Samaritans were different from those of the Jews, and the Jews looked down upon and did not like to associate with them.

This land of Samaria was up in the mountains. Jesus and His disciples walked up its canyon roads; and while in some places the olive trees lined the roadways along the flatter portions, and wild pink roses, mignonette and hollyhocks clustered among the rocks, and the cuckoo's song would be heard, the heat was sometimes so great that travelers almost fainted and became very thirsty.

The people living there in that time so long ago did not have water piped near or into their homes, but were dependent upon wells. There were but few of them, so that many people would have to go to one well for their drinking water.

One of these wells which the people believed had been dug many, many years before by Jacob (that Jacob who had a glorious dream and who promised to pay tithing) was near a Samaritan city. While the disciples went into the city to buy food, Jesus sat down at the well, tired and thirsty. Soon after a woman of Samaria came carrying her water-pot to get some water. Jesus said to her: "Give me to drink?" She wondered that he, a Jew, would even ask her for a drink and asked, "How is it that thou, being a Jew, asketh drink of me?" Then Jesus told her that there is thirst of the body which water will quench, and there is a thirst of the spirit which God, or God's Spirit alone can quench; that is by giving the gospel which brings peace and joy, not only for this life, but through the life hereafter. So Jesus said to the woman, "The water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life." Then the woman said unto Him, "Sir, give me this water." But when by His answer He showed that He knew her past life, she thought of Him not only as a great



Jesus and the Woman of Samaria

H. G. P. 11

teacher, but as a prophet of God, and began to ask Him questions. (Verses 25 and 26.)

The Apostles, returning, marveled that He talked to the Samaritan woman. They brought Him food saying, "Master, eat." But He said unto them: "I have meat to eat that ye know not of." In the joy of His ministry, in giving the gospel truths, the food of the spirit, to others, His own bodily weariness and thirst were forgotten.

Unmindful of her errand at the well, the woman left her water pots and hastened to the city to bear the glad news which she had received. Many of the Samaritans went to Jesus to hear His words, and "they besought Him that He would tarry with them." So, for two days, He stayed with them teaching them the beautiful truths of the Gospel; and many believed when they heard His words. (Verse 42.)

Application: What good came from Jesus's act of kindness to the despised sinful woman? Now do not tell us, but see if you can think of some person who is not liked to whom you can be kind. Some one who perhaps is your enemy. Some one who may be sinful. Now let us think what we can do for them (just think it and do it later, but don't tell about it now). What good may come from our acts? How many expect to try this plan?

LESSON 26. JESUS AND NICODEMUS.

Text: John 3:1-16.

Aim: Without baptism we cannot enter the Kingdom of God.

Memory Gem: "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God."

Picture: "Jesus and Nicodemus."

Outline:

I. Nicodemus.

1. Who he was.
2. His associates.
3. Reasons for seeking Jesus.

II. The Interview.

1. Time.
2. The inquiry of Nicodemus.

III. The Ordinance—Baptism.

1. Explained in the answer of Jesus.
2. Mode.
3. Necessity.

Point of Contact: The little girl who lives near me was, oh, so happy last week because it was her birthday and she was eight years old.

Who here is eight years old? Why were you very happy on the birthday that made you eight years old?

What is it we can do then that we couldn't do before?

We can be baptized just like our fathers, mothers, teachers, brothers, and sisters.

How were you baptized?

The man who baptized you had authority from Jesus, that is, he held the priesthood; and before he put you under the water, he raised his right hand and said that he baptized you in Jesus's name. Then he laid you under the water so that you were entirely covered and brought you up out of the water. That is the way in which we were all baptized because that is the way in which we join the Church of God—enter the Kingdom of God.

Jesus showed us the way too. How did he show us?

(Bring out as correlation the story of the baptism of Jesus, which the children will have had).

But do you know there was a time, long, long ago when people didn't know what to do to join the Church of God. There is a beautiful story which tells us about this. (To impress the lesson more clearly reference could be made to the gathering of our people at General Conference at Salt Lake City, provided the children have seen such gatherings.)

Lesson Statement: In the city of Jerusalem at the time when Jesus was upon the earth, there lived a man named Nicodemus. Nicodemus was one of the leaders of the Jewish nation. He was a ruler and a Rabbi. He was rich and was looked up to by all the people. Most of the rulers hated Jesus and treated Him unjustly and cruelly, but Nicodemus was honest and wanted to know the truth. He was just and wanted the rulers to treat Jesus justly.

Now this was the time of the year when there were a great many people in Jerusalem. They had come to the Feast of the Passover. What was that feast in memory of? (Bring out some facts from Lesson 17 of Stories from the Old Testament.)

The people came from all the country round to attend this feast, and Jesus came too that He might teach the people.

Nicodemus knew that Jesus was in Jerusalem, so we may think of him as leaving his home at night and walking along the dark, narrow, rock-paved streets to the house where Jesus was staying.

You know the roofs of the houses in Jerusalem are flat with walls enclosing them, making the top of the house just like a room but open to the starry sky.

The Bible doesn't tell us just where Jesus was, but we know it was the custom for people to sit in this room



Jesus and Nicodemus

Artist Unknown

upon the house top in the evening. So we think of Jesus sitting alone here, quiet and peaceful.

Nicodemus enters the house, ascends the stairs, and comes to Jesus, saying to Him: "Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher from God: for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest except God be with him."

He no doubt asked Jesus what a man had to do in order to please our Heavenly Father; how one could enter God's Kingdom, become a member of God's Church.

This was a very important question to Nicodemus. It is important to everybody, for everyone who loves the truth, who believes in our Heavenly Father and in Jesus Christ, His Son, wants to belong to His Church, to enter His Kingdom.

Then Jesus said to Nicodemus: "Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

Whatever did Jesus mean? Why, people are only born once aren't they? Nicodemus wondered how he could be born again, be a little baby again when he was a man. But that wasn't what Jesus meant at all.

Jesus then said to Nicodemus: "Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God." I wonder if any of you children can tell me what Jesus meant by being "born of water?"

Yes, he meant except a man be laid down under the water, and like being born again, he be raised up out of the water, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

We call it being baptized. So we understand Jesus to mean that except a man be baptized in water and afterwards receive the Holy Spirit, he cannot enter God's Church, God's Kingdom. Let us repeat Jesus' words: ("Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God").

Application: Do you want to belong to our Heavenly Father's Church, do you want to become a member of God's Kingdom?

What will you have to do then? Yes, when? And then you will be a member of the Church of Jesus Christ. What is the name of our Church? To which church will you belong when you are baptized? After you are baptized, you will go to meeting on Fast Day. Several men holding the priesthood will put their hands upon your heads that you may receive the Holy Spirit, which will help you to do right. The Spirit of God comes into our hearts and change us, makes us better, so that it is like being born again.

So Jesus said, "Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God"—Repeat it with me. What does "born of the water" mean? What does "born of the Spirit" mean?

What is it necessary for us to do if we wish to enter God's Kingdom—become a member of His Church? Jesus said "Except," etc.

Review: Who was Nicodemus? Why did he come to Jesus at night? (Show picture of Jesus and Nicodemus.) (Pointing to Nicodemus). Who do you think this is? Is he listening attentively? I wonder what Jesus is saying? Who would like to tell the story?

LESSON 27. JESUS AND JOHN BAPTIZING.

Text: John 3:22-26; 4:2.

Aim: Those possessing the Spirit of God acknowledge authority.

This lesson should give the child some understanding of Priesthood, God's authority on earth, and help to make him respect those who hold it.

Memory Gem: "A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven."

Outline:

I. Baptism.

1. Of water.
 - a. Significance.
 - b. Performed by John.
 - c. Performed by the disciples of Jesus.
2. Of the Holy Ghost.—Significance.

II. People are drawn to Jesus.

1. Effect upon Jews.
2. Effect upon John.

III. John's humility and rejoicing.

1. Acknowledges authority.
2. My joy therefore is fulfilled.
3. Bears testimony of Jesus' divinity.

Point of Contact: Which of the children can tell who is the president of the United States? Would it not be wonderful to be the president of the United States? I believe every boy here would like to be. The president stands at the head of all Americans. All honor and respect him. There are other men who are placed over us in power, or authority, who are not so high as the president. Whom can you think of? (Children may know of the governor, or mayor. Likely they will know of their public school principal. If school is not in the United States, the teacher should adapt this lesson to her locality.) All of these people have been chosen by men.

There are some men who have been chosen by the Lord to fill positions. Would it not be wonderful to be thought good enough by the Lord to fill important posi-

tions for Him? How many would like to be chosen by Him, when you grow up, to do some work?

Lesson Statement: John the Baptist, you remember, had been chosen when Jesus was on the earth, to do a certain work. He was a great man. We will find out today how he honored the authority of God, or His priesthood.

As Jesus had told Nicodemus that it was necessary for him to be baptized, so He told all the people to whom He preached. Jesus preached the gospel in Judea, and many people listened to His words, and many were baptized by water in the rivers or the lakes. The apostles, who held the priesthood of God, who had been given this authority, took them to the water's edge, and then buried them under the water, and so being baptized by one having authority, they were "born again" as Jesus had said. Those who were baptized were then confirmed members of the Church of Christ. They received the gift of the Holy Ghost and so "were born of the Spirit." Repeat Jesus' words to Nicodemus.

John the Baptist was also preaching in the little village of Aenon, near Salim, where there was water deep enough to lay a person in it and be wholly covered. Some Jews who had seen the crowds which followed Jesus, went to John and said, "Rabbi, He that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to Him."

They thought that this would anger John and make him jealous. But they were entirely mistaken. He rejoiced that people believed in Jesus, and listened to His teachings. But John, knowing that Jesus was teaching the truth which came from heaven, said: "A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven."

Let us repeat these words of John. And then he told

them that while he had received from heaven the authority of the priesthood that he might perform his mission on earth, he rejoiced that Jesus had a higher authority, for He was Christ, the Son of God and the Redeemer of the world. And he said unto them: "He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life."

Application: Who stands at the head, or holds the highest authority in the Sunday School? In the Ward? In the Church? All of these men have been chosen to fill these positions for our Heavenly Father. They have a number of helpers and all of these hold the holy priesthood. How can we show that we respect those who hold the Priesthood?

LESSON 28. JESUS BLESSES LITTLE CHILDREN

Texts: Matt. 18:1-10; Mark 10:13-16; Luke 9:46-48.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LII.

Aim: Purity of soul leads to Christ.

Songs: "Little Lambs so White and Fair;" "I Think When I Read that Sweet Story of Old," Primary Song Book, No. 11; "Let the Little Children Come," Primary Song Book, No. 17; "Jesus Blessed the Children," Primary Song Book, 13.

Picture: "Christ Blessing Little Children" (Plockhorst and Hofmann).

Memory Gem: Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God."

Outline:

I. The Disciples' question.

1. What called it forth.
2. What it revealed concerning their thoughts.



Christ Blessing Little Children

Pischburg

II. The Savior's answer.

1. The lesson of the little child.

(a) Purity, trust, humility, gentleness, obedience, love.

III. Christ blesses little children.

1. Children brought to the Savior.

2. His rebuke to the disciples.

3. The blessing.

Point of Contact: If Jesus were on the earth today, would it not be glorious to see Him? What if we could hear Him speak! What if we could touch Him! What if He had laid His hands upon our heads and blessed us! What if He had healed us when we were sick! We read in the Bible of people who really did see Him and hear Him and were blessed by Him.

Lesson Statement: I wish I could tell you how Jesus loves little children! How He always loves to bless them and make them happy. Then I am sure you would love Him, and love to do His will. He wants you and all children to come to Him, to come to His Kingdom. Indeed He took a little child and set it among His disciples and told them that they must become as good, as kind, as loving, as obedient, as sweet and pure as a little child or they could not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

As we study His life, we find that women and children all seemed to love Him, wanted to be near Him, wanted Him to bless them. Although He was very, very busy, He seemed always to notice children, and could find time, even when ministering to the sick, making the blind see, the lame walk, and preaching the gospel to the people, to say nice things to children and bless them. One day many mothers went out to see Jesus that they might be near Him, hear His voice and learn what He

wanted them to do. Of course they wanted their children to see Him too. Little did they think that we should be talking of what occurred, we who live nearly two thousand years after that wonderful day.

As these Mothers and children drew near Him crowding around, the disciples rebuked them fearing they would annoy Jesus, but they did not know how much He loved them, and He said to them, "Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the Kingdom of God." Let us repeat these words, for they are for us just as much as for those little children who crowded around Him that day so long ago. And then a very beautiful thing happened, something that will make every one of you wish you had been there, for Jesus "took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them." And He again reminded His disciples that they too must become as a little child if they wanted to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. (Here is a good opportunity for a good picture study: mothers anxiously awaiting their turn; love and trust of the mothers; confidence of children as shown by the small child on His knee. Even the smallest hadn't any fear or the timidity usually manifested toward a stranger.)

Our fathers and mothers are God's helpers in taking care of the children, and Jesus expects us to love and obey them, just as He wants us to love and obey Him.

Application: Why does Jesus especially love little children?

What did He say about them?

When we grow up to be men and women, in what ways do we wish to be like little children? If we remain pure and sinless, gentle and obedient, what shall be our reward?

LESSON 29. MARY AND MARTHA.

Texts: Luke 10:38-42; John 12:1-8; Mark 14:3-9; Matt. 26:6-13.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LVI.

Aim: The Lord rejoices in those who seek first His kingdom.

Memory Gem: "Seek ye first the kingdom of God and His righteousness: and all these things shall be added unto you."

Pictures: Christ in the Home of Mary and Martha," "Mary Anointing Jesus's Feet" (Hofmann).

Outline:

I. The home in Bethany.

1. Its occupants.
2. Its likely housekeeper.
3. Its frequent visitor.

II. Visit of Jesus.

1. How received.
2. What Martha did for Him.
3. What Mary did for Him.
4. Martha's complaint.

III. Jesus's answer.

IV. His last visit to Bethany.

1. When made.

V. The entertainment.

1. Why given.
2. Guests present.

VI. The anointing.

1. What with.
2. By whom.
3. Reason.
4. Cost—300 pence or about \$50.00.

VII. The protest.

1. By whom.
2. What prompted it.

VIII. Acceptance by Jesus.

1. Mary's act approved.
2. Judas rebuked.

Point of Contact: What boy has ever had so many chores to do that he could not go and play ball or marbles? Couldn't you just get the play in some way? Can't you girls always find time to care for dolls? Isn't there always time to spend your nickels at the store or picture show?

Have you ever been so busy with work or play that you could not go to Religion Class, Primary, or Sunday School?

Jesus taught us what duties are most important.

Lesson Statement: About three miles from Jerusalem on the slopes of the Mount of Olives there is a little village named Bethany. It would appear very strange to us for its little houses are a grayish white with flat roofs and almost surrounded by orchards—olive, pomegranate and other trees—with poppies and grasses. Here lived Mary and Martha and their brother Lazarus, whom Christ raised from the dead. Could we have taken a peep into their little home, I am sure we would have seen a beautiful one, clean and orderly, and better still was its atmosphere of love. This home, we think, was the sweetest place in the world for Jesus; for there He always found peace and rest and love, and there is where He loved to go for rest and comfort, and there He was always welcomed.

Martha seems to have been the housekeeper, and no doubt she took great pride in her work, and delighted in having nice things in the house to eat.



Christ in the Home of Mary and Martha Hofmann

Once when Jesus was attending a feast in Jerusalem, He decided to pay these good people in Bethany a visit, and walked over there, arriving warm and weary. He was received by Martha who immediately began to prepare something for Him to eat, while Mary, who no doubt had longed for just such a visit, wanting to hear His voice and listen to His teachings, sat down at His feet, apparently not thinking of anything else. Jesus was the most wonderful teacher who ever lived and always had many good things to tell those who wished to learn, and He was glad that Mary wanted to learn. Both sisters loved Jesus, and both showed their love in their own way.

Martha "was cumbered about much serving, and came to Him, and said, Lord, dost Thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: But one thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her." It is more important that we learn about the gospel, to learn what Jesus wants us to do, than it is to look after the temporal things, like eating.

On another occasion an entertainment was given in Bethany in honor of Jesus, and among others present was Mary; and here again she showed her love for Jesus, for, taking an alabaster box containing precious ointment, sweet smelling spikenard, she went behind Him and, breaking the box, poured some of the oil upon His head and some upon His feet, wiping the latter with her hair. The perfume filled the house, which, of course, called attention to what she had done.

This ointment was very costly, the value of that used by Mary being about fifty dollars. Judas, who pretended

to love the Lord and to whom was entrusted the money belonging to the brethren, and who, it is said, often stole parts of it, was angry that this ointment was not sold and the money given to him to take care of. He, and some others expressed their objection; but Jesus, knowing the act of Mary was an act of love, commended what she had done, and prophesied that wherever the gospel should be preached anywhere in the world, the story of Mary's love should be told. As the gospel is preached here and to us, children as well as old people, so in fulfillment of Jesus' prophecy, this story of Mary is told. She thought that doing things for Jesus and learning of His teachings were more important than anything else.

Application: We know that we cannot go without food and yet it is even more important that we should serve the Lord.

Which should we be more willing to do—find time for fun or work, or find time to serve the Lord?

If a playmate should ask one of us to go to a party, or a picture show, or play, and it was time for Religion class, to which should we go?

Which should grown-up people think the most important—their work or religious duties?

LESSON 30. TRIUMPHAL ENTRY.

Text: Matt. 21:1-11.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LVII.

Aim: Those who study the scriptures are best prepared to understand God's dealings with His children.

Memory Gem: "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest."



Anointing the Feet of Jesus

Illustration

Picture: "Christ's Entry into Jerusalem" (Plockhurst).

Outline:

I. Preparation.

1. Jesus' instructions to two disciples.
2. The animals brought.
3. Prophecy fulfilled.

II. The Procession.

1. A great multitude.
2. Showing the road.
3. Some of those who took part in it.

III. The people's greeting.

1. "Hosanna to the son of David," etc.

IV. The Entry into Jerusalem.

1. All people stared.
2. Acknowledged as a prophet.

Point of Contact: In what kind of a place was Jesus born? When He was a little boy, how did He help Joseph? When He grew up, what kind of people did He usually mingle with? He slept and ate, just where He happened to be. He was always humble, not caring for palaces, beautiful clothes, servants, etc., that other kings have. And yet He is King of all kings and of all people who ever lived on the earth. Some wanted Jesus to come as earthly kings come and be like them. Those who knew of His mission and knew of the wonderful things He did recognized that Jesus was greater than earthly kings—that He was the Son of God! One time, just once in His life, He was treated as a king!

Lesson Statement: The day after the feast, when Mary poured the sweet ointment on Jesus's head, a wonderful prophecy was fulfilled. Nearly five hundred years before, a prophet (Zechariah 9:9) prophesied that the day



Christ's Entry into Jerusalem

Plockhurst

would come when Jerusalem would see its king; he said; "Behold, thy King cometh unto thee: lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass."

The fame of Jesus had spread among many people; they had seen the sick healed, the blind made to see, the lame to walk; Lazarus had been raised from the dead, so many people believed that Jesus was not only the Son of our heavenly Father, but was their King. A great multitude gathered to honor Him, and took up a march towards Jerusalem. As they drew near Jerusalem, Jesus sent two of His disciples to a little village where He said they would find an ass tied, and with her a colt, which they were to loose and bring to Him, saying that if any one objected to their taking the animals, to say, "The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them." The disciples did as they were told, and made a saddle from their clothing and "set him thereon." As He rode towards and into Jerusalem, the people shouted and sang, placed portions of their clothing to make a path-way for Him to ride over, and cut down branches from the trees and "strewed them in the way." Many waved large palm leaves. When the people in Jerusalem heard these shouts and songs they wondered why it was. Great crowds gathered in the streets, and as the multitude went down the Mount of Olives they broke out in a song with the words: "Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest." The people in Jerusalem asked one another, "Who is this?" and the multitude answered saying, "This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee." And the great song was taken up in Jerusalem as Jesus, mounted on the ass, wended His way to the temple in fulfillment of Zechariah's prophecy. While the people honored Him, yet He entered Jerusalem not as a haughty, wicked king, but lowly, riding

upon an ass, and desirous only of doing good. Later He went back to Bethany.

Application: The people who knew who Jesus was and what His mission was were the ones who studied the Scriptures.

How can it help us to study the Scriptures?

LESSON 31. THE LAST SUPPER.

Texts: Matt. 26:17-23; John 13:1-21.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LX.

Time: Four days after the triumphal entry into Jerusalem.

Aim: Partaking of the Sacrament gives spiritual strength.

Memory Gem:

"While of these emblems we partake,
In Jesus' name and for His sake,
Let us remember and be sure,
Our hearts and hands are clean and pure."

Picture: "The Last Supper" (Leonardo Da Vinci).

Outline:

- I. Preparation of the Room.
 1. Instructions to two of the apostles.
 2. "Strewn and ready."—Significance.
- II. Administration of the Sacrament.
 1. Bread.—Significance.
 2. Wine.—Significance.
 3. Importance.

III. Jesus washes the Apostles' feet.

1. "He that is greatest among you let him be least."

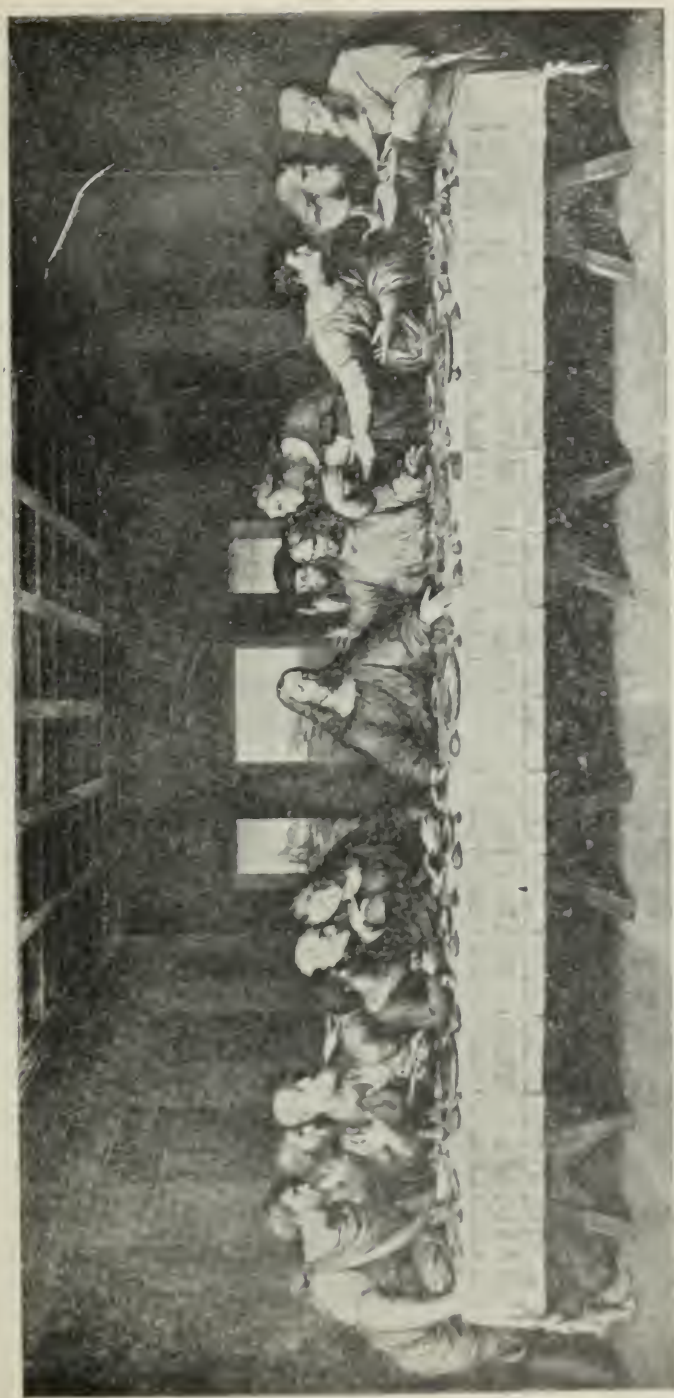
Point of Contact and Lesson Statement: What did we do this morning that especially reminded us of Jesus? Would you like to learn of the very first time the Sacrament was administered?

Four days after Jesus had ridden into Jerusalem, followed by a great crowd who hailed Him as King, Jesus again traveled from Bethany over the same road. He must have been sad, for He knew that He was soon to leave His friends and that instead of the people singing His praises, the wicked priests and others who were jealous of Him, wanted to destroy Him. He and His disciples were on their way to Jerusalem to eat the passover in remembrance of the day when the angel of death passed over the children of Israel before Moses led them out of Egypt. Some of the disciples had gone ahead and an upper room was prepared for Jesus and the Twelve. When they arrived, their feet were tired and dusty. They wore only sandals, and walking over dusty, unpaved streets no doubt caused dust to get into their sandals and on their feet.

That Judas, who was angry because Mary had poured valuable ointment on Jesus had before this agreed to betray his Master, Jesus, for thirty pieces of silver, less in value than was the ointment. No doubt he thought none of his friends knew of this; for it had been done in secret; but Jesus knows all things.

As they sat at table, Jesus said, "Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me." This made all but Judas sorrowful, and all, even Judas, said: "Lord, is it I?" When Judas asked: "Master, is it I?" Jesus said unto him, "Thou hast said."

Jesus knew this was to be the last meal He would eat



Leonardo Da Vinci

The Last Supper

in his mortal body, with His disciples, and He took advantage of it, to show them, and through them all people who love Him, how to serve what we now call "The Lord's Supper," or the Sacrament. He took bread and broke it and giving a small piece to each of His disciples, told them it represented His body; and He took the cup and gave to each a sip from it, telling them that it represented His blood which was to be shed for them. He told them, and He has told us through the Prophet Joseph Smith that His people were to meet together often and partake of the broken bread and the wine or water in remembrance of Him, and what He did for His people and for all the world. How sad that meal must have been, for Jesus knew the end was almost come! He had told His disciples that His time was at hand and that one of them would betray Him to His enemies, who all the disciples knew wanted to put Him to death, and so, as the moonlight shone through the little windows of that upper room, it must have shown a sad group of men.

Each Sabbath day the Saints, the people who love and serve the Lord, meet together as did those disciples in that long ago day, and bread is broken and given to the people, water is blessed and passed to each one; and as the bread is eaten and the water drunk, the people think of Jesus, of how He loved all of us, and the wonderful way in which He showed His love. I wonder if we can always think of this first "Sacrament" as we eat and drink in our Sunday School?

It was the custom for servants to wash the feet of visitors entering the homes, for the roads were unpaved and dusty; but there were no servants of the kind we generally speak of in that upper room. Jesus wanted to teach His disciples a lesson of humility and service—that none were too great or good to serve their fellows.

So He, the Lord, the Son of our Heavenly Father, the Master of all, took a towel and put it around His waist, and taking a basin of water, washed the feet of His disciples, one by one. How humble they must have felt to think the Lord could so humble Himself as to wash their feet. What a beautiful lesson of humility!

When you are older, you will read of this sad meeting with great interest for Jesus was really bidding His disciples farewell. He knew that He was soon to leave them, and they must have felt the sorrow of parting from One who was so deeply loved. He uttered precious promises to them and told them of the beautiful place He would prepare for them in His Father's kingdom, where they would dwell with Him forever if they would but be obedient to the Father and serve their fellowmen, for thus only can man prove his love. Jesus said: He that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him," and "If a man love me, he will keep my words," and "Love one another; as I have loved you."

He promised them a rich portion of the Holy Spirit, even the Comforter, bade them "be of good cheer," and said "Let not your hearts be troubled" and "Peace I leave with you: My peace I give unto you." He promised them, "If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it."

Then He offered a prayer to our heavenly Father—a wonderful, beautiful prayer which you must read and think over when you grow older. A prayer that must have been a great comfort to them, and ought to be a great comfort to us for in it He said: "Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their words." So you see, as we believe the words of these disciples, that prayer is for us as well as for them.

Application: Of whom should we be thinking when



Christ in Gethsemane

Hofmann

the Sacrament is administered? If we were thinking of Him, we would never whisper, look at books, laugh or play with anything all during the passing of the Sacrament. With which hand should we take it? How should our hands look? How should our hearts be? Let us remember our gem that tells us how they should be, "While of these emblems," etc.

LESSON 32. JESUS'S SUFFERING IN THE GARDEN, BETRAYAL, AND ARREST

Texts: Matt. 26:30-56; Mark 14:26-52; Luke 22:39-54; John 18:1-12.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LXII; Dictionary of the Bible (Wm. Smith).

Aim: Implicit faith in God gives strength and courage.

Memory Gem: "Nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt."

Pictures: "Christ in Gethsemane" (Hofmann); "The Kiss of Judas" (Geiger); "The Betrayal" (Dore); "Christ Taken Captive" (Hofmann).

Outline:

I. Jesus in the Garden.

1. Tells His disciples of what is to follow.
2. Their faithfulness.
3. The chosen three.

II. Jesus Alone with God in the Solitude.

1. His great agony of soul.
2. His three prayers.
3. His submission to the will of God.

III. He Gently Rebukes, then Excuses Disciples.



The Kiss of Judas

Geiger

IV. Betrayal.

1. Judas brings officers to arrest Him.
2. The Kiss.—Rebuke.
3. "Whom seek ye?"—Effect of Words on Multitude.

V. The arrest.

1. Christ's words to the officers.
2. Christ bound.
3. Brought before High Priest.

Point of Contact: Have you ever had something very hard to do? Perhaps it was something that you disliked to do very much, and it seemed as though you just could not do it. How do you suppose you could receive courage and strength enough to do it? Jesus showed us the way.

Lesson Statement: How sad and yet how glad must the disciples of the Lord have felt as they left that upper room where Jesus had told them one was to betray Him and that He was to be with them but a little time longer, where He had washed their feet, served them with the Sacrament, and blessed and prayed for them.

Sad because of the danger to their loved Jesus, and the fear of parting, glad because of the beautiful blessing and prayer He had offered.

Thus these men left that upper room and went out into the dark night, for Jesus wanted to go to a place where He often went to pray unto the Father. They went to a garden which was a half mile beyond the walls of the city of Jerusalem, called Gethsemane. He left eight of them at the gate of the garden while he with Peter, James and John went into the garden. He wanted to pray for He said: "My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death," and asked them to "Tarry ye here and

watch with me." Going still further into the garden, this time alone, feeling the awful bitterness of being hated by men who sought to take His life, realizing that He was soon to die, and by such a cruel death, His soul was indeed sorrowful, and He dreaded the pain and suffering before Him. His was a higher, more sensitive nature than ours. He felt pain all the more intensely and, as He knelt to pray to His heavenly Father, and then, in the agony of His spirit, "fell on His face" and prayed, drops of blood came through the pores of His body; and in the weakness of the flesh He said: "Oh my Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from me." Then knowing and realizing as He did that it was necessary that He should die, that all the children of men should live, that they should be made alive again after death, and loving all of us, He said: "Nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt." Let us repeat these words.

An angel came and strengthened Him, sent by the Father who loved Him, and who so loved us and all the world that He sent Jesus to die for us, that all who "should believe on Him should not perish but have everlasting life." When Jesus said, "Let this cup pass from me," He meant the trial, the agony of body and soul which would be His when wicked men should take and kill Him. He alone was capable of such extreme suffering, and He alone could thus bow in submission to God's will in such an hour.

The weakness of all other men was shown in that though the Lord had bade His disciples to "Tarry and watch with me," yet because of their weariness of body, they had fallen asleep, thus leaving Him alone in that great hour of suffering, save as the angel came and He felt the presence of the Father.

Probably two hours had passed since Jesus left the



Christ Taken Captive

Hofmann

lighted upper room, led His disciples to Gethsemane, and went under the shade of the olive trees to pray. Judas, you will remember left the room before the others; and while we do not know what he did while away, no doubt he had gone to the wicked priests to whom he had promised to betray Jesus, and they had gathered a great crowd of soldiers, and servants, and wicked men intent upon arresting One who had done nothing among them but healing the sick, giving sight to the blind, causing the lame to walk, teaching them how to serve God, and blessing them in every possible way, for He "had gone about doing good." While this crowd, led by Judas, approached the garden, we can imagine the change that came to Jesus as the angel strengthened Him, as God blessed Him. A change from awful agony to a condition of wondrous calm and peace, for His fear had gone, and peace entered His soul with his willingness to do God's will.

Scarcely had He risen when the sound of voices and the tramp of feet reached His ears, and a few moments later a body of men and soldiers, carrying lanterns and armed with swords and clubs, came upon Him. At their head was Judas. Stepping up to Jesus he saluted Him with a kiss. Jesus said as Judas kissed him: "Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?" and turning to the crowd said: "Whom seek ye?" The crowd answered: "Jesus of Nazareth." So majestic was His appearance and His words of "I am He" that "they went backward and fell to the ground." One of the disciples, thinking to defend the Lord, drew his sword and smote off the ear of one of the servants, and here again Jesus showed His wonderful power and His love for men, for, instead of being angry with those who came to arrest Him, He did good to them that despitely used Him,

and touched the man's ear, and restored and healed him.

He asked the multitude, "Be ye come as against a thief, with swords and staves?" and they took and bound Him and brought Him to the high priest's house, and from priest to priest, and finally to the Roman governor, during which time they could prove nothing against Him save that He had done many wonderful things. And people believed that He was the Son of God, and the wicked one put it into the hearts of these wicked priests to put Him to death. They treated Him very unkindly, for they struck Him with fists and sticks, spat upon Him, and mocked Him. But through it all He was unmoved and patient, for He had perfect faith in God.

Application: How was Jesus able to stand so many trials and sorrows? What did He say about doing His Father's will? How should we feel about doing our Heavenly Father's will? How can we receive strength and courage to face trials or sorrows?

LESSON 33. CRUCIFIXION AND BURIAL.

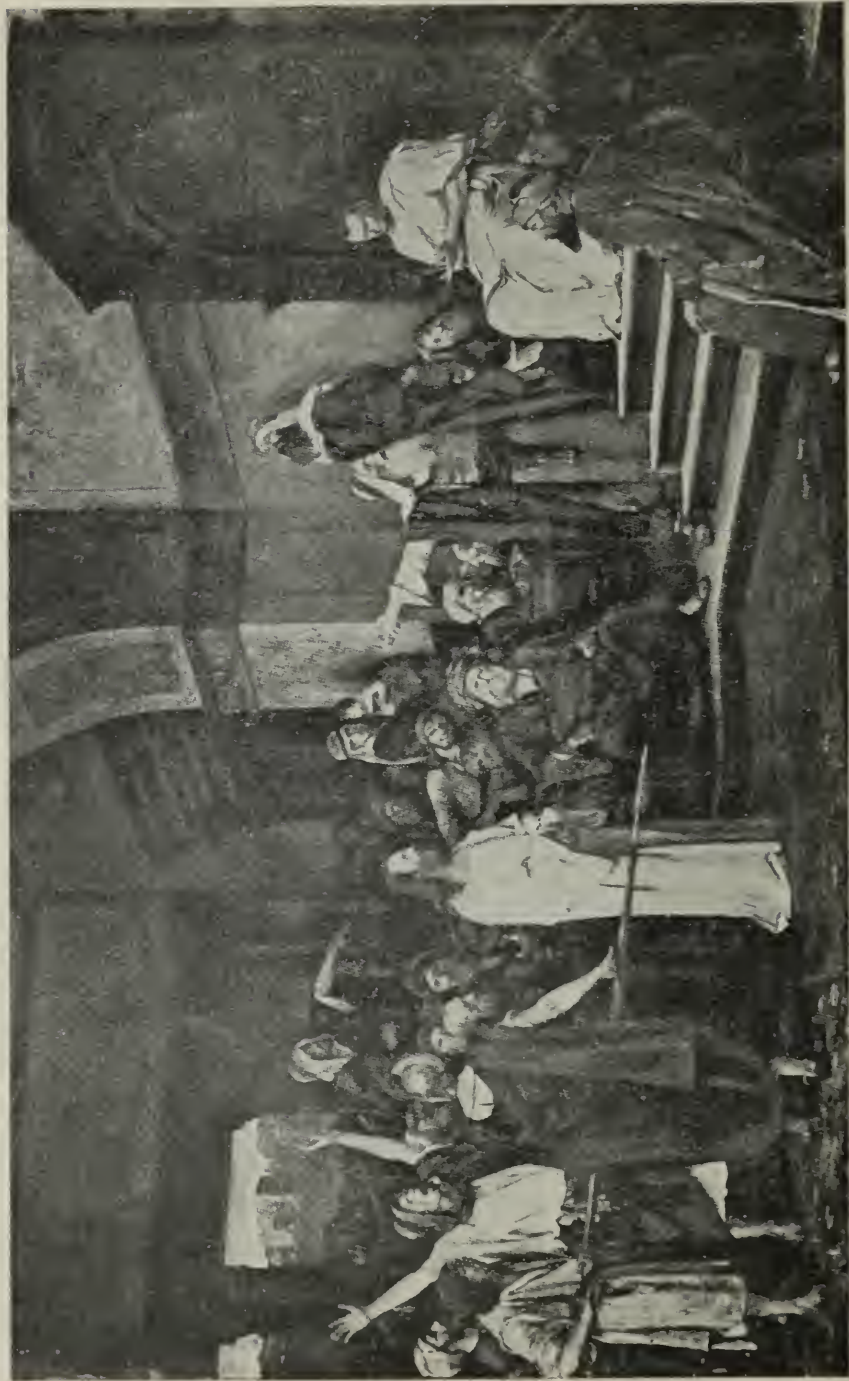
Texts: Matt. 27:27-66; Mark 15:20-47; Luke 23:26-53; John 19:17-42.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LXIV-LXV; Dictionary of the Bible (Wm. Smith).

Aim: True greatness consists in losing self for the good of others.

Memory Gem: "Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do."

Pictures: "Christ Before Pilate" (Munkacsy); "Bearing the Cross" (De Crespi); "The Crucifixion" (Michael Angelo); "Entombment" (Hofmann).



Christ Before Pilate

Munkacsy

Outline:

- I. Jesus on the Way to Golgotha or Calvary.
 1. His bodily weakness.
 2. Sympathy manifested.
 - a. By women.
 - b. Christ's sympathy for them.
- II. The Crucifixion.
 1. Love for others shown.
 - a. "Father forgive them" (Luke 23:34).
 - b. "Mother, behold thy Son" (John 19:26).
 - c. "Today shalt thou be," etc. (Luke 23:42).
 - d. "I thirst," etc. (John 19:28). The only thought of self.
 - e. "It is finished" (John 19:40).
 - f. "Father, into Thy hands" (Luke 23:46).
- III. Significance of His Death.
 1. Redemption of mankind.
 2. Universal resurrection.
 3. Love for all.
- IV. The Burial.
 1. Joseph of Arimathea requests Christ's body of Pilate.
 2. Preparation for burial.
 3. Place of burial.
 - a. In the garden.
 - b. Joseph's new tomb.
 - c. Describe ancient mode of burial.

Point of Contact: Why did our Heavenly Father send Jesus to the world? He not only came to teach us and show us how to live, but also to die for the sins of the world. When Jesus left the garden, what did He know was His Father's will? Our Heavenly Father

was willing that His Beloved Son should die so that all of His other children should live again. Jesus was the only one great enough to make this possible. (Teachers, in telling how Jesus died, do not emphasize the awfulness of it, but His willingness, forgiveness, and greatness.)

Lesson Statement: The mockery of the trial of Jesus was over, the indignities heaped upon Him had been borne in majestic silence, and He had been condemned to die. The wicked and mistaken people demanded His death saying: "Crucify Him! Crucify Him! Let His blood be upon us and upon our children."

So Jesus, who had done no harm to a living soul, but who had done so much good, was led out of the city to Mount Calvary.

The distress of parting with His disciples, the agony in the Garden of Gethsemane, the horror of arrest, surrounded by a noisy, angry crowd of men in the darkness of night, lighted only by torches and lanterns, the humiliations inflicted on Him as He was passed from one priest to another, the scourging inflicted under order of Pilate the Roman governor, together with the loss of sleep, had so weakened Him, that when the heavy cross was placed upon His shoulder and they led Him out of the city, He staggered and stumbled, until He could carry it no longer. So a man named Simon carried it for Him. How many, many men since then have wished they could have rendered such service to Him!

Great crowds gathered along the way, and the people mocked and shouted at Him. Not a man among them raised a voice in protest or offered a word of sympathy; but we are told that some women who must have felt a human sympathy showed it and their grief by beating upon their breasts and uttering lamentations. This

touched Jesus who said: "Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children."

Jesus was offered a drink which contained some things which would somewhat deaden the pain of the body. But He knew it was necessary for Him to die, to die for the sins of the world, the only means by which a victory could be won over the grave, by which all men could be brought forth out of their graves, and that He might have the right to plead His death before the Father as an offering for our sins. He was willing to suffer fully, freely, hence He declined the drink.

They then nailed Him on the cross and raised Him up between two thieves, and there He died, thus accomplishing the greatest act of all the world and for all time.

What a wonderful picture can we see as we look upon Him thus cruelly nailed, for while He "suffered as never man suffered," yet His thoughts were of others, of mercy and forgiveness, forgetfulness of self and thoughtfulness for others.

As the men proceeded with their awful task, Jesus, instead of feeling anger towards them, prayed: "Father, forgive them: for they know not what they do."

The Mother of Jesus was there, and oh, how sorrowful and sad. Jesus saw her and also saw John the beloved disciple, and wanting him to take His place and care for His mother, He said "Woman, behold thy son!" and to John "Behold thy mother!" John led Mary tenderly away.

One of the thieves, feeling that Jesus had done no harm and ought not to be punished as he, the thief, was being punished, and recognizing Him as called of God, said: "Lord, remember me when Thou comest into Thy



Entombment

Hofmann

kingdom." To which Jesus replied: "Verily I say unto thee, this day shalt thou be with me in paradise."

Only once did He seem to think of Himself. Then He said, "I thirst;" and they soaked a sponge in vinegar which they fastened to a pole and pressed to the Lord's fevered lips. Then realizing that His act was accepted by the Father and that His mission in the flesh had been accomplished, He said in a loud voice, "It is finished!" Continuing and addressing the Father He said: "Father, into Thy hands I commend my spirit," and bowed His head and died.

There has never been and never will be a greater act than His, nor one which means so much to every man, woman and child that ever lived or ever will live on the earth; for it meant that though all must die, all shall live again; though all do wrong, yet if we will repent and obey His gospel, He will plead with the Father for our forgiveness and the Father will forgive us for His sake, and we shall live with Him forever more. All the works Jesus performed on earth were works of love; but this was the greatest of all, for it is true that "Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends." Jesus gave His life for us.

There were some men among the Jews who did not want Jesus killed, and we know of two who grieved and were bold enough and good enough to do something for Him after His death. Joseph of Arimathea asked Pilate for the body, and he with Nicodemus—the man who went to Jesus by night to learn the gospel—took the body and lovingly but hurriedly, for their Sabbath approached, wrapped it in clean linen, placing with it sweet spices, myrrh and aloes, as was customary with Jews who could afford these expensive things.

The body was then taken to Joseph's new tomb which was a cave cut out of the rock in a garden not far from Calvary. There they lovingly laid away the beloved form, and leaving, placed a large stone over the entrance to it. Two of the "Marys" and probably others watched these doings from afar, no doubt wishing that they could have the privilege of assisting in this loving service.

Application: Which did Jesus love the most, Himself or His Father's other children? How did He prove it? Which is greater to love ourselves or others most? Can you think of any way in which you can prove to your mother that you love her? your father, your brother, or sister? Your playmates?

LESSON 34. THE RESURRECTION.

Text: John 20:1-18; Matt. 28:1-18; Mark 16:1-8; Luke 24:1-12.

References: Primary Department Bible Stories, No. 32; Weed's Life of Christ for the Young.

Note: While reference is made to full chapters in Weed's "Life of Christ," teachers will observe that the lessons are not intended to bring out all their contents.

Pictures: "Holy Women at the Tomb" (Bougureau); "Easter Morning" (Hofmann); "Touch Me not" (C. Schonherr); "He is Risen" (Plockhorst).

Aim: Through the power of Jesus, all of us will be resurrected.

Memory Gem: "I am the resurrection and the life. He that believeth in Me, though he were dead yet shall he live."

Outline:**I. The Sepulchre.**

1. Visited by Mary.

a. Object of visit.

b. "Who shall roll away the stone?"

2. The stone taken away.

a. Mary's surprise.

b. How it had happened

3. Jesus gone.

a. Mary's grief and anxiety.

b. Hastens with news to Peter and John.

4. Visited by Peter and John.

II. The Angels.

1 Seen by Mary.

2. Speak to her.

3. Mary's reply.—Her deep grief.

III. The Risen Lord Appears.

1 Not recognized at first.

2. The recognition.—Mary's great joy.

Point of Contact: Has some one whom you loved very dearly ever died and been buried? How very, very much we would like to see our loved ones again! Can we imagine such happiness!

Lesson Statement: The wicked priests who had thus caused Jesus to be crucified, remembering that He had said: "that after three days I will rise again," went to Pilate and asked that a guard of soldiers be placed at the tomb to prevent the taking away of His body. Such a guard was placed, and the entrance to the tomb was sealed.



Women at the Tomb

Bouguereau

Mary and other women wanting to further anoint the body and lovingly care for it when they would not be so hurried as when He was first laid away, prepared spices and ointment and patiently waited for their Sabbath (which is our Saturday) to pass that they might perform this labor of love.

"Saturday, the Jewish Sabbath, had passed, and the night preceding the dawn of the most memorable Sunday in history was well nigh spent, while the Roman guard kept watch over the sealed sepulchre wherein lay the body of the Lord Jesus. While it was yet dark, the earth began to quake; an angel of the Lord descended in glory, rolled back the massive stone from the portal of the tomb, and sat upon it. His countenance was brilliant as lightning, and his raiment was as the driven snow for whiteness. The soldiers, paralyzed with fear, fell to the earth as dead men. When they partially recovered from their fright, they fled from the place." (Talmage.)

As dawn broke, the loving women, heavy-hearted, speaking in whispers, started for the tomb bearing spices and ointment. Remembering the heavy stone placed at the opening, they asked: "Who shall roll away the stone?" Little did they know of the surprise which awaited them, and what a strange sight would greet them when they reached the spot! Arriving at the tomb they saw the stone had been rolled aside and a beautiful angel was there. Although he was beautiful and glorious, they were afraid. He said: "Fear not ye; for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here; for He is risen." "Go quickly and tell the disciples."

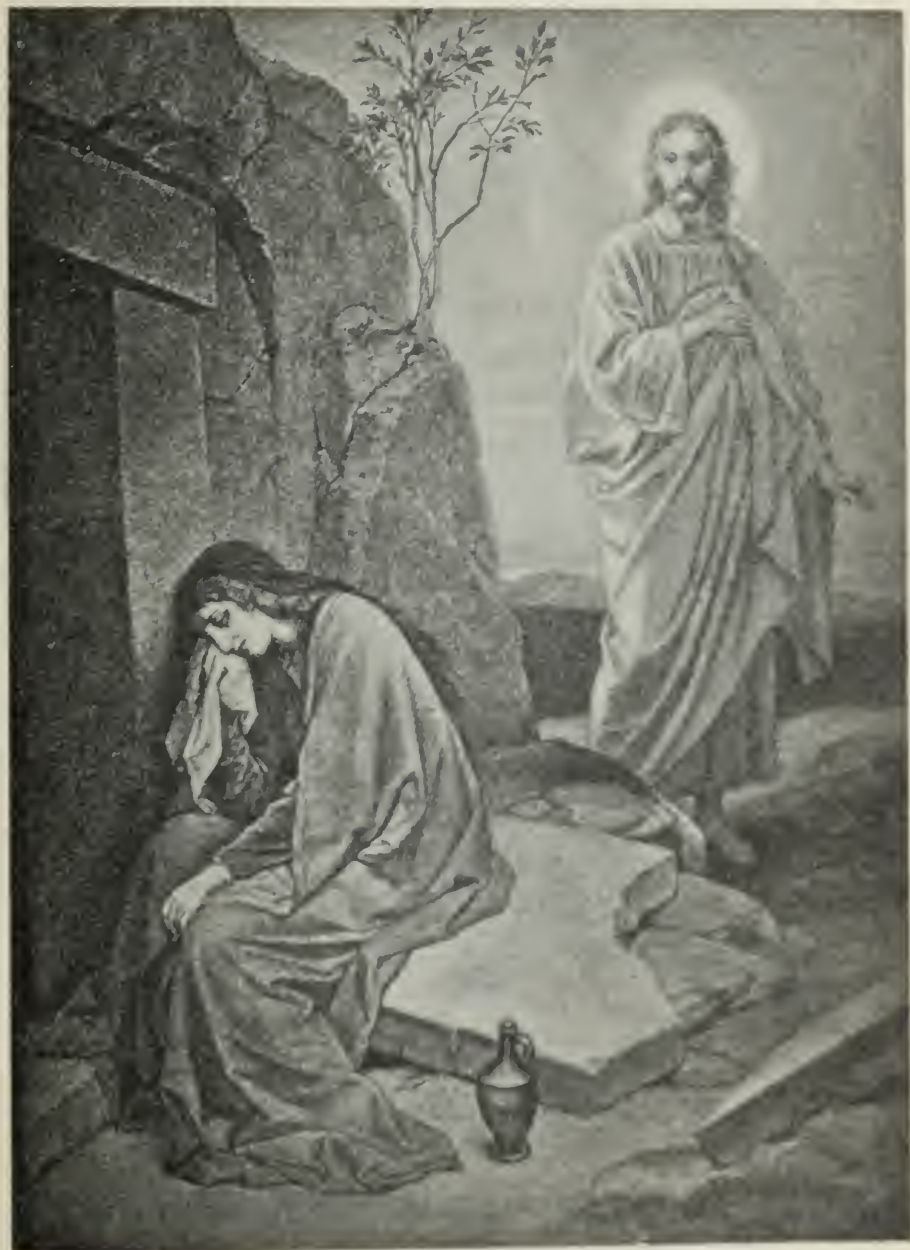
The women were frightened and wonderingly fled. They did not understand the resurrection. Mary Magdalene seems to have been the first to reach the disciples whom she told of the disappearance of the body of Jesus.

but she thought they had simply taken Him away and laid Him elsewhere.

Peter and John rushed to the tomb and entering saw the linen clothes in which Jesus had been wrapped, lying empty; and they left wondering, not understanding.

Mary Magdalene had followed them back to the grave, and still lingered after they had gone, grieving over the loss of the body of Jesus whom she loved. She approached the tomb and to her surprise saw two angels, two beautiful angels in white. One asked her "Woman, why weepest thou?" and she answered, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid Him." With eyes full of tears she turned away to find the body of her Lord, and again heard the words "Woman, why weepest thou?" She could not see clearly through her tears, and supposing the One who questioned her to be the gardener, she said, "Sir, if thou have borne Him hence tell me where thou hast laid Him, and I will take Him away."

Can you imagine her surprise, her gladness, the change from the depths of sorrow to the highest joy, when she heard her name uttered in the loving way she used to hear from the lips of Him whose body she sought? For He who had asked her: "Woman, why weepest thou?" and who now said, "Mary!" was Jesus Himself, risen from the dead. Before His death Jesus said, "I am the resurrection and the life. He that believeth in Me, though he were dead yet shall he live." Just think this promise is to every one of us, to our fathers and mothers, to all whom we love. Let us learn these words of Jesus so we may always remember and keep them in our hearts as did Mary, the Mother of Jesus, the words of the angel when he told her she should have a Son,



Easter Morning

Hofmann

that they may always be a source of strength and comfort to us.

And now on Easter morning, that beautiful Sunday in the spring, when we hear "He is risen!" we will know its meaning and join in the glad message.

Application: (If the children know the memory gem, "For God so loved the world," etc., have them repeat it.) Now we know better what it means. Jesus healed the sick, did all manner of good deeds, showed us how to live. What greater things did He do for us? He had power to be resurrected. If he had not died for us, we never would have lived after we died. Now what will happen? We will have our bodies again as Jesus had His. What will happen to our dear ones who are already dead? Do we expect ever to see them again? How is this possible? Even though the cruel men could crucify Him, what was it they could not do? What did Jesus say about the resurrection? (Have class again repeat memory gem.)

LESSON 35. THE ASCENSION.

Text: John 20:19-31; 21; Luke 24:13-49; Acts 1:1-11.

Reference: Weed's "A Life of Christ for the Young," Chap. LXXII.

Aim: By obedience to His teachings we may be with Him when He comes again.

Memory Gem: "Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven."—Acts 1:11.

Picture: The Ascension (Hofmann).

Outline:



The Ascension

I. Jesus Meets with His Apostles.

1. His teachings and instructions.
2. Leads them to Mount of Olives.

II. He Ascends to Heaven.

1. In the presence of His disciples.

III. The Angels.

1. Their declaration.

Point of Contact and Lesson Statement: When men die, where do they leave all their gold, houses, beautiful clothes?

If a person has done many kind acts and been obedient to the teachings of the Savior, what will be waiting for him when he goes to heaven? We cannot take any of our earthly possessions with us, but we can have treasures waiting for us if we do good acts and live good lives. Think how much good Jesus did! He spent His whole life just doing good. Besides this, He had never done a single thing that was wrong in His whole life! There surely were a great many treasures or blessings waiting for Jesus.

Lesson Statement: The Bible tells us of many people who saw Jesus after His resurrection, and we can imagine how happy it must have made them, for not only did they thus know that their great Leader and Lord had risen from the grave and they again beheld His face, heard His voice and felt the joy of His presence; but they knew also that they and all people should live again, should come forth out of the grave when God should call them.

Jesus gave the disciples some wonderful instructions, among others saying: "Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved." He promised many gifts

of the Spirit to those who showed they loved Him by keeping His commandments, by having faith, by sorrow for and ceasing to sin, by being baptized as He had been baptized, and receiving the Gift of the Holy Ghost.

Jesus told Peter to "Feed my lambs"—by which He meant that Peter was to teach the children the gospel. This instruction has been given to men in this day and is given to each of the teachers in the Sunday Schools, and this we are trying to do each Sunday in our classes, for we know the words of Jesus are true "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved" and that we have many gospel blessings such as the blessing of children, the healing of the sick, beautiful dreams, and many others. And our elders are going to all the world just as Jesus said to "preach the gospel to every creature."

Jesus told the disciples to remain in Jerusalem until they should be given a very great blessing.

Then forty days after His crucifixion, He led the eleven apostles toward the Mount of Olives; and when they had gone "as far as to Bethany," a very wonderful thing happened. It was now full time that Jesus should go to His Father in heaven.

I wonder if, as He stood there and looked over the surrounding country, His thoughts went back to the time when the angels sang to the shepherds on the plain when He was born; of how He lay in the manger when the shepherds came to worship Him; of His being blessed in the temple and the joy of Simeon and Anna; of His first visit to Jerusalem and remaining at the temple; of being baptized in Jordan by John; of the hours of sweet peaceful rest He found in the home of Mary and Martha; the raising of Lazarus; the triumphal entry into Jerusalem; of that Last Supper in the upper room; of His suf-

fering in Gethsemane, betrayal, and arrest; the unjust trial; the cruel crucifixion; and the glorious resurrection!

And now His work on earth was finished; and it was time for Him to go home, to that heavenly home where God the Father dwells, to Whom He could say: "Father, I have done all you sent me on earth to do!"

"As He stood with His apostles, He lifted up His hands and blessed them; and while He yet spake, He rose from their midst, and they looked upon Him as He ascended until a cloud received Him out of their sight."

Now another strange and wonderful thing happened, for as the apostles thus stood, two personages, clothed in white apparel appeared by them, saying: "Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven." What rejoicing there must have been in heaven when the Father's own beloved Son returned after finishing His work so well! How the angels must have sung with joy!

The declaration the angels made of His second coming has not been fulfilled, after all these years; but some day Jesus is coming back to this very earth in the clouds of heaven with hosts of angels. If we are living, we may be caught up to meet Him. If we have died, He may bring us down with Him. Would not that be glorious? It rests with us whether or not we are with Jesus.

We would surely have to store up a great many treasures in heaven in order to be blessed enough to be with Him when He comes again.

Application: What kind of people must we be? What are some things we must do in order to be good enough?

LESSON 36. THE GREAT PENTECOST.

Text: Acts 2:1-41.

Reference: Smith's Dictionary of Bible.

Memory Gem: "Then said Peter unto them: Repent and be baptized, every one, etc. Acts 2:38.

Aim: Baptism is essential to salvation.

Outline:

- I. Meeting of the Apostles.
 1. In a house.
 2. The heavenly manifestation.
 - a. The Holy Ghost.
 - b. The gift of tongues.
- II. The Public Gathering.
 1. The occasion.
 2. Jews from all nations.
 3. Manifestation of the Spirit.
- III. Peter's Great Testimony.
 1. Inspired by the Holy Ghost.
 2. To whom given.
 - a. Unbelieving Jews.
 - b. Its effect on the people.
 1. Their question.
 2. Peter's answer; repeat Acts 2:38.
 3. Conversion and baptism.

Point of Contact: Who is now the president of Jesus's church? Whom had Jesus left at the head of His church after He was crucified? When Jesus is not on the earth, He chooses very good and great men to be the presidents of His church. He gives them His power and all people should obey their teachings as they tell us what Jesus wants us to do.

Lesson Statement: The Apostles returned to Jerusalem after seeing Jesus ascend into heaven, full of joy

and determined to do as had He told them—"tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem until ye be endued with power from on high"—and for a week they continued in prayer and supplication, attending to their duties in the church.

On the morning of the fiftieth day after that sad evening when Jesus served the Sacrament, a day set apart for what they called the feast of Pentecost, the apostles "were all with one accord in one place," worshipping and waiting, united in the bonds of love and God's service.

"Suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." Thus was the promise made the apostles by Jesus fulfilled; for they were indeed, "endued with power from on high"—with the Holy Ghost and its gifts by which they were enabled to speak in other languages with such power that honest men could not fail to recognize and believe it.

"And when this sound was heard the multitude came together" (revised version)—for that sound like a mighty wind was heard by thousands of Jews who were gathered from many nations, who spoke in different languages. This crowd of people gathered around the house in the upper room of which the apostles were assembled and where the Holy Ghost rested upon them like tongues of fire.

Wonderingly the people listened to the apostles, who thus filled with the Holy Ghost, preached of Jesus the crucified, who had been raised from the dead and had

gone to sit on the right hand of God the Father. Testifying that He, Jesus, was both Lord and Christ.

Amazed, the crowd listened, for whether they spoke one language or another, through the wondrous power of the Holy Ghost each heard in his own language, and they could not understand how such a thing were possible.

Under the power of the Spirit inspiring the words of the apostles, they were "pricked in their hearts"—that is they wondered if it was true that He, whom the wicked people had crucified and against which they had raised no protest, was indeed the Lord and Christ, knowing if it were true that they had need to regret, to be sorry, to repent, and so they said: "Men and brethren, what shall we do?" How we wish that everybody would ask that question and get the same answer as did the people on that day, for Peter, who was the chief apostle, the president of the Twelve, arose and taught them the first principles and ordinances of the gospel; told them how they could be born again as Jesus told Nicodemus of the water and of the spirit, without which no man can enter God's kingdom.

Peter said: "Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost; for this promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call."

Many in that crowd, three thousand of them, believed the words of the apostles and were "born of the water," that day, for they were baptized.

Think what joy was theirs, for even though they may have consented to the death of the Lord, or done other wrongs and committed other sins, now, because they had faith in God, faith in Jesus, faith in the Holy Ghost; had repented of their sins and had gone down into the

water and been baptized, God had forgiven them and they were "born again!"

Our elders are preaching the same sweet gospel, and people can today secure forgiveness and have their sins washed away by obeying them as did the people on the day of the great Pentecost. Let us repeat part of Peter's words: (the memory gem) and remember what Peter said further—that the promise was to them that were "afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call." Hence it is for us, for we were afar off and God has called us.

Application: How was Jesus baptized by John? What did Jesus say to Nicodemus about the need of being baptized? What did Peter say to the people on the day of Pentecost about baptism? How do the elders of our Church baptize? Who should be baptized?

PART III
CHURCH HISTORY STORIES



Joseph Smith the Prophet

FOREWORD

The fact that the teacher is now to teach stories from the history of our own time does not mean that the stories of Parts I and II should be laid aside. Christ is the center of all religious teaching. There would have been no Restoration but for the fact that the world rejected the Christ by rejecting His teachings. The Prophet Joseph, the great and blessed Restorer, was like Moses and Elijah a noble instrument for giving us again eternal truth. Therefore the story of our Church will be much like the story of the primitive Church with its perfect organization, its holy ordinances, its spiritual gifts, and its perfect truths. At all stages cause the children to feel this. Never get away from the fact that Joseph the Prophet was divinely called to restore what had been given by Christ Himself.

The following then is a statement of the Great Objectives of **"Stories from Church History."**

That Joseph Smith was called by our Heavenly Father to reestablish His Church with its officers and authority and the same principles and ordinances as those taught and practiced by Jesus when on earth; that He was obedient to the will of the Father; that the authority of the Prophet Joseph has continued down through his successors to our time; and that we, if obedient, may enjoy all the blessings and privileges of the restored gospel.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Lesson 1	The Birth and Childhood of Joseph Smith.....	7
Lesson 2	Heavenly Visitors	11
Lesson 3	An Angel Flying	15
Lesson 4	The Golden Plates	21
Lesson 5	A Broken Promise	27
Lesson 6	The Aaronic Priesthood Restored	31
Lesson 7	The Three Witnesses	34
Lesson 8	The Organization of the Church	40
Lesson 9	Hidden Gospel Records	44
Lesson 10	The Church on the Move	49
Lesson 11	The Wicked Rage	52
Lesson 12	The First Temple in Our Day	57
Lesson 13	True to the Faith	62
Lesson 14	Nauvoo the Beautiful—A Day of God's Power..	66
Lesson 15	The Martyrdom	71
Lesson 16	Another Moses Called—Brigham Young.....	75
Lesson 17	The Mormon Battalion	79
Lesson 18	Crossing the Plains	83
Lesson 19	The Crickets and the Gulls	87
Lesson 20	John Taylor	92
Lesson 21	Wilford Woodruff	96
Lesson 22	Lorenzo Snow	100
Lesson 23	Joseph F. Smith	103
Lesson 24	Heber J. Grant	109

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Joseph Smith the Prophet	2
Joseph Reading the Bible	10
The First Vision	14
Visit of the Angel Moroni	19
Moroni Shows Joseph the Plates	24
Copy of Characters on the Plates	29
John the Baptist Conferring the Aaronic Priesthood on Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery	33
The Angel Showing the Plates of the Book of Mormon to the Witnesses	37
The Church Organized	42
Title Page of the First Edition of the Book of Mormon....	46
The Kirtland Temple	59
The Salt Lake Temple	61
The Prophet Rebuking the Guards	65
President Brigham Young	77
The Crossing of the Plains	85
The Seagull Monument	90
President John Taylor	95
President Wilford Woodruff	98
President Lorenzo Snow	102
President Joseph F. Smith	106
President Heber J. Grant	111

Church History Stories

LESSON 1. THE BIRTH AND CHILDHOOD OF JOSEPH SMITH

Reference: "From Plowboy to Prophet," pp. 1-6; "The Latter-day Prophet," Chapter 1; Joseph Fielding Smith's "Essentials in Church History" (very helpful. Every teacher should read the chapters from it without fail).

Aim: God manifests His love for His children by sending a prophet to restore the Gospel.

Memory Gem: "Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets."

Introduction:

- I. The Christian Era.
 - 1. The Church and the Apostles.
 - 2. Spread of Christianity.
 - 3. Church of Christ taken from the earth.
- II. Birth of Joseph Smith.
 - 1. A humble home.
 - 2. A chosen one of God.
- III. Family.
 - 1. Poor but honest and industrious.
 - 2. Children's help needed.
 - 3. Move to New York.
- IV. Religious Excitement.
 - 1. Joseph, now fourteen years old.
 - 2. Desirous of knowing which is the true church.

Point of Contact: Let us name some of the wonderful prophets who lived before Jesus came to the earth.

Which do you particularly love? Which of these did our Heavenly Father speak to? Today we are going to learn of a prophet just as wonderful as any of these ancient prophets—one whom both the Father and Jesus visited. Perhaps some of our grandparents may have known this prophet; for he has not been dead such a very great number of years, and he lived in our own United States. He had as important a work to do as any of the prophets we read of in the Bible. When you learn more about him, you will love and honor him greatly.

Lesson Statement: We have been learning of good men to whom our Heavenly Father gave messages to the people who lived long, long ago, and also of the Lord Jesus Christ when He lived on the earth, born just like children, whose birth we celebrate on Christmas day each year.

Let us name some of the prophets who lived before Jesus came to earth. Which do you particularly love? Is it not wonderful and splendid that God does speak to his prophets and that they give to the people God's word? Should we not love them and obey their teachings!

When Jesus was no longer on earth, whom did He appoint to be leader of His Church upon the earth? Jesus is always the leader, the head of His Church; but He appoints a man, who is a prophet of God, to represent Him on earth. After Jesus's death the apostles carried on His work. They traveled from country to country bearing the Gospel tidings, and many people believed and were baptized and became members of His Church. But after the death of the apostles, errors crept into the Church, men turned away from God and taught the ideas of man instead of those beautiful, pure gospel truths Jesus had taught. They lost the Spirit of God, and the

priesthood was taken from the earth. So eighteen hundred years after Jesus was on earth, there were many different churches, each claiming to be the Church of Christ, and something happened that you will all be interested in, the story of which will be one of the most interesting you have ever heard as also one of the best, because it is all true.

We shall commence with the birth of another baby—not hundreds and hundreds of years ago, nor way on the other side of the earth, but just a little over a hundred years ago, in our own United States.

In a little town named Sharon in the State of Vermont there was a little frame house surrounded by some beautiful shade trees, where lived a poor but happy family by the name of Smith. The father's name was Joseph, the mother's Lucy. They had six sons and three daughters. It was just two days before Christmas—the twenty-third of December, 1805—when our Heavenly Father gave this family a splendid gift—one we thank Him for, too—a little boy baby. They did not then know what a wonderful man that boy would become. They did not know that he was to be called by the Heavenly Father to be a prophet.

When old enough he was christened and given the same name as that of his father, Joseph Smith.

The Smith family was poor, and all had to work hard to get food and clothing; but all were willing to do so just as soon as they were large enough to work, so, when Joseph was big enough, he assisted his father in the farm work. In the picture you can see Joseph ploughing with a yoke of oxen. He had little time for school; but, in the evenings when his work was done, he studied at home and learned reading and writing and other things. Nevertheless he was happy. Can you



Joseph Reading the Bible

tell why? Yes, because he was helping his father and mother.

When Joseph was ten years old, the family moved to Palmyra, in the State of New York. Four years later they went to a town named Manchester in the same State.

At that time the people became very much excited over religious matters.

Almost every evening meetings were held in the churches. Joseph thought he ought to join a church, but as each one claimed to be right, yet all were different, he could not decide what to do. How was he to know which of them was the true church? How little he then knew what the Heavenly Father had in store for him! He had never read that part of the Bible where our memory gem is to be found, which says, "Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets." He did not know that God was soon to call him to be a prophet, show him some wonderful things, and tell him splendid truths. Next Sunday we shall learn how.

Application: How many of you have been to fast meeting? What have you heard people say there about Joseph Smith? How many have heard our papas and mamas say that they knew he was a true prophet?

Many, many people loved Joseph Smith, and many who have never seen him believe that he was a prophet of God. When you hear the story of his wonderful life, you will see why they feel that way.

LESSON 2. HEAVENLY VISITORS

Reference: "From Plowboy to Prophet," pp. 7-9; "The Latter-day Prophet," Chapter 11; Smith's "Es-

entials in Church History," Chapter 7. (The last reference is very good. All teachers should read Smith's "Essentials" from cover to cover as soon as possible that they may get a general view of the history of the Church.)

Aim: Rich blessing answer the prayer of faith.

Memory Gem: "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him."

Song: "Joseph Smith's First Prayer," Sunday School Song Book.

Outline:

- I. Joseph in Doubt.
 1. Goes to the Bible.
 2. The passage.
 3. His Prayer.
- II. The Glorious Answer.
 1. The two heavenly Beings.
 2. God's voice.
 3. Joseph's question
 4. Jesus's answer.

Point of Contact: What do you do every night before going to bed? How many pray in the morning? At what other times do you pray? To whom do you pray? Why do you pray? If you expect your prayers to be answered, what must you have? Joseph Smith was very much in doubt about something, and oh, he wanted to know the truth so badly! Would you like to hear what he did?

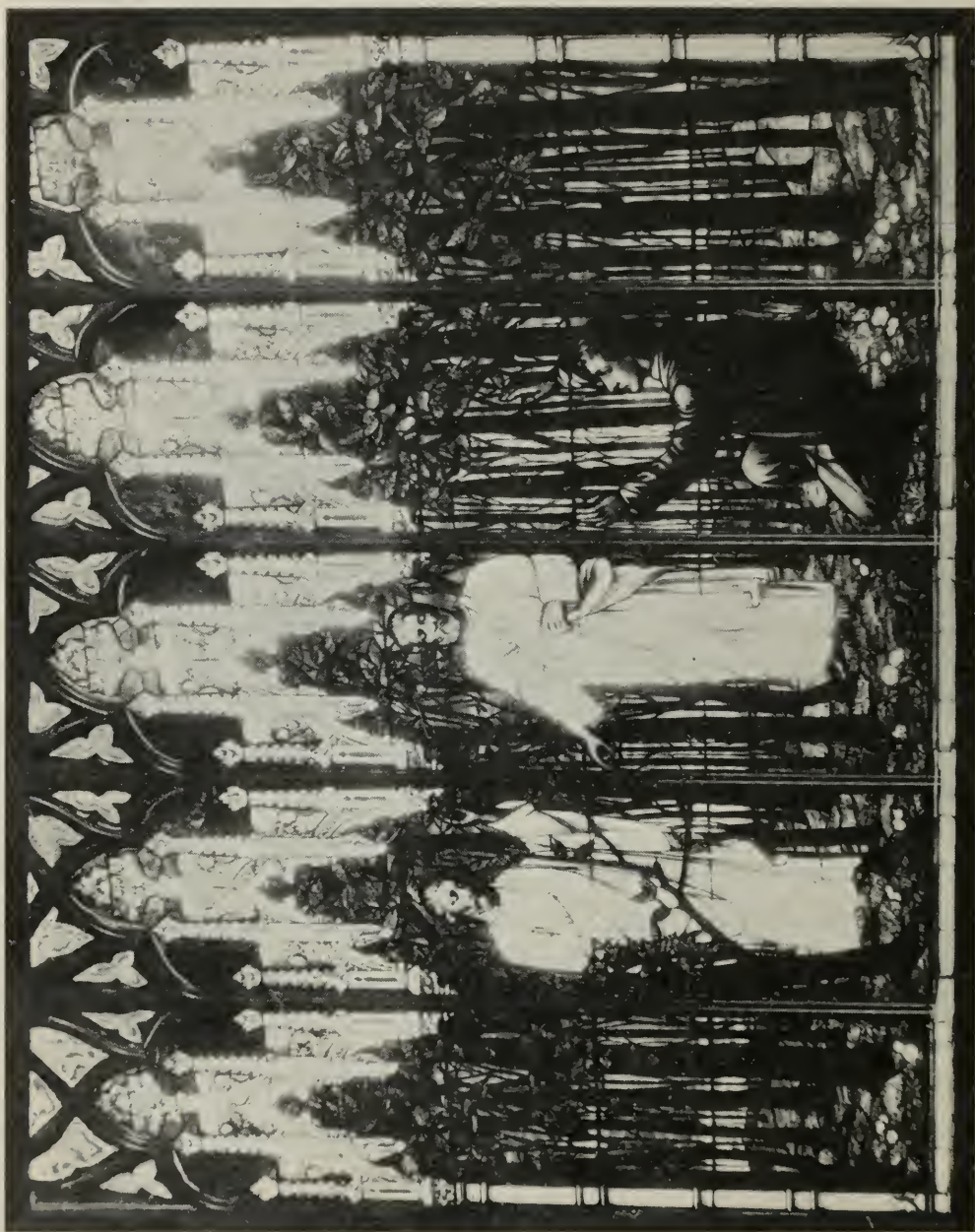
Story: Joseph thought surely he could learn what to do from the Bible, for God gave that book that His children might be able to learn and do His will. So one night he took down the large family Bible and began to

read its sacred pages. It was a big book with so much in it that it would have taken Joseph many weeks to read it. How was he to know where to read ? He did not know it, but God was leading him even in this reading; so he opened to the fifth verse, of the first chapter of the Epistle of James and read, "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him." Let us repeat the verse.

These words made him stop and think as he seems to be doing in the picture. He knew that he lacked wisdom, for he wanted to know which church was the true church; and it seemed to him that this verse told him how to find out—to ask God; and the promise was that God would answer him. Joseph decided to do that. He closed the Bible and went to bed, no doubt still thinking of the answer God had given him through the Bible, as to the way he was to learn which was the true church. But he little dreamed what a wonderful answer he would get the next day, which means so much to you and to us and to all the world.

The next morning he got up bright and early, left the house quietly, and went to a grove of trees not far from his father's home. It was a beautiful spring morning. The sun gilded the hill tops, the birds sang their sweet songs, and the air was scented with the fragrance of flowers.

Finding a quiet place where no one was likely to come nor see him, Joseph knelt down and offered a prayer to our Heavenly Father. Although the evil spirit tried to darken Joseph's mind, he could not prevail, for Joseph called upon the Father in the name of His Son, Jesus Christ, and he saw an exceedingly bright light coming down from heaven. He was much surprised at this



strange sight, but a sweet, peaceful feeling entered his heart, and he was not afraid. As this light reached the tree tops, Joseph saw in the midst of it two Heavenly Beings. They were in the form of men, but far more glorious and beautiful. They looked exactly alike. One pointing to the other said, "Joseph, this is my beloved Son, hear Him." Then Joseph knew that he was looking on our Heavenly Father and His Son, Jesus Christ.

As soon as Joseph was able to speak, he asked Jesus which of the churches was the true church. He was surprised when the Lord told him that all of the churches had departed from the right way, that they had been set up by man and not by God, that none taught the true gospel, and that he was not to join any of them.

Then the Lord told Joseph that in due time the true church would be set up again on the earth, and that, if he were true and faithful, he would be chosen to be its leader and prophet.

Filled with wonder and surprise, Joseph returned home.

He had learned the truth of the saying, "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him." Let us repeat it again.

LESSON 3. AN ANGEL FLYING

Reference: "From Plowboy to Prophet," pp. 10-19; "The Latter-day Prophet," Chapters 3 and 4; Smith's "Essentials in Church History," Chapter 8.

Aim: The Lord tests His servants to prove their worth.

Memory Gem: Be true to truth, fearless of man, and God's blessings are yours.

Song: "Dare to do Right."

Outline:

- I. Joseph Tells His Wonderful Story.
 1. How received.
 2. Joseph's courage.
 3. Joseph's prayer, three years afterwards.
 4. The answer.
- II. The Angel's Message.
 1. Tells of the golden plates.
 - a. History of what people.
 - b. Gospel teachings of the plates.
 2. Joseph to translate.—Message to go to all the world.
 3. Message given three times.
- III. The Next Day.
 1. Moroni again appears.
 2. Joseph tells his father.—Receives sympathy and encouragement.
 3. Visits the Hill Cumorah.—Golden plates seen.
 4. Moroni's instructions.

Point of Contact: What hard task have you had to do? Did you keep on trying or did you give up? Why is it best to keep on trying? What about the next hard task, even though harder than the first? Joseph Smith had a very wonderful but hard task to do. Let us see how the Lord found out if he was brave enough and good enough to do it.

Story: How happy Joseph must have been as he thought of the beautiful vision he had seen. Now he knew that man was in the same form as our Heavenly Father! That the Lord Jesus Christ is exactly like Him, and that He is really God's Son!

Joseph thought others would be glad to know these things too, and supposed that it would make them happy also, so he hastened to tell his friends of the splendid vision that God had given him and of the startling fact that none of the churches were right, nor had the true Gospel of the Lord. One of the ministers that had seemed so deeply interested in Joseph and, whom Joseph thought, would be delighted to learn how God had blest him, was one of the first whom he told. What was his surprise when, instead of showing gladness, this minister became angry. Instead of accepting his story as true, he scolded him, saying that he did not believe him, that he could not have seen Heavenly Beings for they no longer came to the earth, and called him a wicked boy. So also did all those whom he thought to be friends make fun of him, and try to make him unhappy and to deny that he had seen a vision. But Joseph knew that he had seen Heavenly Beings, had talked with them, had heard their voices, and had received a wonderful message from Them. This he would not deny, even if everybody treated him unkindly and hated him. Although he was brave enough to stick to the truth, yet the action of the people about him made him unhappy. How glad we are that he was brave enough and strong enough to love God and the truth more than he feared man!

Thus three years passed, and while Joseph treasured in his heart the remembrance of the vision, yet he wondered whether God still loved him or whether he had displeased the Father because of some foolish things he, like many other boys, had done. One night in September of the third year after the Vision as he lay in his bed, he wanted God to forgive him of his sins and follies, and to let him know whether or not He still loved him. Having the same faith as when he first went into the woods

to pray, he offered a sincere prayer, asking that God would answer him.

While thus praying, a light entered the room which grew brighter until it was brighter than the noonday sun. Near his bed appeared an angel, clothed in beautiful white robes, with bare feet which did not quite touch the floor, his whole person glorious beyond description. The angel, calling Joseph by name, told him that his name was Moroni and that God had sent him to Joseph with a message. The angel told him that God had a great work for Joseph to do; that his name should be known for good and evil among all nations; that many people would love him and many would hate him.

Moroni told him of a wonderful record which had been hidden for hundreds of years. It was written on golden plates and buried in a hill not far from Joseph's home—a hill which Moroni called Cumorah. It contained a history of the people who lived on this land before and after the time Jesus was upon the earth. In it was told how Jesus visited these people, organized His Church among them, and taught them the true gospel, which gospel was taught in fulness in this record.

The angel said that at the proper time the Lord would permit Joseph to take these plates from their hiding place, enable him to translate them into the English language, and that the book made from them should finally go to all the world that the people might learn of the things the Lord had done among the early inhabitants of this land and what they should do to be saved. The angel explained many truths to Joseph and then departed.

As Joseph lay thinking of what had taken place, the angel came again and repeated what he had said before, adding some other things, and again departed. In a short



Visit of the Angel Moroni

time Moroni appeared for the third time, and, that Joseph might never forget the wonderful message that he had brought, told it all over again, adding that when he, Joseph, received the plates, he would have to take great care of them and hold them as a sacred gift from God. The angel disappeared, and Joseph found that a new day was breaking—the angel's visits had lasted nearly the whole night.

Joseph arose and attended to the usual chores, and, after breakfast, went to the fields with his father. Not having slept the night before he was too weak to work, and his father told him to go home. Joseph started for the house, but in trying to climb a fence, his strength failed him and he fell to the ground. He lay unconscious for some time. When he recovered, he looked up and saw the angel Moroni, surrounded by the same beautiful light, who called him by name, repeated what he had told him during the night, and instructed him to go back to his father and tell him what had taken place.

Joseph's father was astonished and interested in what Joseph told him, knew that it was the truth, and told Joseph to do as the angel instructed him. Joseph now felt better and went straight to the Hill Cumorah, to the place where the golden plates were buried. It had been shown to him in vision the night before, and he easily recognized the place.

Joseph saw a rounded stone just above the ground, and loosening the soil around it, by means of a lever, he raised it up. It proved to be the top of a stone box in which lay the golden plates and some other things which will be described later.

As Joseph naturally reached to pick up the plates, the Angel Moroni again appeared and stopped him, telling him that the time had not yet come for Joseph to get the sacred history; but, if he would come to that place on the same

day each year for four years, and be good and true, the Lord would let him take the plates.

Joseph replaced the stone lid, partly covered it with earth as it had been before, and returned home to begin preparing himself for the great mission to which God had called him.

Application: Each one has a mission to perform, be it ever so humble. How can we prepare ourselves to perform our missions? We will all have to be honest if we are going to perform good missions, yet sometimes it takes courage to be honest. Can you tell of any time when you have been tempted to tell a lie because it seemed so much easier than to tell the truth? Were you strong enough to tell the truth anyway? What usually happens when a lie is told?

LESSON 4. THE GOLDEN PLATES

References: "From Plowboy to Prophet," pp. 20-26; "The Latter-day Prophet," Chapters 5, 7; Smith's "Essentials in Church History," pp. 56-64.

Aim: The Lord helps those who show a willingness to serve Him.

Memory Gem: A Child's Prayer.

We bow our heads and close our eyes,
While every little hand is still,
And pray, O Father, unto Thee,
That Thou wilt teach us of Thy will.
Bless Thou our happy Sunday School,
Our loving teachers every one,
And wilt Thou bless each little child,
That when our lessons here are done,

We may remember all we've heard
And take some little lesson home,
That every thought and deed and word
May prove us still Thy very own.

Outline:

- I. Four Years of Waiting.
 1. Work on the farm.
 2. In the mine.
 3. Marriage.
- II. Joseph Receives the Plates.
 1. At the Hill Cumorah.
 2. Description of the plates. (Show a loose leaf notebook with the rings binding the leaves.)
 3. To be shown to no one unless commanded by the Lord.
 4. Difficulty of taking care of them.
- III. Isaiah's Prophecy Fulfilled.
 1. Martin Harris's help.
 2. Prof. Anthon's testimony.

Point of Contact. Today we are going to learn about one of the most remarkable books ever written; one written many, many hundreds of years ago, before the people had printing presses and knew how to make paper and bind the pages between stiff board covers or leather.

The men who wrote this wonderful book used, for this particular book, very thin sheets of gold about eight inches wide, held together with three golden rings passed through one edge. A strange feature was that there were three smaller rings fastened through the other edge of about one-third of the pages or sheets, which prevented their being opened. Each sheet was engraved on both sides with small characters, strange and unlike anything Joseph had ever seen before, the whole book being about six inches thick.

Story: Joseph continued helping his father on the farm, and sometimes went to work for other men, among them being a man by the name of Josiah Staal, who had what he thought was a silver mine. When Joseph had worked for Mr. Staal about a month, he was convinced there was not a mine there and got Mr. Staal to give up the work. Perhaps this work caused some people to call Joseph a "money-digger" while the fact is that he was not digging for himself. What he did for Mr. Staal was against his own judgment. During this time Joseph boarded with a family named Hale, who had a daughter, Emma. Joseph and Emma grew to love each other, and in course of time they were married. Then Joseph returned to work for his father.

On the 22nd of each September Joseph had gone to the Hill Cumorah, where he met the Angel Moroni who continued to teach him great truths and tell him what God wished him to do.

At the end of the fourth year—September 22, 1827—Joseph having gone as usual to the Hill Cumorah was met by Moroni, the angel, who delivered the plates to him. The angel told him to take the greatest care of them, not to let them pass from his hands, and to show them only to those to whom God would permit him to. Joseph was to translate the leaves which were not sealed, and then the angel would call for and take them again. This same angel, Moroni, had put those leaves together and hid them in the mountain many hundreds of years before, and by God's instructions had had charge of them ever since. (A further impression could be made upon the children, if the general form of the book illustrated by the use of a modern loose-leaf book of about the same size with the explanation that instead of paper the leaves were of gold.

With the plates were what is called a breastplate of



Moroni Shows Joseph the Plates

gold such as could be used for covering the bosom of a large man, and attached to it, but so it could be removed, the Urim and Thummim, which looked like a large pair of spectacles with silver bows and clear stones instead of glasses set in the bows. We shall learn later what the Urim and Thummim was for.

When it became known that Joseph had the plates, wicked men tried in every way to steal them from him; but they did not succeed, for Joseph took good care of them and kept them hidden. These wicked men broke into Joseph's house many times in search of the plates, but Joseph, warned by the Lord, as was Joseph, the husband of Mary, long ago, hid them in different places so they could not be found. But it became necessary for him to leave that place in order to get to the work of translating them as the Lord had commanded him to do. Joseph had no money with which to travel; and the Lord raised up a friend in the person of Martin Harris who gave Joseph fifty dollars, which permitted him and his wife Emma to go to her father's home in Pennsylvania. Even while traveling an attempt was made to rob him of the plates, for his wagon was stopped and wicked men searched it; but as Joseph had hidden the plates in a barrel of beans, they were not found.

At Mr. Hale's Joseph began to copy the characters which were upon the plates and to translate them into the English language.

The kind of writing looks very strange to us, nor could Joseph have translated it into the English language without the help of the Lord. Now it was evident why Moroni so many hundreds of years ago put the Urim and Thummim into the stone box with the plates, for it was by the use of these that Joseph was able to make the translation. When Joseph looked through the clear stones in the bows of the

Urim and Thummim, he could understand the meaning in our language, and thus were the plates translated and made what we now know as the Book of Mormon. (Show a copy of the book to the children.)

One day Martin Harris visited the prophet Joseph and asked him to let him take a copy of some of the characters which Joseph had copied to New York to show a learned man who lived there who claimed to know how to read very old writings. Joseph gave him a copy, and Mr. Harris took them to Professor Charles Anthon. Prof. Anthon examined them and the translation as made by Joseph, said the latter was correct, and gave Mr. Harris a letter to that effect. As Mr. Harris was leaving, Professor Anthon asked how the young man had found the plates. Mr. Harris told him an angel of God had revealed them to him. Upon hearing this Prof. Anthon asked for the letter and, having received it, tore it up declaring that there were no such things as the ministering of angels now. Prof. Anthon told him that if he would bring the plates to him, he would translate them. Upon being told that a part of them were sealed and Joseph was forbidden to show them, he declared, "I can not read a sealed book." In this incident a remarkable prophecy, made by the prophet Isaiah, who lived long before the Savior came upon the earth, was fulfilled. In the Book of Isaiah (29:11) it reads:

"And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot for it is sealed."

The book was given to Joseph who was not learned, and he by the gift and power of God, translated it into the English language, and we have it today. By carefully and

prayerfully reading it we can learn the true gospel of Jesus Christ.

Application: In what ways can we show that we are willing to serve our Heavenly Father? He does not ask us to do anything that is impossible.

Repeat "A Child's Prayer" given above.

LESSON V. A BROKEN PROMISE

Reference: "The Latter day Prophet," chapter VII, page 26; Smith's "Essentials in Church History" pp. 64-67.

Aim: Blessings follow the keeping of righteous promises.

Memory Gem: God loves the keeper of a righteous promise.

Outline:

- I. Method of Translating.
 1. Joseph behind screen.—Reason.
- II. Martin Harris's Request.
 1. Joseph enquires of the Lord.
 3. Finally granted under conditions.
 4. The solemn promise broken.
- III. The Result of the Broken Promise.
 1. Joseph's sorrow and temporary loss.
 2. Martin's punishment.

Point of Contact: What is a promise? Tell us of some promise you have made. Today we will tell you of a promise made to the Lord and what came of it.

Story: Martin Harris, confirmed by his visit to Professors Anthon and Mitchell that the plates held by Joseph had been written by men long, long ago, desired to assist Joseph in the translation of them, and agreed to be his

“scribe”—that is to write in English the contents of the plates. How could this be done and permit Joseph to obey the angel’s instructions to let no one see them except such as the Lord should indicate? The room in which the work was to be done was divided by a screen behind which Joseph, now a tall, manly fellow, his handsome face bronzed by the sun, his hands hardened by the toil of the fields, carefully uncovered the plates unseen by any man, while Martin Harris sat on the other side prepared to write as Joseph gave him the words.

While the work was slow, yet how interesting it must have been for these two young men to read the history of the ancient inhabitants of this continent, knowing as they must that they alone of all the people then living knew these facts! Then also they knew they were engaged in the service of the Lord, for He had commanded Joseph to translate these records. They knew also that thousands and tens of thousands of people would some day rejoice when they read of the wonderful things the Lord had done among these ancient peoples and the splendid truths which the book would make plain.

At the end of two months Martin Harris had written one-hundred and sixteen pages as Joseph had read to him from the golden pages of the plates, using those strange glasses—the Urim and Thummim.

Martin’s wife was curious to see what had been written and had several times asked him to show them to her. Martin finally asked Joseph to let him take these pages to show her and other friends. Joseph said, “No.” But Martin asked him to ask the Lord about the matter. Joseph did so and received an answer through these same glasses, denying the request. This did not satisfy Martin so he begged Joseph to ask again. Again the same answer was given.

2245 (H. 2245) (H. 2245)

[illegible]

717 2247343711D

$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \log(2\pi) + \frac{1}{2} \log \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \log \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)$

Copy of Characters on the Plates.

Still not satisfied, Martin asked Joseph once more, and Joseph again asked the Lord. Finally the Lord answered that he might, provided that he would guard them very carefully and show them to but five persons who were named. This Martin promised to do, so Joseph let him take the written pages. The Lord had warned Joseph that he too would be held responsible for them.

Like many other persons who are given something which they are not to show, but immediately want to show how important they are by letting people know they have something secret, Martin told others of them, and became so weak and foolish as to forget his promise to Joseph and to the Lord. He showed them not only to his wife, his father, his mother, his brother, and his wife's sister—the five whom he had the right to show them to—but to others, and no doubt to some wicked persons; for they were stolen from him and have never been recovered.

This broken promise and the loss of the pages caused Joseph deep sorrow, for he knew the Lord was not pleased with him for repeating Martin's request. Indeed the Lord was displeased; and, as a punishment, the Urim and Thummim was taken from him for a time, and he could no longer translate. Joseph earnestly prayed to the Lord to forgive him, and finally the Urim and Thummim was given back to him.

Martin was more severely punished, for he lost his position as scribe and was never allowed to write again for the prophet, which made him realize that it is a very serious thing to break a promise, and especially to the Lord.

Application: When we partake of the Sacrament, we promise our Heavenly Father that we will try to keep His commandments. What are some of the commandments boys and girls can keep?

What other promises have you made?

LESSON 6. THE AARONIC PRIESTHOOD RESTORED

References: "Latter-day Prophet," chapter VIII; Smith's Essentials, pp. 66-69.

Aim: Baptism must be performed by the proper authority and in the proper manner.

Memory Gem: Review, "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God."

Outline:

- I. The Passage on Baptism.
 1. Oliver Cowdery becomes scribe.
 2. The striking passage.
 3. The prayer.
- II. Appearance of John the Baptist.
 1. The Ordination.
 2. Joseph and Oliver directed to baptize each other.
- III. The Ordinance.
 1. The river.
 2. Performing the ordinance.
 3. The authority necessary.

Point of Contact: The child's own baptism. Who performed it? Authority.

Lesson Statement: Although the Urim and Thummim had been restored to the Prophet, he was still hampered in his work because he had no one to write for him. He prayed to the Lord to send him a scribe, and his prayer was answered in the following way:

There was a young teacher in Manchester, New York, named Oliver Cowdery, who had heard that Joseph claimed to have been visited by heavenly beings who had told him many wonderful things, and he prayed to the Lord to know if this report was true. He received a testimony that Jo-

seph had been called by God to perform a great work and that he, Oliver Cowdery, had been chosen to assist him. Accordingly he went to visit Joseph at the home of Mr. Hale in Pennsylvania and offered his services. Joseph accepted his offer and two days later began again to translate the sacred records with Oliver acting as scribe.

One day they came to a passage in the Book of Mormon which told of baptism for the remission of sins. They were puzzled because they had not been baptized, and they did not know which Church had the authority to perform baptism. They knew that the various churches differed in their methods of performing this ordinance and also as to the reasons for performing it. As Joseph always did when in doubt he inquired of the Lord. He and Oliver went to the woods and prayed to the Lord to give them knowledge on this matter of baptism.

In answer to their prayer a heavenly messenger appeared to them. He told them that he was John the Baptist, the same who had lived upon the earth in the time of Christ and who had baptized Christ, and that he had been sent now by Peter, James, and John to confer the Aaronic Priesthood upon Joseph and Oliver so that they would have the power to baptize.

He placed his hands upon their heads and said, "Upon you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah, I confer the Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the keys of the ministering of angels, and of the gospel of repentance, and of baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; and this shall never be taken again from the earth until the sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in righteousness."

He promised them that if they were faithful, a greater authority called the Melchizedek Priesthood would be given to them later. He then told Joseph to baptize Oliver, after



John the Baptist Conferring the Aaronic Priesthood on
Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery

which Oliver was to baptize Joseph. Then Joseph was to ordain Oliver and then Oliver to ordain Joseph. After giving them these instructions, John the Baptist was taken up in a pillar of light.

Joseph and Oliver went down to the river and baptized and ordained each other as instructed. The power of God rested upon them filling them with great joy. Under this spirit the Prophet prophesied that the Lord would again establish His Church upon the earth in these latter days.

Application: Why was this a wonderful event? Why should it make us very happy? What did it give to the people upon this earth that they had not had since the days of Christ and His apostles? How many in this class have taken advantage of this blessing and have been baptized? Who baptized you? What authority must he have held? Which church can give him this Aaronic Priesthood?

LESSON 7. THE THREE WITNESSES

References: "The Latter-day Prophet," part of chapter IV; Smith's "Essentials in Church History," pp. 69-80.

Aim: That the Book of Mormon is true and is established by the testimony of several witnesses.

Memory Gem: "* * * * And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates and the engravings thereon. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it."

Outline:

- I. Friendly Aid Given Joseph and Oliver.
 1. By Joseph Knight.
 2. By Peter Whitmer.

II. Removal to Fayette.

1. How the plates were cared for.
2. Returned to Joseph.

III. The Three Witnesses Chosen of the Lord.

1. The reference in the Book of Mormon.
2. The request of Oliver Cowdery, Martin Harris, and David Whitmer.
3. Granted by the Lord.

IV. The Vision.

1. The prayer.
2. Martin Harris retires.
3. The others see the plates.
4. Martin forgiven and blessed.
5. Meaning of their testimony.
6. Testimony never denied by the witnesses.

V. Plates shown by the Prophet to eight others.

Point of Contact: Have you ever had someone tell you something so wonderful that you doubted if he were telling you the truth? What could you do to learn if it were really true, or not? If someone whom you knew to be truthful told you that he had seen the thing himself, how would it make you feel?

When an auto accident occurs what do the officers do to find out who is to blame? The people who saw the accident are called witnesses, and their testimony is taken to prove the truth about the affair.

Lesson Statement: The Lord knew that many, many people would not believe a story so wonderful as the one Joseph Smith told about the Angel Moroni giving him the golden plates. They might think that he had dreamed it or had just imagined it, so he proved the truth of it by having the angel show the plates to other men.

One day the Lord made known to Joseph that three witnesses were to see the plates. Oliver Cowdery, Martin

Harris, and David Whitmer asked that they might be the witnesses, and their request was granted.

Who was Oliver Cowdery?

What have you heard about Martin Harris?

The third witness, David Whitmer, was a farmer in New York who had heard of Joseph Smith and the plates through his friend Oliver Cowdery. He became so interested that he made a visit to Pennsylvania to see the Prophet and learn of his work. He believed and invited Joseph and Oliver to go and live at his father's home in Fayette, Seneca Co., N. Y., until they had completed the translation. Here, he said, they could live without any expense and be unmolested in their work. Joseph gladly accepted the offer as he had feared that he would have to discontinue the work of translating while he earned some money to support himself and family. He thanked the Lord for sending aid at this time.

These three men with Joseph went out into the woods one day and prayed to the Lord to show them the plates; but they received no answer to their prayers. They prayed again, and still no answer. Then Martin Harris said that he was the cause of the trouble. He felt that the Lord was displeased with him for having broken his promise. So he withdrew, and the remaining three brethren prayed again. As they were doing so, a bright light shone down upon them, and the Angel Moroni appeared before them. He showed them the Urim and Thummim and the golden plates. He turned over the leaves of the unsealed part showing the strange characters engraved upon them. They heard the voice of the Lord telling them that the record was true, that it had been translated correctly, and that they were to bear testimony to the world of what they saw and heard.

Then Joseph went to Martin Harris, and they prayed



The Angel Showing the Plates of the Book of Mormon
to the Witnesses.

together. This time their prayers were answered, and the same wonderful manifestation was shown to Martin Harris as had been shown to the other men. He fell upon his face, crying, "It is enough! Mine eyes have beheld: Mine eyes have beheld!"

These three witnesses wrote a statement of what they saw and heard and signed their names to it. You can find it on one of the first pages of any copy of the Book of Mormon. (Give the memory gem.)

Although these three men all left the Church later, David Whitmer never returning to it, they all declared the truth of this statement till the last.

(Note: The following statement from "A Young Folks' History of the Church," by Nephi Anderson is given for the benefit of the teacher to be used in her lesson as she thinks suitable.)

"In April, 1838, Oliver Cowdery was cut off from the Church for a number of things that a Latter-day Saint should not do. He became a lawyer and went to Michigan. For ten years he remained away from the Church; but during all that time he never once denied his testimony that the Book of Mormon is true. Often men tried to have him deny it, but he stood firm to that truth.

At a meeting held in Kanessville, Iowa, October 21, 1848, Oliver Cowdery spoke and bore a strong testimony of the Book of Mormon and the work of God. Shortly after he asked to be baptized into the Church again. He did not ask for position or honor, he simply wanted to be a member of the Church. His wish was granted, and he was baptized.

While on his way to Utah, Oliver stopped at Richmond, Mo., to visit his friends, the Whitmers. While here, he died. David Whitmer said of the event:

"Oliver died the happiest man I ever saw. After shak-

ing hands with the family and kissing his wife and daughter, he said, 'Now I lay me down for the last time, I am going to my Savior;' and he died immediately with a smile on his face."

Martin Harris left the Church at Kirtland, in 1837; and, although he did not join it again until he came to Utah in 1870, he testified to the truth of the Book of Mormon all during those thirty-three years.

"He died July 10, 1875, at Clarkston, Cache County, Utah. On the afternoon of his death he sat propped up in his bed with a Book of Mormon in his hand bearing his testimony to its truth to those around him."

David Whitmer, after being with the Saints until 1838, apostatized in Missouri. He moved to Richmond, Clay County, and lived there to the day of his death, January 25, 1888. He never rejoined the Church; but he always bore a strong testimony that the Book of Mormon is true. On his death-bed he said to those around him:

"I want to say to you all that the Bible and the record of the Nephites (Book of Mormon) are true, so you can say that you heard me bear my testimony on my death-bed. God bless you all. My trust is in Christ forever, worlds without end. Amen?"

On the same page of the Book of Mormon as you find the testimony of these three witnesses is a similar statement signed by eight other witnesses which was written later.

Application: What proof have we that the Book of Mormon is true? When you are grown, how many of you would like to go on missions to tell people about the truth of the Book of Mormon? What can you be doing now to be getting ready for a mission?

LESSON 8. THE ORGANIZATION OF THE CHURCH

References: "Latter-day Prophet," part of chapters IX and X; "Smith's Essentials in Church History," pp. 81-94. (Teachers should read carefully Sec. 20, Doctrine and Covenants.)

Aim. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is the true Church of Christ, organized under His direction and by authority given by Him.

Memory Gem: "The only true and living Church upon the face of the whole earth." (Doc. and Cov. Sec. 1.)

Outline:

- I. Book of Mormon Published.
 1. Translation completed.
 2. Plates returned.
 3. Book published.
- II. The Melchizedek Priesthood Restored.
 1. Upon whom conferred.
 2. By whom.
 3. Authority.
- III. Church Organized.
 1. Manner of organization, day, and name revealed.
 2. Called after Jesus because it is His Church.
 3. The proceeding at the organization.
 4. Spiritual manifestation likened to the day of Pentecost.

Point of Contact: What is the name of our Church? Yes, it is the continuation of the same true Church that was on the earth at the time of Christ. When Jesus went to His Father in Heaven, He left His apostles Peter, James, and John at the head of His Church. Later the apostles died, and the people became so wicked that the true Church

was taken from the earth. How do we know that it was not on the earth at the time Joseph Smith was a boy? When Joseph went into the woods to pray, what did he ask concerning the churches? What answer did the Lord give him? Let us see how He restored His Church to us again.

Lesson Statement: After the unsealed section of the plates had been translated, they were returned to the Angel Moroni who now has charge of them. We expect the sealed part to be opened and translated at some later time.

Through the aid of Martin Harris, arrangements were made for publishing 5,000 copies of the Book of Mormon. Then Joseph went back to his home in Pennsylvania.

By this time Joseph and Oliver had baptized several people who believed in the mission of the Prophet. By what authority did they baptize? Where did they get this Aaronic Priesthood? What promise was made to them concerning another priesthood? (See lesson 6.)

The time had now come for this promise to be fulfilled. Soon after the translation was completed, they were visited again by heavenly beings. This time Peter, James, and John appeared to them. They were three men Christ chose as His apostles to work with Him when He was upon the earth. They had come now to confer upon Joseph and Oliver the Melchizedek Priesthood which would give them the power to lay on hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, to perform other ordinances of the gospel, and also to organize the true Church of God upon the earth again. Why could these men confer this power?

They then placed their hands upon Joseph's head, ordained him the first Elder in the Church, and then, in the same manner, ordained Oliver the second Elder in the Church.

Later the Lord revealed to the Prophet that he should



organize the Church of Christ again upon the earth on the sixth day of April, 1830. Accordingly six men who had previously been baptized met at the home of Peter Whitmer, Sr., in Fayette, Seneca County, New York on that date. They were Joseph Smith, Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Peter Whitmer, Jr., Samuel H. Smith, and David Whitmer. What was done at the meeting is told by Joseph Smith as follows:

“Having opened the meeting by solemn prayer to our Heavenly Father, we proceeded to call on our brethren to know whether they accepted us as their teachers in the things of the kingdom of God and whether they were satisfied that we should proceed and be organized as a Church according to the commandments we had received. To this they all consented. I then laid my hands upon Oliver Cowdery and ordained him an elder of the Church of Jesus Christ; after which he ordained me also to the office of an elder of said Church. We then took bread, blessed it, and broke it with them; also wine, blessed it, and drank it with them. We then laid our hands on each member of the Church present, that they might receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, and be confirmed members of the Church of Christ. The Holy Ghost was poured out upon us to a very great degree—some prophesied, whilst we all praised the Lord and rejoiced exceedingly.”

Thus was the true Church of Christ again on the earth. During the hundreds of years when the world had lain in darkness there was no one who had the authority to ordain a member of the Church.

Application: What is the name of our Church? Why is it so called? By whom was it organized? Who gave him the authority?

LESSON 9. HIDDEN GOSPEL RECORDS

References: "The Latter-day Prophet," chap. 12; "Essentials in Church History," (Smith), pages 112, 114-118.

Aim: The Lord watches over His people, no matter in what part of the earth, and fulfils His promises to them.

Memory Gem: "Wherefore they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, * * * that they may know how to come unto him and be saved (I Nephi 15: 14).

Song: "Jesus Loves the Little Children."

Outline:

- I. The Book of Mormon.
 1. The record it contains.
 2. The Nephites and Lamanites.
 3. What became of these two ancient races of God's people.
- II. The Mission to the Lamanites.
 1. A promise made to them in the Book of Mormon.
 2. Fulfilled by the Lord calling four elders to go on a mission to the Lamanites.
- III. Other Labors with the Lamanites.

Point of Contact: The number of interesting and instructive books in the world. Some story books the children have read. Some they would like to read when they grow older.

What a very wonderful story the Book of Mormon must contain for the Lord to have had it written on gold, preserved in the earth for thousands of years, and then have an angel bring it out and give it to a man in the way it was given to Joseph Smith!

It is a wonderful story, the record of two races of God's people who lived in this country thousands of years ago, but whom He had not forgotten. Some of their descendants are living now. You have seen them. (Teacher talk with children, about the Indians, also about the evidences found proving that a more highly civilized race of people than the Indians lived on this continent before Columbus discovered it.)

Lesson Statement: "The Book of Mormon is the story of the first people who came to America, the ancestors of the Indians.

"Six hundred years before Christ was born, there lived in Jerusalem a prophet by the name of Lehi. He had at that time four sons, Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord told Lehi because of the wickedness of the city, it would soon be destroyed; and, if he wished to be saved, he must take his family, and travel into the wilderness. This Lehi did. They went south-eastward until they got to the sea, where they built ships in which to cross to a promised land. While camping in the wilderness Lehi sent his sons back to Jerusalem to get some records of his forefathers; and it was through the faithfulness of Nephi that this was done.

"After many days of sailing they at last landed on the west coast of South America in what is now called Chile.

"The two older boys Laman and Lemuel were often disobedient to their father and many times brought trouble to the little company. They also treated their younger brother, Nephi, badly, because he would not agree with them but tried to do as his father told him.

"When Lehi died, Nephi was chosen their leader; but soon Laman and Lemuel became dissatisfied and again began making trouble. The Lord then told Nephi

Historians

THE

Office

BOOK OF MORMON:

AN ACCOUNT WRITTEN BY THE HAND OF MOR-
MON, UPON PLATES TAKEN FROM
THE PLATES OF NEPHI.

Wherefore it is an abridgment of the Record of the People of Nephi; and also of the Lamanites, written to the Lamanites, which are a remnant of the House of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile, written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of Prophecy and of Revelation. Written, and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed, to come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof; sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by the way of Gentile; the interpretation thereof by the gift of God; an abridgment taken from the Book of Ether.

Also, which is a Record of the People of Jared, which were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people when they were building a tower to get to Heaven; which is to shew unto the remnant of the House of Israel how great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever; and also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that Jesus is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting Himself unto all nations. And now if there be fault, it be the mistake of men; wherefore condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment seat of CHRIST.

BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUNIOR,
AUTHOR AND PROPRIETOR.

PALMYRA:

PRINTED BY E. B. GRANDIN, FOR THE AUTHOR.

1830.

to take all who would listen to him and leave the other brothers and those who upheld them in their evil deeds.

“In this way there became two peoples in the land. Those who went with Nephi came to be called Nephites, and those who remained with Laman became Lamanites. The Nephites built houses, planted fields, and lived as civilized people; and the Lord often revealed His will to them through prophets. The Lamanites became lazy, lived in tents in the forests, and killed wild animals for their food. Their skins became dark.

Both nations became very large and occupied the greater part of North and South America.

“In time the Lamanites occupied all of South America except a small part in the north, on which the Nephites lived. The Nephites’ land also extended far up into North America.

“At times the Lord would raise up prophets who would preach to the wicked. Usually these teachers were Nephites, but sometimes they were Lamanites. Sometimes great numbers of the Lamanites were converted to the Lord, and when they once accepted the truth, they did not fall away so easily as their Nephite brethren.

“A little over six-hundred years after Lehi landed on this continent, Jesus appeared unto some of the righteous. Before this, however, there had been a great storm all over the land, and many of the wicked had been destroyed. Jesus had been crucified at Jerusalem, had risen from the dead, and now he came to the Nephites with His resurrected body. He taught them the same gospel that he had taught in Palestine and chose twelve disciples to preach and build up His Church.

“For nearly two hundred years the people all belonged to the Church of Christ, and peace was over the land. Then

they became wicked again. The Lamanites kept driving the Nephites farther north until they reached what is now the United States. Around a hill in the western part of the State of New York, then called Cumorah, what was left of the Nephites gathered for the last struggle. The Lamanites met them, and there was a great battle in which all but a few of the Nephites were killed. Thus ended the Nephite nation, four hundred years after Christ, and the Lamanites, or Indians, have lived here ever since.

“During all this time the Lord had some good men keep a record of what happened among the people. In those days they did not write on paper, so these histories were recorded on plates of metal. These plates were handed from one man to another, until about the time of the last great battle, a prophet by the name of Mormon had all the records. * * * * * Mormon gave all his writing to his son Moroni, who wrote a little more on the plates. * * * * * After he had seen his people destroyed, he hid all the records in the hill Cumorah.”—From *A Young Folk's History of the Church*, by Nephi Anderson.

While translating the Book of Mormon, Joseph and Oliver read many glorious promises recorded there for the Lamanites, or Indians. It promised that a record of their forefathers should be taken to them, that the gospel should be preached to them, and that in the course of time many of their race should become white.

Joseph inquired of the Lord as to what he should do about these things, and was told that missionaries were to be sent to the Indians. Accordingly in the fall of the year in which the Church was organized four elders were called to go and preach to the Indians.

Two of the men who went on this mission were Oliver Cowdery and Parley P. Pratt. They traveled hundreds of

miles over the snow, for it was winter. When they came to the Indians who lived on the Missouri River, they got them together in a meeting. They showed them the Book of Mormon and told them how Christ had come to their land many years ago and had taught their forefathers the gospel. The Indians were glad to hear this story, but wicked men got the Indian agent who was over these people to tell Brother Cowdery and Brother Pratt they had to go away. This ended the first Indian mission.

Since that time thousands of the Lamanites have heard the Gospel and hundreds of them have become members of the Church. Thus the Lord remembered His people and kept his promises to them after these many, many years.

Application: Treat Indians kindly, for they are God's children, for whom He has great blessings when they receive the Gospel. Talk with your parents about the Book of Mormon.

LESSON 10. THE CHURCH ON THE MOVE

References: "The Latter-day Prophet," chapter 13; "Essentials in Church History," pages 119-134.

Aim: The Lord guides those who seek earnestly for the truth.

Memory Gem: "Pray unto the Lord, call upon His holy name."

Suggestive Song: Did you think to pray?"

Outline:

I. Introduction.

1. Revelation. What it is.

2. Illustrative revelations as the Word of Wisdom, etc.

II. The Prophet and Saints Move to Kirtland.

1. The journey to Kirtland.
2. A wonderful answer to prayer.

III. The City of Zion.

1. The revelation.
2. The Prophet's journey to Zion.
3. The dedication of the temple site.

Point of Contact: If your parents gave you some new kind of work to do for them, they would tell you what they wanted done and how to do it. If then you were obedient and worked, you would be successful. If your father sent you on an errand to a strange place, what would he do before you left?

The Lord had given the Prophet Joseph some very important and difficult work to do. What was it? (To re-establish His Church on the earth.) How do you suppose He helped him to do it?

Lesson Statement: Our Heavenly Father was always very ready to help the young Prophet when he had any hard thing to do. The Prophet Joseph, too, knew how much he needed the help of the Lord in carrying on the work of founding the Church. Less than a year after the Church was organized some good men from Kirtland, Ohio, who had heard the missionaries preach came to see the Prophet Joseph in his home in New York. While they were there, the Lord gave him a revelation (Doc. and Cov. Sec. 37) in which He told the Saints that He desired them to move to the place these good men, Brother Rigdon and Brother Partridge, came from. The Prophet knew that he would be blessed if he did what our Heavenly Father told him to do, so he started at once to get ready to move from New York way over to Kirtland, where he was told

to go. It was winter and very cold, so they went in a sleigh.

About the first of February, 1831, they arrived at Kirtland. The Prophet drove up to the store of a good man named Newel K. Whitney. He walked up to Brother Whitney, holding out his hand and saying, "Newel K. Whitney! Thou art the man!"

"'You have the advantage of me,' replied the one addressed, 'I could not call you by name as you have me.'"

"'I am Joseph Smith, the Prophet,' said the stranger smiling, 'You've prayed me here; now what do you want of me?'"

Brother Whitney at once took the Prophet over to his home where he lived with the family of Brother Whitney several weeks.

Thus was the prayer of these good people answered. They had prayed to the Lord to send them the true gospel and He had replied by sending them the Prophet Joseph to live with them and to teach them the true gospel. How happy they all were for they knew the Lord was rewarding their faith!

Soon the snow melted, the warm spring days returned, and then nearly all of the Saints in New York went to Kirtland. They built a beautiful city there. This was the first gathering place of our people.

But the Prophet Joseph knew that Kirtland was not to be the great gathering place of the Church. The Lord had told him in a revelation (Doc. and Cov. 28:9) that the great city which was later called Zion should be built on the borders of the Lamanites. This border of the Lamanites was then west of Missouri. As soon as the Prophet Joseph had got everything going well at Kirtland, the Lord told him to go to Missouri, where he would show him where the city of Zion should be built. After a long, long journey

he and his companions reached a place called Independence. This the Lord revealed to the Prophet was the place of the city of Zion.

How glad they were to be in this beautiful prairie region! They immediately started building houses. They were made of logs. The first house that was built was near Kansas City. A large log was taken by twelve men and laid in the right place. Soon there were many log houses in the land.

At the meeting when the first log was laid, Sidney Rigdon dedicated the land of Zion to the Lord. The people were kind to one another. They had no poor among them for they had all things in common. Soon, too, our Heavenly Father showed them the place where they were to build a beautiful temple. There they started at once to build the city of Zion. But they never built the temple. Wicked men mobbed them and killed them, and finally they had to leave. This will all be told in the next lesson.

But some day Zion will yet be built. When it is built only good, pure people can live there. Zion means *the pure in heart*. Should you not like to be good enough to help build this wonderful city?

Application: Very few people have received revelations to guide them but many have had their prayers answered. If we want to know what is the right thing to do, what might we do to learn? How must we live if we want our prayers answered?

LESSON 11. THE WICKED RAGE

References: "The Latter-day Prophet," pages 76-92; 96-111; Doctrine and Covenants Sec. 101:16-17, and

76-80; "Essentials in Church History," pages 152, 156-167; 170-178.

Aim: The Lord in His goodness can easily overthrow the plans of the wicked.

Memory Gem: "We see there is an Almighty Power that protects His people."

Song: "Dearest children, God is near you." D. S. S. Song No. 99.)

Outline:

I. Persecutions.

1. In Missouri.
2. Saints driven from Jackson County.
3. Other sore trials.

II. Zion's Camp.

1. Organized by direction of the Lord.
2. A call for Volunteers.

III. Incidents on the Journey.

1. Prayers.
2. The shallow well.
3. James Campbell.
4. Fishing River.
5. God's protecting power manifest.

Point of Contact: Do you remember how the Lord protected the Israelites when Moses led them out of Egypt? What army followed them? How did the Lord save the Israelites from the army of Pharaoh? The Lord whom we worship is the same Lord, and He is just as good and powerful today as he was those thousands of years ago. Today we shall tell you how the Lord saved a large number of the Saints from their enemies who wanted to destroy them.

Lesson Statement: Three years after the organization of the Church the Saints in Missouri met to celebrate the

anniversary. They were very happy and had a joyful time. They did not think the evil power was moving upon the hearts of wicked men to hurt them, to try to drive them from their homes, and to break up the Church they had formed by God's direction. Mobs of these wicked men gathered on several occasions and offered violence finally ordering the Saints to leave Jackson County. The mob did many wicked things such as driving women and children from their homes into the cold, beating many of the men, and destroying their houses. Finally a battle was fought, and some men were killed, among them one of the Saints. The Saints were deceived by the promises of State officials that they would protect them from further injury if they would give up their guns and pistols; and so, when in obedience to authority, they did give them up, the wicked mob again attacked the Saints and drove them out of Jackson County. The Prophet Joseph, who was then in Ohio, grieved and wished he had been with them in their troubles.

In answer to the prayers of Joseph for help for the Saints the Lord told him to organize a company of men to go to Missouri to assist them with food and clothing and aid in restoring them to their homes. About one hundred and fifty men responded to this call; and, taking twenty wagons filled with food and clothing for their poor brethren and sisters in Missouri, they started out on the long, long journey, most of the men having to walk. They were joined later by another party under the leadership of the Prophet's brother, Hyrum, making their numbers over two hundred men and twenty-five wagons. It was a hard journey for creeks and rivers had to be waded, swamps struggled through, and hills and sandy plains crossed over. The organization was given the name of "Zion's Camp." The Lord had a great purpose in view in its organization, greater

than carrying help to the Saints; for He wanted to test the men to see whether they would prove true to the Prophet and the Lord in trouble, suffering, and great danger; for from that group of men He had in mind to later call many to positions of great responsibility in the Church, even to be special witnesses to the nations of the earth and to lead in great Church movements. It was from this group of men the Lord chose the first of the Twelve and of the Seventy. Among them were Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Pratt, Charles C. Rich, George A. Smith, Wilford Woodruff, and many more.

Each night at the sound of a trumpet the men went to their tents and knelt down in prayer. Each morning when the trumpet sounded, they knelt down upon the ground and asked the Lord to take care of them during the day.

Each Sabbath day, they partook of the Sacrament and worshiped the Lord.

They suffered many hardships, and their faith in Joseph and in the Lord was sorely tried; yet God showed them many mercies and caused them to see many of Joseph's prophecies fulfilled.

"Once at the end of a hot June day, they pitched their tents on a broad treeless prairie, over which they had traveled all day long. They were very thirsty, for the plain had no water upon it; and the supply they carried had been gone since morning. When Joseph saw the suffering about him, he called for a spade and, picking out a place which all could easily reach, he dug a shallow well. Water at once flowed into it, and the two hundred men and fifty or more horses and mules drank from it." Thus did the Lord show forth His power and mercy much as He did when Moses smote the rock in the wilderness and water came forth for the thirsty Israelites.

Thus the Lord comforted and blest the Saints in Camp for their faith and trust in Him. But some did not always do right, giving way to fault finding and disobedience, so He permitted some things to come upon them in punishment. Some died.

As the camp drew near its destination in Missouri, word went out to those wicked men who had persecuted the Saints; and they determined to raise an army and destroy the camp. One James Campbell was especially mean and started out with others to get the men together, declaring, "The eagles and turkey buzzards shall eat my flesh if I do not fix Joseph Smith and his army so that their skins will not hold shucks, before two days are passed." Let us see which part of his declaration came true.

Zion's Camp moved on under trying conditions and finally came to a place called Fishing River, a small stream flowing into the big Missouri River. At this point it divided into seven branches. Between two of these the camp halted on a high piece of ground.

Mobs were gathering at different points to attack and destroy the men of Zion's Camp, just as Campbell and his party desired to, but God's hand was over His servants, and His power was soon manifest. "He spoke to the winds and they went rushing over the whole heaven, bearing black clouds. He commanded the lightning and the rain and hail, and they obeyed." A hurricane raged; a great hailstorm beat down fields of corn, cut off branches of trees, twisting tree-trunks to splinters. Lightning flashed, thunder crashed, and the earth shook. Those wicked men lost all their boldness and were dispersed and driven back to their homes with terror in their hearts. The boat in which Campbell tried to reach the Camp was overturned. This mobber was drowned, and three weeks later his body was found from which birds of prey had torn off his flesh.

No hail fell in Zion's Camp, and little rain. The storm did not frighten them because they believed God had sent it for their protection.

And thus we see there is an Almighty Power that protects His people.

Application: Need we feel afraid in the dark when we are doing right? The Lord said long, long ago that not a sparrow fell to the ground unnoticed by Him. Don't you think we are more precious to the Lord than a sparrow? Then do you think the Lord would let us suffer injury and not know it? (In whom should we put our trust always? Who is all powerful?)

LESSON 12. THE FIRST TEMPLE IN OUR DAY

References: "The Latter-day Prophet," chapter 22-23. "One Hundred Years of Mormonism," pages 202-210; "Essentials in Church History," pp. 153-154; 188-192.

Aim: Through obedience to our Heavenly Father we may some day receive the wonderful blessings given in the temples of the Lord.

Memory Gem: "And verily I say unto you, Let this house be built unto my name, That I may reveal mine ordinances therein unto my people." (Doctrine and Covenants Sec. 124:140.)

Outline:

- I. God Commands His People to Build a Temple.
 1. At Kirtland, Ohio.
 2. To be a house of God.
- II. A Great and Dangerous Task.
 1. People few and poor.

2. Surrounded by enemies.
- III. A Vision of Heaven.
 1. A throne and those who sat on it.
 2. Other great ones.
 3. A beautiful place.
- IV. The Dedication and After.
 1. Gathering of the people.
 2. The rushing wind.
 3. The pillar of light.
 4. Angelic visitors.
- V. A Week After.
 1. The Lord shows Himself and speaks.
 2. Moses, Elias, and Elijah appear.

Point of Contact: How many of you have seen a temple? Who has seen a picture of one of our temples? Which one? Whose houses are our Temples? Yes, the Lord's houses. Who would like to hear about the first one built in our day?

Story: The Lord gave a revelation to Joseph Smith in which he said, "Establish a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God."

To build such a house was a great undertaking, for there were not many Saints in Kirtland, where it was to be built; and the members of the Church generally were not rich. But the people, led in the work by the Prophet Joseph, assisted by his brother Hyrum, George A. Smith, and others, went at it whole-heartedly; and, although the wicked tried to prevent it, the Temple was built.

Shortly before the dedication of the Temple, the Prophet Joseph and several other men visited it. Joseph's father was blessed and anointed as Patriarch, and he blessed and anointed the Prophet and his counselors. A wonderful thing

then happened. A glorious vision was given the Prophet. He saw through the beautiful gates of heaven a glorious throne, on which were seated our Heavenly Father and His Son, Jesus Christ. He also saw Adam the first man, who was in the Garden of Eden, and other Heavenly Beings. The streets seemed to be paved with gold and everything was beautiful beyond description. Other brethren who were there saw visions of beautiful angels, even an army of angels,



The Kirtland Temple

who could protect God's people. The Prophet and his brethren sang and shouted for joy.

The day for the dedication of the Temple came, and the people gathered with love for God and all His children in their hearts, and with songs of gladness, and oh, how richly God blessed them! During the evening the people outside the Temple heard a sound like the rushing of a strong wind, and ran to the Temple to learn what caused it. They saw a bright light, like a pillar of fire, resting above it, and knew something wonderful was happening inside. The sound was an outpouring of God's Holy Spirit, and the people rose from their seats. The Temple was filled with angels, whom the people saw. Many beautiful gifts of the Spirit were given to the people, which made them very happy.

On Sunday, April 3, 1836, a week after the dedication, a most wonderful vision was given to the Prophet Joseph and Oliver Cowdery in the Temple. While they were praying, they saw in vision the Savior. His eyes were like flames of fire. His hair was white as pure snow, and His face brighter than the sun. He spoke to Joseph and Oliver and made some splendid promises to them and for His people. Then there came to Joseph and Oliver men who once lived on earth of whom we have studied in earlier lessons, Moses who led the Israelites out of bondage and to whom was given the Ten Commandments, Elias and Elijah, great prophets of old. Moses gave Joseph and those who should follow after him authority to gather God's people from all of the nations of the earth; Elijah revealed the great work of the dead so that our great, great grandfathers and grandmothers who did not have a chance to be baptized as we have or shall have, might be baptized for in the Temples and thus enter God's Kingdom. Now we know where we

can go and get many of God's greatest blessings both for ourselves and for our loved ones who have died.

Application: Do you know anyone who was married in one of the Temples? Or who has been there for other blessings? Have your parents or other members of your family "worked" in a temple? What does that mean? Yes, doing things for the dead which they cannot do for



The Salt Lake Temple

themselves—baptism, etc. What kind of people only are supposed to go to the Temples? Why? What can you do to make sure you can go to the Temple for God's blessings when you get old enough?

LESSON 13. TRUE TO THE FAITH

References: "The Latter-day Prophet," chapters 28 and 29; "Essentials of Church History," pp. 205-256.

Aim: Good men will suffer for the truth, even die for it.

Memory Gem: "Faithful and true we will ever stand."

Outline:

- I. The Saints build Far West.
- II. New troubles.
- III. Death of David W. Patten.
- IV. Imprisonment of the Prophet.
 1. His betrayal.
 2. He silences the swearing guards.
 3. His escape.
- V. Removal to Illinois.

Point of Contact: Did you ever have any plaything you liked very much? What? Has anyone ever tried to take away from you anything you prized? What? What did you do? There are some things worth more than playthings or money? What? Yes, our good name, our honor, and the truth. Today we are going to tell about good men who would have died rather than go back on what they knew was right.

Lesson Statement: After the Saints had been driven

out of Zion, they hardly knew where to go. Finally they decided to stay across the big Missouri River on the other side from where the mob lived. It was so wide and swift that they thought the mob would not cross it. After two years, they built another fine city in northern Missouri called Far West.

For a short time they were very happy there. They had beautiful farms, a good church, and good schools. The Prophet Joseph, too, had come to live with them. He had left Kirtland and in Far West had a good home. He taught the people so much truth and lived so nobly that all true Saints loved him.

But the Saints were not happy very long. Their old enemies did not want them to have any say in running affairs. When they went to vote, the Missourians tried to make them stay home so they could elect the officers and run the government. Then, too, the mobbers did not like what the Saints believed. So they formed mobs again and attacked our people. This time they were more cruel than they had ever been before. It would have been easy for the Saints to go back on the truth and be wicked like the mob and lead bad lives. But this they would not do. They would die before they would be untrue.

One of the best men of our Church at this time was Apostle David W. Patten. A wicked man named Captain Bogart took three brethren prisoners from their homes. He spread the report that he was going to kill them that night. Apostle Patten went to rescue them. Bogart's men commenced shooting at our men as soon as they came near his camp. Brave Captain Patten and his men rushed down to meet the mob. So brave was the charge that the wicked mobbers broke and fled. One, however, turned and fired at Apostle Patten, wounding

him badly. That night he died. The Prophet was there at the time. Brother Patten's last words to his wife were, "Whatever you do, do not deny the faith!" What a great man was he so bravely to die for his friends and the truth!

Soon after this the wicked governor of Missouri sent out two thousand men to drive our people out of the State. This army came to Far West and surrounded the town. The leader of the defenders of Far West was a man named Colonel Hinkle. Everybody thought he would be true.

The mobbers hoisted a white flag. Colonel Hinkle went out to meet it. When he returned, he told Joseph that the leaders wanted to make peace and desired that he and the leading brethren should come over to their camp to talk terms. Joseph and some others did so; but when they reached the camp, Hinkle, the wicked traitor, said: "These are the prisoners I agreed to deliver up."

The Prophet and his brethren were taken before the leader of the army that night. He told them all they should be put to death next morning at eight o'clock. But a brave general in the army said that was murder. So they were sent to Independence to prison. There they would not go back on the truth. Just the contrary. Although they were prisoners, they preached to the guard and the people everytime they got a chance. They would teach the truth, even if it cost them their lives. Were they not true, courageous men?

Soon after, they were sent to another prison. Over them were coarse, drunken guards. While the brethren would be trying to sleep, these men would swear terribly and tell vulgar, filthy stories. Joseph, one night, stood it as long as he could. Then he arose and in a voice of thunder said:



The Prophet Rebuking the Guards

“‘Silence! ye fiends of the infernal pit! In the name of Jesus Christ I rebuké you and command you to be still; I will not live another minute and hear such language. Cease such talk, or you or I die this instant.’

“He ceased to speak. He stood erect in terrible majesty. Chained and without weapons, calm, unruffled, and dignified as an angel, he looked down upon the quailing guards, whose knees smote together, and who, shrinking into a corner, or crouching at his feet, begged his pardon and remained quiet until the exchange of guards.”—Parley P. Pratt.

While in Liberty Jail the Prophet was allowed to write. Don’t you think he was a true man to write a letter to the Saints in which he said: “We glory in our persecution because we know that God is with us. He is our friend, and will save our souls.”

Soon after this the Prophet and his brethren were sent to a distant county with some drunken guards. They walked away from them, and soon were on the way to their loved ones who now were in Illinois on the other side of another great river, the Mississippi.

They had been true to the faith and God had preserved their lives.

Application: Has anyone ever tried to get you to do what you knew to be wrong? What? How did you answer? If we do what is right, our Heavenly Father will love us and help us.

LESSON 14. NAUVOO THE BEAUTIFUL— A DAY OF GOD’S POWER

Reference: “Latter-day Prophet,” chapter 32; “Essentials in Church History,” pp. 263-271.

Aim: Through faith in our Heavenly Father and the exercise of the power of the Priesthood which He has restored, the sick can be healed.

Memory Gem: "I say unto thee, Arise."

Outline:

- I. The Saints go from Missouri to Illinois.
 1. Still wanting to serve the Lord.
 2. Received kindly.
- II. Brigham Young's Plan.—To Find Another Gathering Place.
- III. Joseph Purchases Land at Commerce.—A Splendid Site.
- IV. The Beautiful City.
- V. Hardships Endured Before it Became so Beautiful.
 1. Marshy lands—disease breeding.
 2. Living in tents.
 3. Many taken ill.
- VI. A Day of God's Power.
 1. Many sick healed.
 2. The wonderful case of Elijah Fordham.

Point of Contact: Do you remember when we were studying about the Lord Jesus and the wonderful things He did when on the earth, of the young girl whom we knew as the daughter of Jairus? How, when she was so sick that many thought she would surely die, her father believing in the Lord Jesus Christ, sought Him and said: "My little daughter lieth at the point of death; I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed: and she shall live."

What happened when Jesus stood at her bedside and, taking her by the hand, said: "Damsel, I say unto thee, Arise"? Yes, she was healed and arose from her bed and ate some meat. Let us repeat the words of the Lord "I say unto thee, Arise."

Our Heavenly Father in His great love for us has given many people in this day the same faith that Jairus had, and while Jesus is not with us in person as in that day, yet He has given men who live with us today, the right and the power to bless and heal the sick just as He did, for He promised that His disciples should have even greater power because He was going to the Father.

This morning we shall tell you a story of healing in our day.

Story: The Saints, driven from their homes in Missouri, with sorrowing souls turned their faces towards the State of Illinois.

Their trials and sorrows had been severe; but their faith in their Heavenly Father was unshaken; and they but sought a place where they could serve Him, where they could gather and under the leadership of such men as the Prophet Joseph Smith and other men whom God had called into His service and be instructed in righteousness, thus learning of God's ways that they might walk in His paths.

The people of the State of Illinois were shocked at the unkind treatment the people of Missouri had given the Saints, and invited them to come to their State, and when they came received them very kindly.

While Joseph was in prison, Brigham Young, then President of the twelve apostles, laid plans for a gathering place for the Saints; and when Joseph came out of prison, he decided to purchase some land on the banks of the Mississippi River at a place called Commerce.

The site was a very beautiful one, for the great river swept around it in a half circle, giving it three fronts upon the water. Here the people soon began to gather until there arose a city of many thousands of people, who so loved the Lord that they built a splendid temple in honor of His name and for the salvation of His children. The name was

changed to Nauvoo, which means "beautiful." And surely it was beautiful with its comfortable homes and gardens, the temple on the brow of the hill overlooking the city, and the fields of grass and flowers stretching out for miles around it!

But this condition of beauty and peace was not brought about in a day, for when the Saints first settled there it was an unhealthy place, with but a few scattered houses or barracks on either side of the river. These few buildings were soon occupied, and then other people coming had to live for a time in tents and covered wagons. This was the condition on the 22nd day of July, 1839, when the Lord tried the faith of the people still further, for the air from the marshes was impure, the lands wet and soggy, and many of the Saints had become very ill, until there was scarcely a house or a tent in which there was not one or more sick in it. Again the people mourned.

Joseph, strong as he was, was taken ill; but not until he had worn himself out nursing the sick. On this day, however, grieved over the condition of the people whom he loved, he prayed to the Lord who gave him such great faith that he arose from his bed and went about administering to the sick. The power of our Heavenly Father was manifested in a wonderful manner; and just as He caused the sick to be healed in the days of our Lord Jesus Christ, so He caused the sick to be healed on the banks of the Mississippi under the hands of His latter-day Prophet and Apostles. From door to door, from tent to tent they went, commanding the sick to arise and be healed, and the people's hearts were made glad. They praised the Lord who is the Giver of all good. Several members of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles were ill; but as they were healed under the administration of the Prophet, they arose from their beds and went with Joseph, assisting him in healing others.

Let us tell you of one case which we would like you to remember. President Wilford Woodruff saw it and wrote a full account of it in his journal, from which we quote :

“The next place they visited was the home of Elijah Fordham, who was supposed to be about breathing his last. When the company entered the room, the Prophet of God walked up to the dying man, and took hold of his right hand and spoke to him; but Brother Fordham was unable to speak; his eyes were set in his head like glass, and he seemed entirely unconscious of all around him. Joseph held his hand and looked into his eyes in silence for a length of time. A change in the countenance of Brother Fordham was soon perceptible to all present. His sight returned, and upon Joseph asking him if he knew him, he, in a low whisper, answered, ‘Yes.’ Joseph asked him if he had faith to be healed. He answered, ‘I fear it is too late; if you had come sooner I think I could have been healed.’ The Prophet said, ‘Do you not believe in Jesus Christ?’ He answered in a feeble voice, ‘I do.’ Joseph stood erect, still holding his hand in silence several moments, then he spoke in a loud voice, saying, ‘Brother Fordham, I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to arise from this bed and be made whole.’ His voice was like the voice of God and not of man. It seemed as though the house shook to its very foundation. Brother Fordham arose from his bed and was immediately made whole. His feet were bound in poultices, which he kicked off; then putting on his clothes, he ate a bowl of bread and milk and followed the Prophet into the street.”

Thus we see that God’s servants in this day have been given the same power to bless, to heal, as His servants in olden days had.

Through faith and the administration of the Elders of God’s Church, the sick can be made well. Jesus our Lord and His Apostles of old used to go about doing good, and saying

to the sick: "I say unto thee, arise;" and again in our day, the servants of the Lord have the right to thus bless the people and say: "I say unto thee, Arise." Let us repeat the words and always remember them.

Application: What would you like to have done for you were you sick? Yes, you would want your parents to send for the elders of the Church. What for? How good God is to thus bless His children, giving them faith to be healed and sending the Priesthood to administer to them that they may be healed.

LESSON 15. THE MARTYRDOM

References: "The Latter-day Prophet," chapters 38 and 40. "Essentials in Church History," pp. 358-384.

Aim: The Spirit of God and the knowledge that a man is doing right, gives him power to do his duty, even though it cost him his life.

Memory Gem: "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter, but I am calm as a summer's morning."

Song: "We thank thee, O God, for a Prophet."

Outline:

- I. Joseph a splendid man.—Physically, mentally, spiritually.
- II. A great Prophet.
 1. We see the fulfillment of one of his prophecies.
- III. Hated by the Wicked.
 1. Plots to destroy him.
 2. Called into court many times.
- IV. Loved by the Saints.—Christmas Morning.
- V. Decides to go West.
 1. Object.

2. Called back by his friends.

VI. "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter."—To Carthage Jail.

VII. The Martyrdom.—Faithful unto Death.

Point of Contact: Jesus taught His people by example, how to do many things: how we should be baptized, what to do in case of sickness; how to overcome temptation; and how, if it became necessary, one should be brave enough to die for the truth. We shall tell you today of one who was strong enough and brave enough to follow Jesus in these things.

Story: The Prophet Joseph was now in the fulness of manhood. He was tall, full of physical strength and courage, in good health, full of knowledge, and wise beyond all men, for his Teacher was and long had been the Lord through His Holy Spirit. He was constantly teaching the most splendid truths, and uttered some very remarkable prophecies. Among these prophecies was one, that the Saints would go to the Rocky Mountains and there become a mighty people. As the Saints are in the Rocky Mountains and have become a mighty people, we know that Joseph spoke the truth and was a true prophet. At that time only Indians, trappers, and wild animals lived in the Rocky Mountains; and it was not supposed that people could raise things to eat and make homes there. O, how he loved the people, that people that believed and obeyed the Gospel, because of which the wicked hated and persecuted them!

There were some men who had joined the Church, then sinned, and because of sinning, lost the Spirit of the Lord, and being tempted of the evil one, became very wicked and sought the prophet's life. A special conference was held at Nauvoo, beginning on April 6, 1844. The next day was Sunday, and twenty thousand Saints gathered to hear the

Prophet speak. Joseph spoke for a long time, yet the people did not tire but listened to the wonderful truths, motionless, almost breathless. His voice was like the voice of an angel. The people wanted to hear every word. When you grow up, you will read about that splendid sermon and understand the great truths it contained. His enemies were again plotting to destroy him, thinking if they could kill him, the Church would almost be destroyed and God's work on earth be stopped.

We must tell you of one Christmas morning, 1843, when Joseph and his brother Hyrum were awakened by hearing the song, "Mortals, awake! with angels join," sung so sweetly it seemed to them angels were singing it; but, when they went to the window and looked out, they saw in the hazy light of Christmas morning a group of women and children who were thus showing their love for God's prophet. Joseph blessed them, and all hearts were filled with tenderness and joy.

Joseph suffered much persecution. False charges were made against him from time to time, and he was arrested many times; but when brought to trial it was always shown that he had done no wrong. This made his enemies all the more angry and determined to kill him. Learning of a plan to take his life, he and his brother Hyrum decided to go to the Rocky Mountains to escape from his enemies and to choose a place of safety for the Saints. Tears streamed down the Prophet's cheeks as he said goodby to his loved ones.

Some time after some of the Saints who had a fault-finding spirit criticized his going and sent word to him that they thought it cowardly to go and leave the people. When Joseph heard that, he said, "If my life is of no value to my friends, it is of none to myself." So they went back. Joseph saying further, "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter, but I am as calm as a summer morning." He

knew the wicked wanted his life and would take it; but as he had done only those things that would benefit and bless the people, he was not afraid to die, for he said, "I have a conscience void of offense toward God and all men." Let us repeat his words, "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter, but I am as calm as a summer morning." How splendid it would be thus to face danger and death!

Joseph also said: "If they take my life, I shall die an innocent man, and it shall yet be said of me, 'He was murdered in cold blood'."

They returned and after some startling occurrences, Joseph and others started for Carthage where they knew their wicked enemies were, and where Joseph was to be again tried. As they passed the temple, the Prophet gazed upon it, and looked over the city, then in a tender, sad tone, said, "This is the loveliest place and these are the best people under the heavens; little do they know the trials that await them."

They returned and after some startling occurrences, but it was not given.

On June 27, 1844, the Prophet Joseph, his brother, Hyrum, Apostle John Taylor, and Willard Richards were prisoners in Carthage jail. They were very sad, for they felt something awful was going to happen. They prayed and sang hymns and waited.

In the afternoon a mob of two hundred men, with blackened faces, rushed on the jail, ran up the stairs, burst open the door where the brethren were, and fired upon them. Elders Taylor and Richards tried to push the guns aside with their canes, but the bullets came into the room. The first to fall was Hyrum. Elder Taylor was then struck by several bullets and fell to the floor. Joseph then went to the window only to find that part of the mob were outside. They im-

mediately fired at him, and instantly he was shot both from the inside and outside of the building and fell dead.

Elder Taylor did not die, and Elder Willard Richards was not wounded. Both lived to come to the Rocky Mountains with the Saints, and Elder Taylor later became President of the Church.

Joseph, the prophet, and Hyrum the patriarch, were dead, two of the noblest men the world has ever seen. Save Jesus, no greater prophet ever lived than Joseph Smith.

“Praise to his memory; he died as a martyr,
Honored and blest be his ever great name.”

Joseph's earthly work was done, and the Lord had called him to the heavenly home.

Application: It is not likely that we shall be required to die for the truth, but we must learn to be brave enough to do lesser things the Lord wants of us. What are some of the things we must do? (Be obedient to God, to our parents, to those who preside over us. Be baptized. Depend upon the Lord always. Tell the truth.)

LESSON 16. ANOTHER MOSES CALLED— BRIGHAM YOUNG

References: “Essentials in Church History,” pp. 385-408.

Aim: The Gospel of the Lord cannot be destroyed by killing its leaders on earth.

Memory Gem: God's promises fail not, neither shall they be delayed.

Outline:

I. Mourning of the Saints.

- II. Sidney Rigdon wants to lead the Church.
- III. The return of the Apostles.
- IV. Brigham Young and Apostles to lead the Church.
 - 1. The sign given the people.
- V. Further Mobbings.
- VI. The Temple.
 - 1. The work on it.
 - 2. Its completion and dedication.
- VII. The First Body of the Saints Leave Nauvoo.
- VIII. Trials of Those Left.
- IX. Settlements Made During Journey.

Point of Contact: Tell of God calling Moses to lead ancient Israel from their enemies and briefly review some of the incidents of their journey: manna, striking the rock for water, etc. Then tell the children that our lesson will be about God calling a man in our day, to lead His people out into the wilderness, and the wonderful way God took care of them on their journey. Many of our fathers and mothers knew this man.

Lesson Statement: What a sad scene when Joseph's and Hyrum's bodies were brought into Nauvoo and buried, and how the people mourned the loss of Prophet and Patriarch! Apostle Richards counseled peace, and leaving the punishment of the wicked murderers to the Lord.

While the people recognized the Lord as our shepherd, it is necessary for us to have someone on earth to lead the people who now appeared like sheep without a shepherd. The Apostles, most of whom were away on missions, were called back. Sidney Rigdon, the only one alive of the First Presidency, claimed the leadership; but when at a meeting in the grove, the people were to decide who should be the leader, the Lord worked a miracle; for when Brigham Young who was President of the Twelve Apostles, arose to speak,

it seemed as if it were Joseph the Prophet, both in voice and appearance. "The mantle of Joseph had fallen upon Brigham, as the mantle of Elijah of old fell upon Elisha; and the people recognized it as a sign from heaven that Brigham Young was to be the leader, with the Quorum of the Twelve associated.

The wicked mob continued to hurt the people, especially those living outside of Nauvoo, whose houses they burned, and whose cattle they killed, forcing them to move into Nauvoo. It became evidently necessary for the people to leave that part of the country if they wished to serve God and live. The people loved the Temple which they had been building, and, even if they could not use it long, were determined to complete it, so, almost with a "trowel in one hand and a sword in the other" they



President Brigham Young worked until it was completed, dedicated, and God gave the people great blessings in it.

The people were preparing to leave their beautiful homes and go into the wilderness, where Joseph had prophesied they should go. Imagine, if you can, what it means for a whole people to prepare for such a journey, for they must take everything needed both for the journey and for their immediate needs after they reached the unknown place to

which they intended going. How busy they were and how hard it was to get just what they needed, especially as the mob continued persecuting them and destroying their property!

On February 4, 1846, the move began. Just think of starting out by crossing a great river and going into a land where there were no houses for shelter or anything else ready for them, at such a cold stormy time of the year! Yet the mob would not let them stop any longer. How the people suffered! Many died.

Several hundred of the people had not been able to get wagons and other necessary things for the journey, so they remained in Nauvoo. This so angered the mob that in September, 1846, they came against the city with cannon and guns. A battle was fought, and some of our people were killed. It was necessary for the rest of our people to leave, which they did, poorly prepared either with food, clothing, or wagons. A large number moved into Iowa, where they had little to eat; but the Lord provided them with food, for their camp was visited by great flocks of quail, many of which the people caught by hand. Thus were they fed.

Have you seen a family moving from one house to another? That is hard enough. Indescribably harder was it for this multitude of thousands to move from their homes in wagons drawn by cattle. Such roads! They often mired in the mud hub deep, and women and children walked across the swamp or, perhaps, up steep hills. Don't you think they must have loved the Lord? But the Lord had raised up President Young, a great leader, just as he raised Moses to lead the Israelites out of bondage over desert and plain to their home in Palestine.

Many of the people, not being ready for the great journey, had gone to St. Louis to get work, so they could make

the trip later. Many others were coming from England and other places, so it was necessary to establish wayside stations, where people, coming later, could rest and obtain shelter and food.

The first of such stations was one hundred forty-five miles west of Nauvoo. They called it Garden Grove, where the first company built log houses, put up rail fences, dug wells, and cleared and planted the land, the crops of which were to be for those who came later.

Thirty miles farther on was Mt. Pisgah, similar to Garden Grove. Beyond that point was only wild, Indian lands.

President Young and many others pressed on until they reached the Missouri river, where they made a camp on the east side called Council Bluffs.

It was decided to build a town on the west side of the river. It was laid out in regular streets, and by December, 1846, five hundred eighty-three houses had been built, occupied by 3,483 people. This was called Winter Quarters. It became an important place in the history of "Mormon" people.

Application: God's promises never fail. When He makes a promise, it will be kept. When He starts to do anything, He will do it. No man or number of men can prevent it, no matter how hard they try.

LESSON 17. THE MORMON BATTALION

References: "Essentials in Church History," pp. 408-412; 422-432.

Aim: Loyalty brings joy and blessings.

Memory Gem: "Loyalty to duty is the way to glory."

Songs: "America," other patriotic songs, or any song about the Mormon Battalion the children may already know.

Outline:

- I. Condition of the Saints.
 1. In temporary stopping places.
 2. Homeless, sick, and suffering, surrounded by dangers.
 3. Journey and labor before them.
- II. The Call to Arms.—A Supreme Test of Loyalty.
 1. Request sent by Brigham Young to the President.
 2. The answer.
 3. How received and responded to.
- III. The Departure and Journey.
 1. Instructions and promise of Brigham Young.
 2. Their attempt at merriment.
 3. Hardships of crossing the desert—an unequalled march of infantry.
- IV. Sojourn in California.
 1. Promises of Brigham Young fulfilled.
 2. Things they accomplished.
- V. Their Return March to Their Loved Ones.
 1. Many missing.
 2. Families scattered in different places.
 3. Joy from having performed their duty.
 4. Their example of loyalty to the flag of all America.

Point of Contact: Show a flag. Talk of our love for and pride in our flag. Speak of the meaning of the flag—red for courage, white for purity, blue for loyalty. All of these virtues God loves. Each of us should possess them. Teachers might speak of the many millions of soldiers who fought in Europe, showing their courage and loyalty to their countries. Speak of the soldiers from your home who

have recently responded to the call of the United States. A little time may be spent in speaking of their patriotism.

Lesson Statement: The Saints made temporary stopping places. Many were sick; some had already been buried by the wayside. All were homeless and sorrowful. They were weary but must plan for the long journey ahead of them—a journey through a wilderness where only animals and Indians roamed—to a new home which they would build for peace.

While preparations for the journey were going on, President Young sent a messenger to the President of the United States, telling him of the cruelties suffered by the Saints, their loyalty to the government, their necessity of seeking a new home, and asking him to employ them to carry supplies to Oregon or other places on the coast. News came that war had broken out in Mexico, and the President saw a way in which to use these pioneers. He would ask five hundred to be soldiers to fight the Mexicans. This was the answer the messenger brought to a people, homeless, sick,

and poor. These people had failed to receive help from their country; indeed, it almost seemed as though it had permitted mobs to rob them, murder their prophet, and turn them out homeless! Now it was asking aid at a time when they were facing all the dangers of crossing the wilderness, when every able-bodied man was needed to protect them from the red men and beasts of prey, when the sick needed every support they could cling to! Five hundred of their best men wanted! What did they do? It was the testimony of the Gospel which enabled them to make the sacrifice! President Young said, "You shall have the battalion;" and five hundred men volunteered to go.

Before they left, President Young gave them some wonderful instructions. He told them to be true to their country

and their God, to remember their prayers, never to steal, even from their enemies, not to swear, to be clean, and to treat men kindly. He promised them that on no occasion should they be required to shed human blood. Then the people gave them a nice farewell party, and all tried to be happy. But the merry faces concealed sad hearts.

It is said that their march is unequaled in history. They nearly boiled in the sun of the desert and almost froze in the mountains. Their food ran short, and they were reduced to half rations. They went without water for whole days. They worked their way over mountains, dug wells, hewed passages through solid rock without even a guide.

When they arrived in California, they showed their loyalty by doing just what was commanded. The promise of President Young was fulfilled. They did not fight. They spent their time doing better things: digging wells building houses and teaching the Spaniards how to do these things.

At last, when their time was up, July 17, 1847, most of them came back to their loved ones. Some were even willing to reenlist. Some remained and discovered gold in California.

By the time they returned, many of their loved ones had come to Salt Lake Valley of which we will learn later, while some were still at Winter Quarters. What joy must have been theirs after they had accomplished their duty! We are never so happy as when we have done right, no matter if it does mean sacrifice. Theirs is one of the brightest examples of loyalty in the history of nations. We are all proud of them. It shows the world that the Latter-day Saints are true, loyal Americans.

Application: We can be loyal to our country by keeping its laws and being honest, brave and pure. When we grow older, if our country needs us, we should be willing to respond. To whom should we be even more loyal than to our country? Do you think that if you were asked

to do something for the Church that you would be willing to do it? Some day, if you are called to go on a mission, do you think that you will be willing? Missionaries are as loyal to the Lord as soldiers are to their country.

LESSON 18. CROSSING THE PLAINS

Reference: "Essentials in Church History," pp. 433-450; "One Hundred Years of Mormonism," Part Fourth, Chap. IV; other reliable histories or biographies; former numbers of the "Juvenile." Personal experiences related by the Pioneers themselves will prove very valuable.

Aim: Heroism and perseverance bring success.

Memory Gem:

If a task is once begun
Never leave it 'till it's done;
Be the labor great or small,
Do it well or not at all.

Song: "Dare to do Right."

Pictures: Brigham Young, Pioneer Camp, Entering the Valley, etc. A map of the journey may be found on page 135 of Nephi Anderson's "A Young Folks History of the Church."

Outline:

- I. Preparation for the Journey.
 1. The Saints at Winter Quarters
 2. Selecting men, gathering supplies and equipment.
- II. The Journey.
 1. Discipline.
 2. Obstacles of travel.
 3. Camp life.
 4. Indians and buffalo.
 5. Observance of the Sabbath.

6. Climbing the Rockies.

III. Arrival at Their New Home.

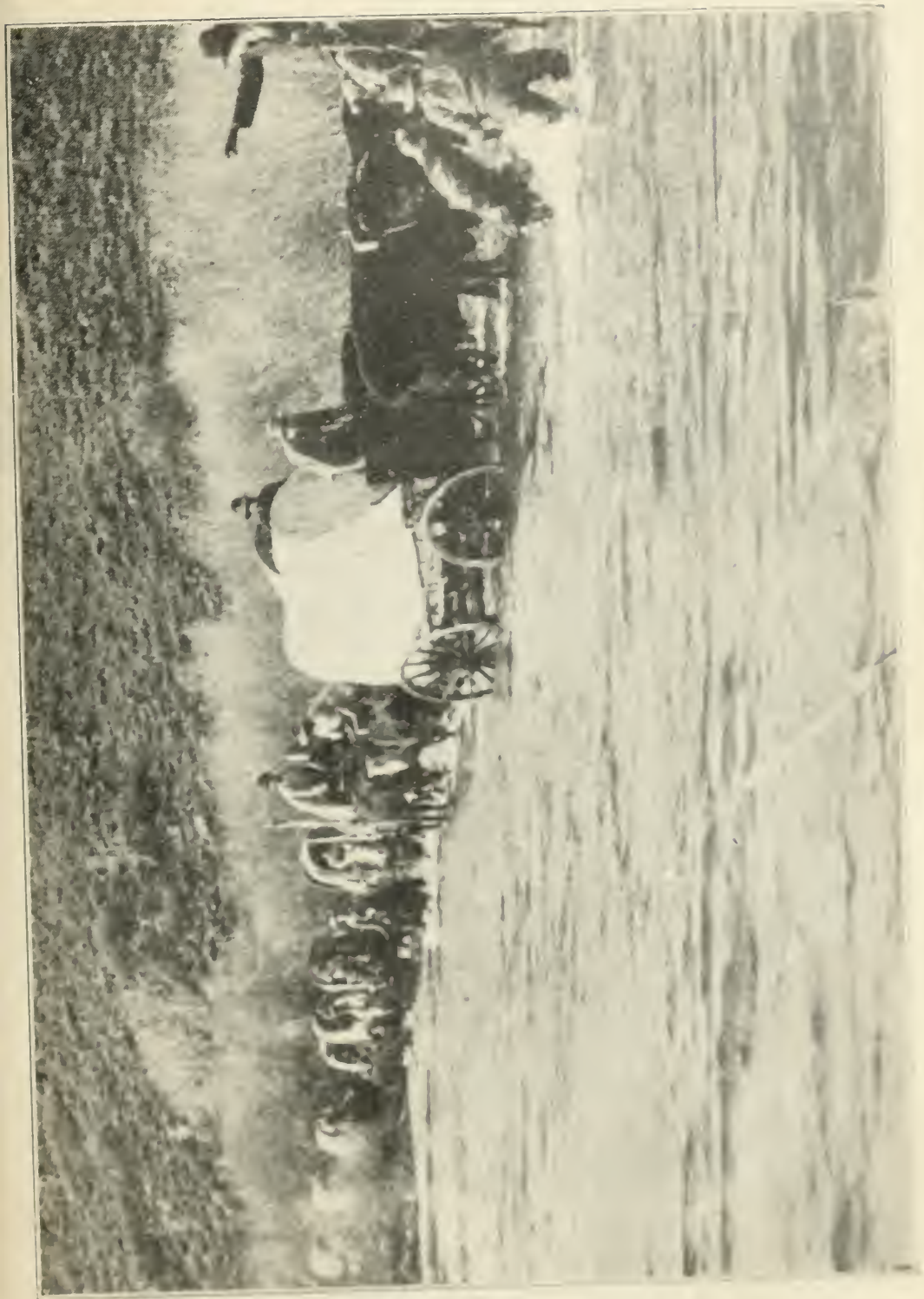
1. View of Great Salt Lake Valley July 24, 1847.
2. "Ths is the place."

Point of Contact: How many have ever been out camping? What did you have to get ready? Were you going for pleasure to some nice, cool spot, or did you have to go? Were you going for a few days or for months or years?

Lesson Statement: We learn in the Bible of the Israelites' traveling across the wilderness to reach the Promised Land where they could serve the Lord as they knew was right. Today we shall learn of the journey God's chosen people took in this dispensation so that they might worship the Lord in righteousness, unmolested. God raised up the mighty leader, Moses, to lead His people ages ago. He raised up another leader, like him, Brigham Young, to lead the Latter-day Saints.

A great many of the Saints were at Winter Quarters. The preparations for the journey were made there.

In selecting men to go with him, Brigham Young chose some carpenters, some blacksmiths, bridge builders, farmers, mechanics, etc., for they were going to a place where all these would be needed, since no one lived in this country. They took all kinds of provisions, for there would be no stores in which to buy things to eat or wear. They took cows and chickens. They took seeds to plant in their new home. Then they loaded all these things in wagons, for there were no trains or automobiles, in which to cross the plains, and yoked their oxen to make the long journey. Oxen are very much like cows, but larger and stronger—that is why they were used. (Show a picture.) The mothers and children rode in the wagons, but most of the men and boys walked. These



The Crossing of the Plains

people were called pioneers, because they had to travel a long way to a country where no white people had ever lived before.

For many, many days they traveled over places where there were no roads. At night they camped on the ground in a circle made by their wagons. Hunters went out and supplied the camp with buffalo, deer, antelope, geese, ducks, etc. They only killed enough to eat, and no more. They often sang songs around their camp fires. They never traveled on Sunday, but observed it as the Lord's day.

Often they came to large streams of water to cross, with no bridges. Sometimes they saw some people with red skins, of whom they were afraid. Who do you suppose they were? Indians—of whom a great many wore skins and blankets. They were not gentle and harmless as the few we see today, but were often cruel and even killed people. They were just like wild men. But the Pioneers were always good to them; so the Indians would trade blankets and beads for flour and sugar, etc., and go peacefully away.

Sometimes they saw a great cloud of dust away in the distance. As it came closer, they could see black moving objects, then they would hear a noise like thunder. In a few minutes a large herd of buffalo would go galloping by. These herds were very dangerous, as there were so many that anything in their path would have been trampled down.

Finally, the Pioneers came to the mountains, which they had to climb, cutting their paths in the thick brush. At last they came to "Little Mountain." How many of you have heard of that place? Yes, all of you who have ever been in Emigration Canyon, for these Pioneers were some of our grandparents, and they had come to Utah on the journey. President Young became very sick. He had mountain fever—a kind of typhoid fever. Wilford Woodruff took him in his carriage. At last President Young saw the valley, he

said: "This is the place. Drive on." There was no beautiful city here then, no houses, nor temple, not even trees; nothing but sage brush and sunflowers, with Great Salt Lake in the distance. How weary they were! To some it did not look inviting. But Brigham Young was given a picture of the future—a picture of the beautiful Salt Lake Valley and surrounding towns we have today.

These heroic men had persevered in their struggle and hardships for three months and seventeen days, and had at last reached their new home. Even yet there were many hardships and a great deal of work before it would appear as a home, but they had reached their goal and success was theirs.

Application: Could any of us work so hard and endure so much for three months and seventeen days? Do you not think people who can persevere so much have a great deal of courage and are heroes? How many would like to be such heroes—always have courage to do the right and never give up, no matter if the task is great or small? Sometimes we do not come to Sunday School if we have a headache or have not a new dress. Sometimes we let just little things keep us from doing what is right; but if we do, we will never be heroes and accomplish big things. Let us remember our memory gem.

LESSON 19. THE CRICKETS AND THE GULLS

Reference: "One Hundred Years of Mormonism," Evans, p. 454, or other History of Utah. "Essentials of Church History, pp. 451-457; 467-469.

Aim: Industrious effort and gratitude bring God's blessings when human skill fails.

Memory Gem:

“When obstacles and trials seem
Like prison walls to be,
We’ll do the little we can do,
And leave the rest to Thee.”

—Whittier.

Pictures: Monument to the Gulls, first house built in Utah, the Old Fort or other historic places. Children living in or near Salt Lake City should be directed to see some of these places and locations that are still standing. Special mention should be made of the monument to the gulls in the Temple Block.

Outline:

- I. Subduing the Desert.
 - 1. Conditions to be fought.
 - 2. Explorations and industry.
 - 3. Plans for community established.
- II. Starvation Threatened.
 - 1. Crops planted and growing.
 - 2. Attacked by crickets.
 - 3. Efforts to destroy the pests of no avail.
 - 4. Appeal to the Lord.
- III. Deliverance.
 - 1. Arrival of the gulls.
 - 2. The crops saved.
 - 3. The people’s thanksgiving.

Point of Contact: Let us think a little of the Children of Israel crossing the wilderness. Why were they making that journey? Who was watching over and directing them? They could not wait for grain to grow and could not carry enough to feed a nation for years. How were they fed? The Lord was willing to do this

because they are doing His will? How do you suppose they were doing His will? How do you suppose they felt in their hearts for His blessings? How would you like to hear how the Lord blessed some of our grandparents and great grandparents in a very wonderful way?

Lesson Statement: When the first pioneers reached the valley, their hearts swelled with gratitude for their new peaceful home; and a big prayer of thanksgiving went up from their hearts. Tell of their camp where Auerbach's store now stands on Third South and State streets. They had a great deal of work to do. All was desert and waste before them. They had to build homes, plant seeds, and make the desert bloom as a garden, yielding food and comfort that could nowhere be bought, for themselves and hundreds who would come. Wilford Woodruff planted potatoes even before he had eaten his dinner. Brigham Young was the first to put his hand in the lake; Warm Springs was visited. Within a few days, hardly more than hours, the site for the temple was located.

President Young put his cane in the ground, and said, "Here will be the temple of our God." The city was laid out in almost super-human wisdom. None of these things were done on the Sabbath, the 25th. That day, people rested, dressed as best they could, attended meeting, and partook of the Sacrament. They had to get rough logs and build homes. The first house built is still preserved in the Temple Block in Salt Lake City.

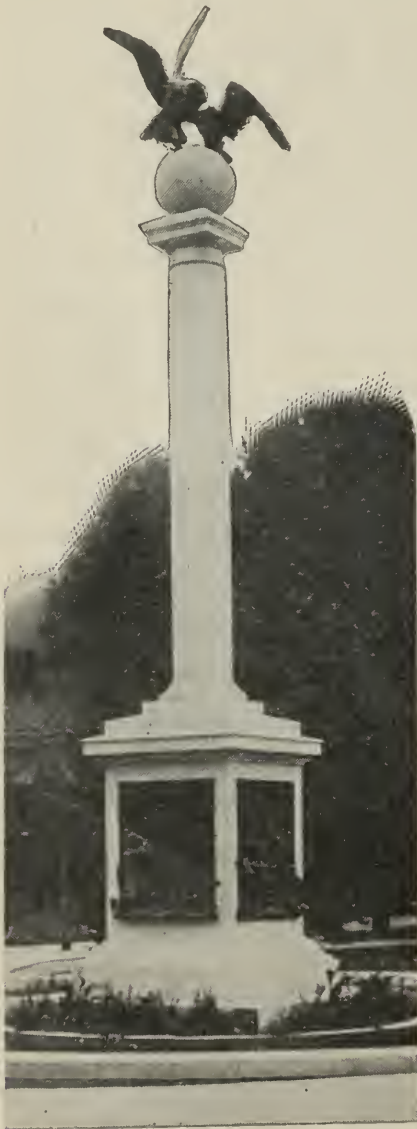
They built a fort where many children now play in Pioneer Park. Many buildings were so crude that when it was raining, women would cook holding an umbrella over their head, or sick people would be so sheltered while

in bed—provided such a luxury as an umbrella was possessed by the fortunate.

Spring finally came. With it hopes of harvest and plenty to eat. New-comers continued to arrive, and many more were coming. Seeds were planted. No more welcome sight was ever beheld by those brave souls than the

green shoots coming out of the desert soil. Here was hope sprouting from faith, industry, and perseverance. The wheat grew, warmed by the sun and watered by streams brought down from the mountains. It was the wonderful system of irrigation that made it possible to convert the desert into a rose. The people longed for the time when they would no longer have to eat roots and leaves, for provisions were that low, but would have wholesome bread made from this beautiful tender wheat. They also wanted to store some away for the rest that would come.

Then a terrible thing happened. Some black insects, like grasshoppers, only larger, were seen among the wheat. They were crickets. Not only a few, but multitudes came. They came like armies of black, hopping



The Seagull Monument

pests, devouring that precious grain! Men, women, and children left whatever they were doing to drive them back. Nothing could help them. They tried to beat them with brooms and sticks; but to no avail. They scarcely missed the ones destroyed because so many more came to take their place.

Then the people could see their strongest efforts could do nothing. They were not hopeless. Surely God could help them. So they knelt down to pray. They prayed for deliverance. Never did people pray more earnestly, for if help did not come, they would starve.

Suddenly, from over the great lake, a white cloud seemed to rise. Higher and higher, closer and closer it came, until the people heard a noise like the flapping of many wings. Now they could see what it was! It was countless numbers of beautiful white seagulls with their large wings outstretched, flying straight for the fields. Now the birds alighted. Would they eat all the grain the crickets left? No! "See! see!" cried the people, "they are eating the crickets!" Never had birds such appetites. They ate and ate, flew back to the lake, returned and ate more. The crops were saved, and a burst of thanksgiving and praise arose from the hearts of a faithful people!

Application: Who caused the gulls to come? Why did our Heavenly Father so bless them? Tell of the Seagull monument in the Temple Block—a constant reminder to the people of this wonderful deliverance.

Impress the children with the thought that when they grow up and even, perhaps, while they are young, they may be given tasks to do that seem impossible; that if they put forth their best efforts, doing all in their power

then if they trust the Lord, He will assist them in their accomplishment. We should always thank Him for what He does for us.

LESSON 20. JOHN TAYLOR

Reference: "Life of John Taylor," Roberts; "Essentials in Church History," pp. 199, 259, 260, 369, 380-383, 436, 589, 596, 600.

Aim: True greatness consists of doing first the will of the Lord.

Memory Gem: "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind." (Matt. 22:37.)

Picture: President Taylor.

Outline:

- I. Premonition of his Destiny.
- II. Searches for and Accepts the Truth.
- III. His Premonition comes true.
- IV. Incidents Concerning His Call to the Apostleship.
- V. Mission to England.
- VI. Serious Illness and Healing of His Wife.
- VII. His Experiences at the Martyrdom.
- VIII. Gives up Home and Property to Follow Pioneers.
- IX. Made President of the Church.
- X. Separation from His Loved Ones and Death.

Point of Contact: Whose will was Jesus always ready to do? Jesus spent His whole life and finally died doing His Father's will. The more people do for our Heavenly Father, the more like Jesus they will be. Can

we think of some good men in the Bible who were willing to do the will of the Heavenly Father even though wicked people were cruel to them? Abraham, Daniel, and the three Hebrew children were some of them. Would you like to hear of another whom perhaps your grandparents knew who wished above all else to do what the Lord required?

Lesson Statement: After the Saints came to Utah, they not only built the beautiful city of Salt Lake with its wide streets lined with green trees and streams of water, but they made other settlements. Many thousands of people came to Utah among them many who pushed hand carts all across the plains. The Saints built beautiful homes, churches, schoolhouses, stores, the Tabernacle, established farms, and were very industrious. Later the telegraph came, and the railroad was built.

Brigham Young died, and another man was chosen to be the President of the true Church. This man had his special mission to do and was one of the choice spirits in heaven. His name was John Taylor. We want to learn how he served the Lord.

He was born across the ocean in England. He always loved to pray and learn of his Heavenly Father. When but a young man, his parents came to America. While John Taylor was crossing the water, terrible storms arose. He saw several ships sink, and the officers expected their own ship to go down. But not Brother Taylor. The voice of the Spirit kept prompting him, "You must go to America and preach the Gospel." "So confident was I of my destiny that I went on deck at midnight, and amidst the raging elements felt as calm as though I was sitting in a parlor at home," he said. After arriving in America safely, he was a preacher; but he had not yet

learned of the true Church. His wife would ask him if he was not now preaching the Gospel in America. "This is not the work; it is something more important," he would answer.

He would often read the scriptures and he could see the difference between Christ's teachings and the teachings of the ministers. John Taylor believed that men should be called of God, that they should receive the Holy Ghost, that the true Church should have apostles, teachers, deacons, etc.

When a "Mormon" missionary told him of the revelations Joseph Smith had received and of the Church organized under the direction of the Lord, he knew that it was true and was baptized. Then he started his ministry and "preached the Gospel in America."

Later Brother Taylor received word that he was to be chosen an apostle and to come to Far West. He was about fourteen hundred miles away without any money, but he put his trust in the Lord and made all preparations for the journey, even setting the date. The Lord did provide—he was invited by another brother in the Church to travel in his sleigh.

Shortly after being ordained an apostle, he was sent on a mission to England. He left under the greatest difficulties. His family was sheltered in miserable log barracks in Montrose with only a solitary room amid sickness and poverty, threatened by mobs. His faith in the Lord and willingness to go forth at His command made it possible for him to bid them farewell. While traveling, he was taken very sick. Just as soon as he was able, he was up holding meetings on his way again, often being helped financially by friends inspired by the Holy Spirit.

After suffering a relapse, he finally reached New

York where passage was engaged, although he had no money. But again the Lord provided. Before the vessel sailed, friends donated enough to pay his and another brother's way, but no more.

When President Taylor returned home, after a very successful mission, he found his dear wife so sick that she was nearly dead. He called in twenty elders who anointed

her with oil and blessed her. The prayer of faith healed the sick.

John Taylor was with the Prophet when he was martyred. He was struck by several bullets. His watch probably saved his life as a bullet struck it and prevented him from falling, wounded, from the window.

When the Saints left Nauvoo, Brother Taylor had quite a lot of property and a good, two-story home, but these he left to follow the pioneers across the plains.

President John Taylor

He went on a number of other missions, in Europe and at home.

When Brigham Young died, John Taylor was chosen President of the Church and given the Gardo House, the most beautiful house in Utah, to live in. He and his large family, whom he loved very dearly, lived there for some time. Then persecution began, and some men tried to prevent the Saints from living the way the Lord wanted



them to live. President Taylor had to leave his dear ones and hide from his enemies for several years. He was not afraid of his enemies, and would rather have stayed with his family; but he knew that as President of the Church he should protect his life and liberty for the Lord's work. Finally he grew sick and died in his Heavenly Father's service. Surely there were many blessings waiting for him in heaven! He loved the Lord with all his heart, soul, and mind.

Application: Don't you think Brother Taylor loved the Lord Jesus Christ; and while on one of his missions to Do you love the Lord as much as Brother Taylor did? Do you love him enough to do little things He wants us to do? If we love Him enough to do the little things while we are boys and girls, when we grow to be men and women we likely will love Him enough to do the big things. What are some of the things we should do for Him now?

LESSON 21. WILFORD WOODRUFF

Reference: "Leaves from My Journal," chapter XXVI (Wilford Woodruff); "Essentials in Church History" pp. 199, 214, 262, 269, 279, 282, 603.

Aim: We may be saved from danger by obeying the promptings of the Holy Spirit.

Memory Gem and Song: "Let the Holy Spirit's Promptings."

Picture: Wilford Woodruff.

Outline:

I. A Humble Man Who Loved the Lord.

1. Before the days of railways and autos.
 2. Believes and is baptized.
- II. Called to be an Apostle.
1. Indicated to him by dream.
 2. Official call.
- III. A Great Missionary.
- IV. Becomes Fourth President of the Church.
- V. Safety in Giving Heed to the Holy Spirit's Promptings.

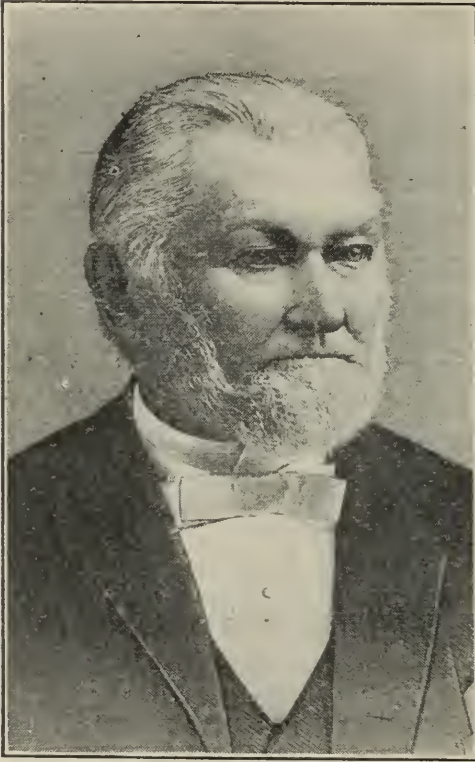
Point of Contact: Have you ever been in danger? Tell us about it. Would you like to hear of a good man who loved and served the Lord so well that God loved and watched over him, saving him many times from danger?

Lesson Statement: Not so very long ago, before there were railroad trains running about everywhere and before there were any automobiles or aeroplanes, when people traveled on foot or horseback or in a wagon or carriage, a young man, believing in our Heavenly Father and His Son, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, and that Joseph Smith was a prophet, joined the Church. His name was Wilford Woodruff. He wanted all people to receive the blessings he received through being baptized and having hands laid upon their heads for the reception of the Holy Ghost, so he went on several missions and baptized many people.

He had a dream that he was to become an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ; and while on one of his missions to the Fox Islands, he received a letter from the President of the Apostles calling him to Far West and telling him that the Lord had revealed that he (Brother Woodruff) was to be an Apostle. He was ordained and called upon a mission to Great Britain where he performed a wonderful work, baptizing many hundreds of people.

After the death of President John Taylor, Brother Woodruff became President of the Church and did so much good that all the people loved him. He was the fourth President.

He had great faith, and was healed from sickness, himself, and many persons were healed under his administration. While the Lord gave him many manifestations



of His love, we can only tell now of some ways in which the Lord watched over and cared for him. This is his own story of how the Lord cared for him just after the death of the Prophet Joseph while on a mission:

“While on my way east, I put my carriage into the yard of one of the brethren in Indiana, and Brother Orson Hyde set his wagon by the side of mine, and not more than two feet from it. * * * *

My wife, one child and I went to bed in the carriage, the rest sleeping in the

President Wilford Woodruff house. I had been in bed but a short time, when a voice said to me ‘Get up and move your carriage.’ It was not thunder, lightning, nor an earthquake, but the still voice of the Spirit of God—the Holy Ghost. I told my wife I must get up and move my carriage. She asked, “What for?” I told her I did not know, only the Spirit told me to

do it. I got up and moved my carriage several rods, and set it near the side of the house. As I was returning to bed, the same Spirit said to me, "Go and move your mules away from that oak tree," which was about one hundred yards north of our carriage. I moved them to a young hickory grove and tied them up. I then went to bed. In thirty minutes a whirlwind caught the tree to which my mules had been fastened, broke it off near the ground, and carried it one hundred yards, sweeping away two fences in its course and laid it prostrate through the yard where my carriage stood, and the top limbs hit my carriage as it was. In the morning I measured the trunk of the tree which fell where my carriage had stood, and I found it to be five feet in circumference. It came within a foot of Brother Hyde's wagon but did not touch it. Thus, by obeying the revelations of the Spirit of God to me, I saved my life, the lives of wife and child, as well as my animals.

"While returning to Utah in 1850, with a large company of Saints from Boston and the east, on my arrival at Pittsburgh, I engaged a passage for myself and company on a steamer to St. Louis. But no sooner had I engaged the passage than the Spirit said to me, 'Go not on board that steamer, neither you nor your company.' I obeyed the revelation to me, and I did not go on board but took another steamer. The first steamer started at dark, with two hundred passengers on board. When five miles down the Ohio river, it took fire and burned the tiller ropes, so that the vessel could not reach the shore, and the lives of nearly all on board were lost either by fire or water. We arrived in safety at our destination, by obeying the revelation of the Spirit of God to us.

"In another instance, after attending a large annual conference in Salt Lake City, and having a good deal of

business to attend to, I was somewhat weary, and at the close of the conference I thought I would repair to my home and have a rest. As I went into the yard, the Spirit said to me, 'Take your team and go to the farm,' which is some three miles south of the tabernacle. As I was hitching the horse to the wagon, Mrs. Woodruff saked where I was going. I said, 'To the farm,' 'What for?' she asked.

" 'I do not know,' I replied: but when I arrived there I found out. The creek had overflowed, broken through my ditch, surrounded my home, and filled my barn-yard and pig pen. My wife was wading in the water, trying to turn it from the lot, to save the home and family. Through my own exertions I soon turned it and prevented much damage that might have occurred had I not obeyed the voice of the Spirit."

Application: Who sent these warnings to President Woodruff After you are baptized what is done at Fast Meeting? What is given you? This is the same Spirit President Woodruff had. How must we live in order to keep the companionship of the Holy Spirit?

LESSON 22. LORENZO SNOW

Reference: "Lives of Our Leaders;" L. D. S. Biographical Encyclopedia, (Jensen); "Essentials in Church History," pp. 472, 615, 619, 621.

Aim: If we exercise faith, no blessing is impossible for the Lord to grant."

Memory Gem: "Ask but in faith, it shall be done."

Picture: President Lorenzo Snow.

Outline:

- I. President Lorenzo Snow
 1. Who he was.
 2. His strange testimony.
 3. His good work.
- II. The Accident at Sea.
 1. While going to perform a mission.
 2. Conditions of the harbor.
 3. Boat capsized.
- III. The Rescue.
 1. By natives.
 2. All elders found except Brother Snow.
 3. Finally his lifeless body found.
- IV. Restoration to Life.
 1. Through physical efforts.
 2. Through faith and power of the Lord.

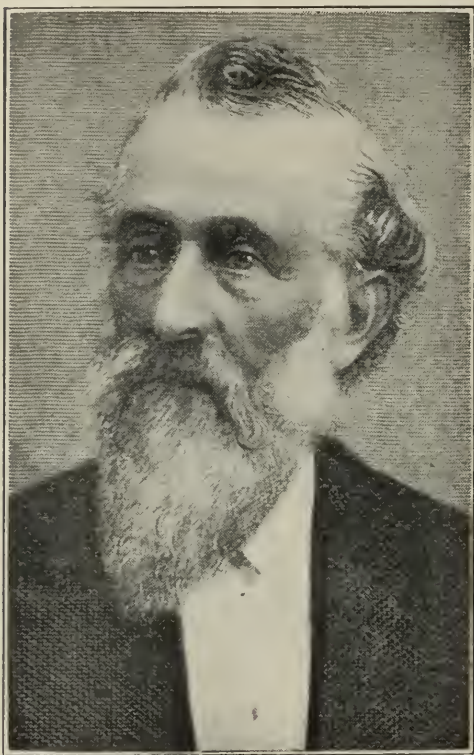
Point of Contact: How many of you can swim? What would likely happen if you were in deep water and could not swim?

Lesson Statement: This is a picture (teacher show a picture of President Snow) of the fifth President of our Church. Can anyone tell his name? Once he was almost drowned.

He was a very, very good man. He prayed unto our Heavenly Father to know absolutely if this Church was right, and our Heavenly Father gave him a testimony so strong that he could not possibly doubt. He was baptized and became a member—he little dreamed that one day he would be its president. One thing that made President Snow so good was that he believed in and paid his tithing. What is tithing? He not only paid tithes, but he got a great many members of the Church to do it, and it made

them all very happy when they gave something to the Lord.

Once, while he was an apostle, before he was president, he was going, with others, on a mission for the Lord to the Sandwich Islands. Do you know where they are? Way, way, off in the Pacific Ocean. The elders crossed the ocean and came to a little harbor where the sea is



always rough. The harbor was but a narrow passage between coral reefs. A breakwater had been built under shelter of which the natives skillfully landed. As the boat with the elders approached the breakwater, a great wave came up, overturning the boat, and the elders were dropped twenty or thirty feet in the water. Some natives quickly came from the shore in a boat to rescue them. All except Lorenzo Snow were found.

President Lorenzo Snow They decided he was utterly lost and drowned. One of the elders insisted that they continue the search for him, and at last his body was discovered and dragged into the boat for dead. He was rolled on a barrel until all the water he had swallowed was ejected. They could find no signs of life whatever. His companions placed their mouths in his and inflated his lungs with their breath in imitation of natural respiration. All this time the brethren were exercising great faith over

him; and, finally after working for over an hour, he was revived.

He lived to do a great work for the Lord. The Church prospered very much while he was president.

Application: Who is greater than any doctor? Sometimes doctors tell us our loved ones are so sick that they cannot possibly get well. Even when they are so sick, what could the Lord do? What would we have to have in order that the Lord would so bless us? Yes, a great deal of faith. Sometimes we die. Why do you think that our Heavenly Father does not always answers our prayers?

LESSON 23. JOSEPH F. SMITH

Reference: "Lives of Our Leaders;" L. D. S. Biographical Encyclopedia (Jensen); "Juvenile Instructor," for January, 1919; "Era," for December, 1918, and January, 1919; "Essentials of Church History," pp. 539, 589, 605, 623, 637.

Aim: Courage and fidelity to trust bring their own reward.

Memory Gem: "Dare to please God, and you never need fear."

Song: "Dare to do Right," S. S. Song Book.

Picture: President Joseph F. Smith.

Outline:

- I. Early History of President Joseph F. Smith.
 1. Conditions of birth.
 2. Martyrdom of Father.
 3. Responsibilities.
- II. Bravery and Fidelity Shown.
 1. Importance of cattle.

2. Appearance of Indians.
3. His impulses, thought, wild ride, and results.
4. Relief and search for cattle.
5. Bravery means of saving cattle.

III. Another Incident.

1. Coming from Sandwich Islands.
2. Bitter feeling against "Mormons" found.
3. Camp made.
4. Gathering wood.
5. Toughs ride into camp
6. "Why should I fear them?"
7. Question and answer.

IV. Other Ways in Which Bravery is Shown.

Point of Contact: Which do you like best, a coward or a brave boy? Tell us of some brave boys. What brave men have you heard of? See this picture (show picture). This is a very brave man. Don't you think he looks strong and brave? What is his name? How many of you have ever seen him. What position did he occupy?

Lesson Statement: Our hero was the son of Hyrum Smith and a nephew of the Prophet Joseph Smith, both of whom were killed by wicked men because they loved the Lord. His name was Joseph F. Smith. He went on several missions, and while yet a young man, was called to be an Apostle, and, later, after the death of President Lorenzo Snow, became President of the Church. He had much to do with the building of temples as he was very much interested in the dead being baptized for that they might see the kingdom of God.

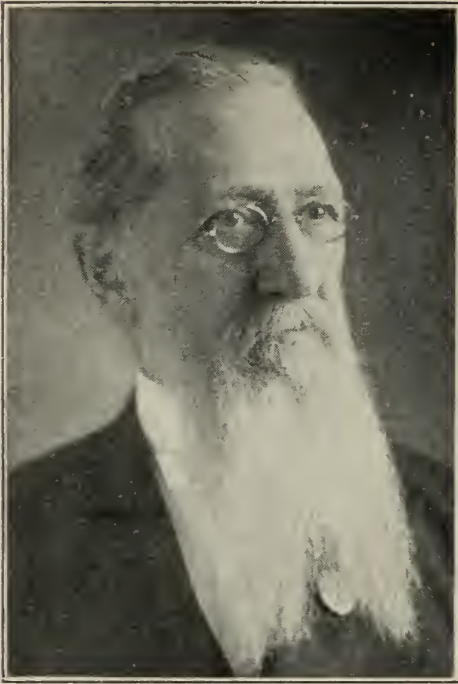
President Smith was brave even when a child. His mother was also very brave. Even when her son, Joseph, was born, his father Hyrum Smith was in prison with his brother, the Prophet Joseph, just because they were

not afraid to do right. The wicked men were so angry they sought to kill them. In fact, that is just what they said they were going to do. The mother was forced to leave with the Saints, while the Father was still in prison. A number of years after the father and uncle were both martyred. They died for the gospel's sake.

When the Saints were driven from Nauvoo, President Smith was only eight years old; but he drove a yoke of oxen and a wagon almost all the distance through Iowa to Winter Quarters. While there he tended his mother's cattle which were their only hope of means for immigration to the valley. "This fact was deeply impressed upon the boy, so that he came to view them as a precious heritage, as well as a priceless charge given to him as a herd boy. He understood the responsibility; and that is much, for neither Joseph, the boy, nor Joseph, the man, was ever known to shirk a duty or prove recreant to a responsibility.

"One morning, in company with Alden and Thomas Burdick, he set out upon the usual duties of the day. The cattle were feeding in the valley, some distance from the settlement, which valley was reached in two ways, one over a bench or plateau, the other through a ravine or small canyon. The boys had each a horse. Joseph's was a bay mare, swifter than the others. Alden suggested that Thomas and Joseph go the short route to the left over the bench; and he would go up the canyon to the right, so that they would meet in the valley from the two directions. The suggestion was gladly adopted; and the two set out with youthful frolic, and soon arrived at the upper end of the valley, where the cattle could be seen feeding by a stream which divided in the center and wound down the canyon from the direction of the settlement. Having

the day before them, they amused themselves with running their horses, and later, in jumping them over a little gully in the upper part of the valley. As they were engaged in this amusement, suddenly a band of twenty or thirty Indians came into view, round a point in the lower end of the valley, some distance below the cattle. Thomas first saw them, and frantically yelled, "Indians!" at the



President Joseph F. Smith of the herd, and succeeded in turning the cattle up the ravine just as the Indians approached. His efforts, coupled with the rush and yells of the Indians, stampeded the herd up the valley, followed by Joseph who, by keeping his horse on the dead run, succeeded for some time in keeping himself between the herd and the Indians! Here was a picture! The boy, the cattle, the Indians, headed on the run for the settlement! Finally, the reds cut him off from the herd, whereupon he turned, going down stream a distance, then circling

same time turning his horse for the bench to ride home. Joseph started to follow, but the thought came to his mind, "My cattle, I must save my cattle!" From that moment only this thought filled his mind; everything else was blank and dark. He headed his horse for the cattle, to get around the herd before the reds should reach it. One Indian * * * passed him, flying to catch Thomas. Joseph reached the head

around the ravine to the right, to reach the cattle from the side. He had not gone far in that direction when other Indians were seen. They started for him, overtaking him as he emerged from the valley. He still spurred his horse, going at full speed; and while thus riding, two of the naked reds closed up beside him in the wild race, and took him, while the horses were going at full speed, one by the arm and the other by the right leg, then suddenly dropping him to the ground.

"Undoubtedly he would have been scalped but for the timely appearance of a company of men going to the hay fields on the opposite side of the ravine, which scared the Indians away, they having obtained both the boys' horses for their pains. In the meantime, Thomas had given the alarm. Two relief companies were formed in the settlement, one a posse of horsemen * * * * * who went up the canyon and found the cattle * * * * * while the other took the bench route, and discovered Joseph who with them spent the day in a fruitless search for the Indians and the cattle supposed to have been stolen. 'I remember, on my way home,' says Joseph, 'how I sat down and wept for my cattle, and how the thought of meeting mother, who could not now go to the valley, wrung my soul with anguish.' But happily, his bravery and fidelity to trust, which are indissolubly interwoven with his character as a man, had saved the herd."

Another incident showing his courage and integrity occurred when he was returning from a mission to the Sandwich Islands, in the fall of 1857. He came home by way of Los Angeles, by what was called the Southern route. In that year Johnston's army was on the move for Utah, and naturally enough there was much excitement and bitterness of feeling concerning the "Mormons." In

southern California, just after the little train of wagons had traveled a short distance and made their camp, several anti-“Mormon” toughs rode into camp on horseback, cursing and swearing and threatening what they would do to the “Mormons.” Joseph F. Smith was a little distance from the camp gathering wood for the fire; but he saw that the few members of his own party had cautiously gone into the brush down the creek out of sight. When he saw that, the thought came into his mind, “Shall I run from these fellows? Why should I fear them?” With that he marched up with his arms full of wood to the campfire where one of the ruffians, still with pistol in hand, shouting and cursing about the “Mormons” in a loud voice said to President Smith.

“Are you a ‘Mormon’?”

And the answer came straight, “Yes, sir, true blue, through and through.”

At that the ruffian grasped him by the hand and said, “Shake, young fellow, I am glad to see a man that stands up for his convictions,” This incident shows again the inherent bravery, courage, and integrity of the man.

Such a brave man was our president. He was just as brave in other things—speaking the truth, obeying the will of our Heavenly Father, always doing what he knew to be right even in persecution. The Lord knew how brave and strong he was and that is why He chose him to such a high position—the highest position on the earth.

President Smith had great faith and gifts also. He performed many wonderful healings through the power of the Lord.

Application: Tell of some brave act you have seen. What kinds of bravery are there? What are some things we can do?

LESSON 24. HEBER J. GRANT

Reference: L. D. S. Biographical Encyclopedia (Jenson) Vol. I, p. 147, "Juvenile Instructor" for January, 1919; "Era" for January, 1919; "Essentials in Church History," pp. 638-642.

Aim and Memory Gem: "Honor thy father and thy mother that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee."

Picture: President Heber J. Grant.

Song: "Obedience," Kindergarten and Primary Songs (Thomassen), page 16.

Outline:

- I. A Native Son.
 1. His parentage.
 2. Following in footsteps of his father.
- II. Characteristics.
 1. Reverence and love for mother.
 2. Perseverance.
 3. Manliness.
 4. True charity.
- III. Called to the Apostleship.
 1. Felt unworthy.
 2. His prayer.
 3. Manifestations from the Lord.
- IV. Missionary Travels.
 1. Over large portions of the earth.
- V. Called a Prophet, Seer and Revelator.
- VI. His Message to the Young.

Point of Contact: Do you remember a story we had in our class last year about a little boy to whom God spoke in the Temple? What was his name? Yes, Sam.

uel. You will remember that he was his mother's only son, and she gave him to the service of the Lord. How did God call him? That was many hundreds of years ago. Would you like to hear about another boy who was the only son of a mother who also loved the Lord and desired her son to serve Him all the days of his life? Do you know that this boy is alive today and has served the Lord thus far all his life?

Lesson Statement: We all have reason to feel a special pride in this boy, for he was born in our own loved Utah; grew up in these same valleys; surrounded by these same mountains; who played marbles and base ball, ran races and went to school, just as our boys are doing now; who so loves us and all men and women that he does nothing else but try to do good to all.

We can well afford to honor him because God has honored him as few men have been honored, for He has called and ordained him to be a prophet; to lead His Church upon the earth; to be its president and to see that the Gospel—which is the only way by which people can go back to our Heavenly Father—is sent to all the people of the world. He is the seventh president of the Church in these last days. His name is Heber J. Grant. Have you ever seen him? (Show picture.)

Some of the elder members of our Sunday Schools knew his father, who was a counselor to President Brigham Young, and was the first mayor of Salt Lake City. He died when our President Grant was but nine days old. Many of our members knew his mother, who was one of those sweet, gentle, good women we all love; and whom President Grant loved very dearly. She taught him the Gospel and to be truthful, kind, thoughtful, helpful to others, and brave enough to stand up for what he

believed to be right and true; and he has obeyed all through his life that commandment which God gave long, long ago, "Honor thy father and thy mother;" and he has received one of the blessings that follow obedience, for his "days have been long upon the land." Let us repeat that commandment: "Honor thy father and thy mother

that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God, giveth thee."

President Grant's mother belonged to the Relief Society and spent much time in visiting the sick and the poor. He being her only son, she took him with her, so when very young, he learned the lesson and felt the blessing and pleasure of service—that is, he felt the joy that comes from being good to others.



President Heber J. Grant

As a boy he was not very strong and looked rather thin, particularly while he was growing fast; and yet he wanted to be manly and able to do everything worth doing as well as any other boy could do them. When some boys laughed at him because he didn't throw a ball strong and straight, he made up his mind to learn how to do it better than the boys who laughed at him, so he practiced throwing at a mark on a barn until he could throw a ball straighter than any of them and became one of the best

ball players in our state. He was a poor penman and wanted to become a good one, so he set himself to practicing until he became one of the best penmen in the state. I wish you could see his writing, for I am sure you would think it beautiful. It was hard for him to keep his voice in tune when singing, and yet he loved singing. He determined to overcome this, and practiced and practiced, singing certain songs hundreds and hundreds of times until he learned how to sing well.

His father, having spent most of his time in Church work, was not rich when he died, and so President Grant's mother was rather poor as far as money is concerned: Her home was a very modest one. While he was still quite young, the house became in need of repairs and the bishop wanted to fix its roof and make the house look better. President Grant did not like other people to help his mother. He objected to the Bishop repairing the house, promising his mother that he would grow up and build her a new home. And he did. That house is standing today. While he does not like to receive gifts, he loves to give to others who are in need, and never lets a chance to do good go by unheeded. Nor is his helpfulness to others confined to giving money or food or clothing, but he does good in many other ways just as necessary and just as helpful.

When he was called to be an apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ, he felt that he was unworthy for such a position, that he was not wise enough, and wondered why he had been called. He prayed to our Heavenly Father that he might know whether or not He, the Lord, had really called him. One day he was traveling in Arizona, riding a horse and alone at the time, the Lord made

known to him that his earthly father, who had served the Lord so well, and the Prophet Joseph Smith, who had died for the Gospel, both of whom had been faithful, desired that he be called, and inasmuch as he had kept himself clean and pure, the Lord had in very deed called him to the position. He had never doubted it, but has devoted his life to the doing of God's will.

He has traveled over a large part of the earth as a missionary, having gone over most of our own United States, England, Scotland, Wales, Denmark, France, Japan, and other countries; and now God has called him to be Prophet, Seer and Revelator and President of the Church in all the world.

This is part of a message he sent to all the boys and girls of the Church over twenty years ago: "Honor thy father and thy mother that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee." Be forgiving; be charitable. Try to get the Spirit of God to aid you in the accomplishment of your work; try to make others happy."

Application: Aren't we all thankful to our Heavenly Father for our fathers and mothers? What do they do for us? How can we show our love for them? What has God said to us about them? Let us all say: "Honor thy father and thy mother that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee."

72 3887 514

BX

8621.08 .D45b 1925

Bible and Church history

stories : for the Primary

Department of the Sunday School

Deseret Sunday School Union.



31404000969524